

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, DC 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020
OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from _____ to _____
Commission File Number: 001-39536

Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc.
(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)
2280 Inwood Road
Dallas, Texas
(Address of principal executive offices)

84-3199512
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

75235
(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (214) 612-0000

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common stock, par value \$0.00001 per share	TSHA	The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

The registrant was not a public company as of the last business day of its most recently completed second fiscal quarter and therefore cannot calculate the aggregate market value of its voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates as of such date.

As of March 3, 2021, the registrant had 37,761,435 shares of common stock, \$0.00001 par value per share, outstanding.

Table of Contents

	<u>Page</u>
<u>PART I</u>	
Item 1. Business	1
Item 1A. Risk Factors	47
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	90
Item 2. Properties	90
Item 3. Legal Proceedings	90
Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	90
<u>PART II</u>	
Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	91
Item 6. Selected Financial Data	91
Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation	92
Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	101
Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	F-1
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	103
Item 9A. Controls and Procedures	103
Item 9B. Other Information	103
<u>PART III</u>	
Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	104
Item 11. Executive Compensation	106
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	111
Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	113
Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services	116
<u>PART IV</u>	
Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	117
Item 16. Form 10-K Summary	118
Signatures	119

SPECIAL CAUTIONARY NOTICE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K, or this Annual Report, contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. The forward-looking statements are contained principally in Part I, Item 1. “Business,” Part I, Item 1A. “Risk Factors,” and Part II, Item 7. “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” but are also contained elsewhere in this Annual Report. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by the words “may,” “might,” “will,” “could,” “would,” “should,” “expect,” “intend,” “plan,” “objective,” “anticipate,” “believe,” “estimate,” “predict,” “project,” “potential,” “continue” and “ongoing,” or the negative of these terms, or other comparable terminology intended to identify statements about the future. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from the information expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Although we believe that we have a reasonable basis for each forward-looking statement contained in this Annual Report, we caution you that these statements are based on a combination of facts and factors currently known by us and our expectations of the future, about which we cannot be certain. Forward-looking statements include statements about:

- the timing, progress and results of our preclinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates, including statements regarding the timing of initiation and completion of studies or trials and related preparatory work, the period during which the results of the trials will become available and our research and development programs;
- the timing of our planned Investigational New Drug and Clinical Trial Agreement submissions, initiation of clinical trials and timing of expected clinical results for TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102 and TSHA-104 and any other current and future product candidates that we advance;
- the timing of any submission of filings for regulatory approval of, and our ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approvals for, our current and future product candidates;
- the outbreak of the novel strain of coronavirus disease, COVID-19, which could adversely impact our business, including our preclinical studies, clinical supply and clinical trials;
- our ability to identify patients with the diseases treated by our product candidates, and to enroll patients in trials;
- our expectations regarding the size of the patient populations, market acceptance and opportunity for and clinical utility of our product candidates, if approved for commercial use;
- our manufacturing capabilities and strategy, including the scalability and commercial viability of our manufacturing methods and processes;
- our expectations regarding the scope of any approved indication for TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102 and TSHA-104 or any other current or future product candidate that we advance;
- our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates;
- our ability to leverage our platform, including our next-generation technologies, to identify and develop future product candidates;
- our estimates of our expenses, ongoing losses, future revenue, capital requirements and our need for or ability to obtain additional funding before we can expect to generate any revenue from product sales;
- our ability to establish or maintain collaborations or strategic relationships;
- our ability to identify, recruit and retain key personnel;
- our reliance upon intellectual property licensed from third parties and our ability to obtain such licenses on commercially reasonable terms or at all;
- our ability to protect and enforce our intellectual property position for our product candidates, and the scope of such protection;
- our financial performance;
- our competitive position and the development of and projections relating to our competitors or our industry;
- our estimates regarding future revenue, expenses and needs for additional financing; and
- our expectations regarding the time during which we will be an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act.

You should refer to “Item 1A. Risk Factors” in this Annual Report for a discussion of important factors that may cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by our forward-looking statements. As a result of these factors, we

cannot assure you that the forward-looking statements in this Annual Report will prove to be accurate. Furthermore, if our forward-looking statements prove to be inaccurate, the inaccuracy may be material. In light of the significant uncertainties in these forward-looking statements, you should not regard these statements as a representation or warranty by us or any other person that we will achieve our objectives and plans in any specified time frame, or at all. The forward-looking statements in this Annual Report represent our views as of the date of this Annual Report. We anticipate that subsequent events and developments may cause our views to change. However, while we may elect to update these forward-looking statements at some point in the future, we undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as required by law. You should, therefore, not rely on these forward-looking statements as representing our views as of any date subsequent to the date of this Annual Report.

You should read this report and the documents that we reference in this report, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements.

All brand names or trademarks appearing in this Annual Report are the property of their respective owners. Solely for convenience, the trademarks and trade names in this Annual Report are referred to without the symbols ® and TM, but such references should not be construed as any indication that their respective owners will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, their rights thereto.

Unless the context requires otherwise, references in this report to “Taysha,” the “Company,” “we,” “us,” and “our” refer to Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc. together with its consolidated subsidiaries.

Item 1. Business.

Overview

We are a patient-centric gene therapy company focused on developing and commercializing AAV-based gene therapies for the treatment of monogenic diseases of the central nervous system, or CNS, in both rare and large patient populations. We were founded in partnership with The University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center, or UT Southwestern, to develop and commercialize transformative gene therapy treatments. Together with UT Southwestern, we are advancing a deep and sustainable product portfolio of 25 gene therapy product candidates, with exclusive options to acquire four additional development programs at no cost. By combining our management team's proven experience in gene therapy drug development and commercialization with UT Southwestern's world-class gene therapy research capabilities, we believe we have created a powerful engine to develop transformative therapies to dramatically improve patients' lives. A Phase 1/2 clinical trial of TSHA-101 for the treatment of infantile GM2 gangliosidosis was initiated by Queen's University under an accepted Clinical Trial Application, or CTA, in Canada and Queen's University expects to report preliminary safety and biomarker data in the second half of 2021 and preliminary clinical data by the end of 2021. We also plan to submit an investigational new drug application, or IND, for TSHA-101 for the treatment of GM2 gangliosidosis to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, and initiate a Phase 1/2 clinical trial in the United States, each in the second half of 2021. In addition, we plan to submit INDs / CTAs for each of TSHA-102 (Rett syndrome) and TSHA-104 (SURF1-associated Leigh syndrome) in the second half of 2021 and one of the following programs in 2021: TSHA-103 (SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency disorder), TSHA-105 (SLC13A5 deficiency), TSHA-111-LAFORIN (Lafora disease), TSHA-111-MALIN (Lafora disease), TSHA-112 (APBD) or TSHA-119 (GM2 AB variant). We are also developing TSHA-118 for the treatment of CLN1 disease (one of the forms of Batten disease) and intend to initiate a Phase 1/2 clinical trial of TSHA-118 in the second half of 2021 under a currently open IND. Further, we are working to advance four new undisclosed programs focused on neurodevelopmental disorders, genetic epilepsies and neurodegenerative diseases into preclinical development in 2021. In addition to our product pipeline candidates, we are building a platform of next-generation technologies to optimize key components of our AAV-based gene therapies, including redosing, transgene regulation and capsid development.

Our pipeline consists of AAV9-based gene therapies intended to be delivered using the intrathecal route of administration. Our manufacturing process utilizes suspension HEK293 cell culture that is highly scalable from the preclinical stages of development through commercialization. We believe this combination of AAV9, intrathecal delivery and suspension cell culture will accelerate our product development timelines while enhancing our probability of successfully developing and commercializing safe, efficacious therapies for patients.

We use an adeno-associated virus serotype 9, or AAV9, capsid, to deliver therapeutic genes engineered to replace a mutated gene, enhance the expression of a silenced gene or decrease the expression of a gene, depending on the underlying biology of the specific disease. In preclinical studies, the AAV9 capsid has been observed to have significantly higher transduction efficiency in cells of the CNS in comparison to AAV serotypes used in other gene therapy programs. In third-party clinical trials, AAV9 has been shown to be well tolerated, and in 2019, Zolgensma was approved as the first systemic gene therapy utilizing AAV9 for the treatment of spinal muscular atrophy, or SMA, Type 1, a severe neurodegenerative disease.

We use intrathecal administration, which involves direct delivery of our gene therapies to the cerebrospinal fluid, or CSF, to facilitate optimal biodistribution and cell transduction within the CNS. Because the CNS is immune-privileged, intrathecal gene therapy may be administered even in the presence of pre-existing antibodies to AAV. We believe that intrathecal delivery of AAV9-based gene therapies provides the highest likelihood of achieving transformative efficacy for patients suffering from severe, life-threatening neurological diseases.

Our flexible manufacturing processes allow us to produce our gene therapy product candidates efficiently at scale. Through our partnership with UT Southwestern, we have access to a Good Manufacturing Practice-, or GMP-, compliant manufacturing suite that utilizes a suspension HEK293 process to produce AAV9. We believe this capacity will be sufficient to meet the clinical demand for our full pipeline of product candidates. We also are establishing our own commercial-scale, GMP-compliant manufacturing facility in Durham, North Carolina to meet demand in the event that our product candidates receive marketing approval. We expect to initiate construction on this facility in 2021.

Our portfolio of gene therapy candidates targets broad neurological indications across three distinct therapeutic categories, which together have the potential to address over 500,000 patients in the United States and the European Union: neurodegenerative diseases, neurodevelopmental disorders and genetic epilepsies. Neurodegenerative diseases refer to conditions characterized by the progressive degeneration of the structures and functions of the CNS. Our neurodegenerative product candidates include TSHA-101 for the treatment of GM2 gangliosidosis, a family of severe neurodegenerative diseases that includes Tay-Sachs disease and Sandhoff disease, TSHA-118 for the treatment of CLN1, a progressive, fatal neurodegenerative disease with early childhood onset, and TSHA-104 for the treatment of SURF1-associated Leigh syndrome, a fatal, early-onset neurodegenerative disease. Neurodevelopmental disorders are a group of conditions with onset during the time when the brain is developing and are a reflection of disabilities associated primarily with the functioning of the neurological system and brain. One of our neurodevelopmental product candidates, TSHA-102, is in development for the treatment of Rett syndrome, which is one of the most common genetic causes of severe intellectual disability. Genetic epilepsies refer to disorders with recurrent seizures associated with abnormal development of the brain. One of our genetic epilepsy product candidates, TSHA-103, is in development for the treatment of SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency disorder, which is one of the most common monogenic causes of epilepsy. A Phase 1/2 clinical trial of TSHA-101 was initiated by Queen's University under a CTA in Canada and Queen's University expects to report preliminary safety and biomarker data in the second half of 2021 and preliminary clinical data by the end of 2021. We plan to submit an IND for TSHA-101 for the treatment of GM2 gangliosidosis to the FDA and initiate a Phase 1/2 clinical trial in the United States, each in the second half of 2021. In addition, we plan to submit an IND / CTA for each of TSHA-102 in Rett syndrome and TSHA-104 in SURF1-associated Leigh syndrome in the second half of 2021 and one of the following programs in 2021: TSHA-103 in SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency disorder, TSHA-105 in SLC13A5 deficiency, TSHA-111-LAFORIN in Lafora disease, TSHA-111-MALIN in Lafora disease, TSHA-112 in APBD or TSHA-119 in GM2 AB variant. We also plan to initiate a Phase 1/2 clinical trial of TSHA-118 in CLN1 in the second half of 2021 under a currently open IND. Further, we are working to advance four new undisclosed new programs focused on neurodevelopmental disorders, genetic epilepsies and neurodegenerative diseases into preclinical development in 2021.

We have established an exclusive, differentiated partnership with UT Southwestern, one of the premier academic medical centers in the United States. We hold an exclusive, worldwide royalty-free license from UT Southwestern to discover, develop and commercialize gene therapies for our pipeline. Within the framework of our partnership, UT Southwestern will conduct discovery and preclinical research, lead IND-enabling studies, manufacture GMP vectors for use in preclinical studies and clinical trials and execute natural history studies to support the development of our product candidates. We are responsible for all clinical development, regulatory filings, strategy, commercial manufacturing and commercialization of approved product candidates. UT Southwestern has developed a state-of-the-art GMP viral vector manufacturing facility with the capacity to support the development of our product candidates from the discovery stage through early clinical development. We believe these factors differentiate our partnership with UT Southwestern from traditional collaborations between industry and academia and will enable us to advance our development programs with speed and scale. Our collaboration with UT Southwestern is led by Dr. Steven Gray, an expert in the development of AAV-based gene therapies for CNS disorders, and Dr. Berge Minassian, an expert in the diagnosis, management and treatment of rare pediatric neurological disorders. Drs. Gray and Minassian are also our scientific founders and currently serve as our Chief Scientific Advisor and Chief Medical Advisor, respectively.

We believe that we have established a unique position in advancing the development of gene therapies. Our scientific founders, Drs. Gray and Minassian, have extensive experience in developing gene therapies and conducting clinical trials for complex CNS diseases. Our management team has significant experience in discovering, developing, manufacturing and commercializing gene therapies. The members of our leadership team have specialized expertise developed at companies including Audentes Therapeutics, AveXis, BioMarin, PTC Therapeutics, Rocket Pharmaceuticals, and Sanofi-Genzyme. Our board of directors played an integral role in the formation of our company and is comprised of Sean Nolan, the chairman of our board of directors and former Chief Executive Officer of AveXis, Phillip B. Donenberg, the former Chief Financial Officer of AveXis, Paul B. Manning of PBM Capital, Sukumar Nagendran, M.D., the former Chief Medical Officer of AveXis, Kathleen Reape, M.D., the former Chief Medical Officer of Spark Therapeutics, Laura Sepp-Lorenzino, Ph.D., Chief Scientific Officer of Intellia Therapeutics, and RA Session II, our President, Chief Executive Officer and Founder.

Our Pipeline

We are advancing a deep and sustainable product portfolio of 25 gene therapy product candidates for monogenic diseases of the CNS in both rare and large patient populations, with exclusive options to acquire four additional development programs at no cost. Our portfolio of gene therapy candidates targets broad neurological indications across three distinct therapeutic categories: neurodegenerative diseases, neurodevelopmental disorders and genetic epilepsies. Our current pipeline, including the stage of development of each of our product candidates, is represented in the table below.

PROGRAM	INDICATION	DISCOVERY	PRECLINICAL	PHASE 1/2	PHASE 2/3	GLOBAL COMM. RIGHTS
NEURODEGENERATIVE DISEASES						
TSHA-101	GRT	GM2 Gangliosidosis		Currently open CTA		TAYSHA GENETIC THERAPEUTICS
TSHA-118	GRT	CLN1 Disease		Currently open IND		
TSHA-119	GRT	GM2 AB Variant				
TSHA-104	GRT	SURF1-Associated Leigh Syndrome		*IND/CTA submission 2H21		
TSHA-112	miRNA	APBD				
TSHA-111-LAFORIN	miRNA	Lafora Disease				
TSHA-111-MALIN	miRNA	Lafora Disease				
TSHA-113	miRNA	Tauopathies				
TSHA-115	miRNA	GSDs				
Undisclosed	GRT/shRNA	Undisclosed				
Undisclosed	GRT	Undisclosed				
NEURODEVELOPMENTAL DISORDERS						
TSHA-102	Regulated GRT	Rett Syndrome		*IND/CTA submission 2H21		TAYSHA GENETIC THERAPEUTICS
TSHA-106	shRNA	Angelman Syndrome				
TSHA-114	GRT	Fragile X Syndrome				
TSHA-116	shRNA	Prader-Willi Syndrome				
TSHA-117	Regulated GRT	FOXG1 Syndrome				
TSHA-107	GRT	Autism Spectrum Disorder				
TSHA-108	GRT	Inborn Error of Metabolism				
TSHA-109	GRT	Inherited Metabolism Disorder				
Undisclosed	GRT	Undisclosed				
Undisclosed	mini-gene	Undisclosed				
GENETIC EPILEPSY						
TSHA-103	GRT	SLC6A1 Haploinsufficiency Disorder				TAYSHA GENETIC THERAPEUTICS
TSHA-105	GRT	SLC13A5 Deficiency				
TSHA-110	mini-gene	KCNQ2*				
Undisclosed	mini-gene	Undisclosed				

*Anticipated milestone
*Option rights
GRT: Gene replacement therapy miRNA: microRNA shRNA: short hairpin RNA

TSHA-101, a neurodegenerative disease product candidate, is being developed for the treatment of GM2 gangliosidosis, including Tay-Sachs disease and Sandhoff disease. GM2 gangliosidosis refers to a group of lysosomal storage disorders resulting from a deficiency in the β -hexosaminidase A, or Hex A, enzyme, leading to an accumulation of GM2 ganglioside in lysosomes and ultimately neuronal cell death and neurodegeneration. We are developing TSHA-101 as a bicistronic *HEXBP2A-HEXA* transgene packaged into an AAV9 vector under the control of a CAG promoter. A Phase 1/2 clinical trial of TSHA-101 was initiated by Queen's University under a CTA in Canada and Queen's University expects to report preliminary safety and biomarker data in the second half of 2021 and preliminary clinical data by the end of 2021. We plan to submit an IND and initiate a clinical trial in the United States, each in the second half of 2021.

TSHA-118, a neurodegenerative disease product candidate, is being developed for the treatment of CLN1 disease (one of the forms of Batten disease), a lysosomal storage disorder that is a progressive, fatal disease with early childhood onset. TSHA-118 is a self-complementary AAV9 viral vector that expresses human codon-optimized *CLN1* complementary deoxyribonucleic acid under control of the chicken β -actin hybrid promoter. Preclinical studies evaluating safety and biodistribution have been conducted, and we plan to initiate a Phase 1/2 clinical trial of TSHA-118 in the second half of 2021 under a currently open IND.

TSHA-102, a neurodevelopmental disorder product candidate, is being developed for the treatment of Rett syndrome, one of the most common genetic causes of severe intellectual disability, characterized by rapid developmental regression and in many cases caused by heterozygous loss of function mutations in *MECP2*, a gene essential for neuronal and synaptic function in the brain. We designed TSHA-102 to prevent gene overexpression-related toxicity by inserting microRNA, or miRNA target binding sites into the 3' untranslated region of viral genomes. This overexpression of *MECP2* is seen in the clinic in patients with a condition known as *MECP2* duplication syndrome, where elevated levels of *MECP2* result in a clinical phenotype similar to Rett syndrome both in terms of symptoms and severity. TSHA-102 is constructed from a neuronal specific promoter, MeP426, coupled with the *miniMECP2* transgene, a truncated version of *MECP2*, and miRNA-Responsive Auto-Regulatory Element, or miRARE, our novel miRNA target panel, packaged in self-complementary AAV9. We plan to submit an IND / CTA for TSHA-102 in the second half of 2021 and initiate a clinical trial by the end of 2021.

TSHA-104, a neurodegenerative disease product candidate, is being developed for the treatment of Surfeit locus 1, or SURF1-associated Leigh syndrome, a fatal, early-onset neurodegenerative disease. TSHA-104 is constructed from a codon-optimized version of the human *SURF1* gene packaged within a self-complementary AAV9 viral vector under the control of a modified version of the chicken β -actin, or CBA, promoter CBA hybrid intron, or CBh. We plan to submit an IND / CTA for TSHA-104 in the second half of 2021 and initiate a Phase 1/2 clinical trial by the end of 2021.

We plan to submit an IND / CTA in 2021 for one of the following programs: TSHA-103 in SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency disorder, TSHA-105 in SLC13A5 deficiency, TSHA-111-LAFORIN in Lafora disease, TSHA-111-MALIN in Lafora disease, TSHA-112 in APBD or TSHA-119 in GM2 AB variant.

Our Strategic Partnership with The University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center

We have established a differentiated partnership with UT Southwestern, one of the premier academic medical centers in the United States with a focus on integrating pioneering biomedical research with exceptional clinical care and education. The UT Southwestern Gene Therapy Program is led by Steven Gray, Ph.D., Director of the Viral Vector Core and Associate Professor in the Department of Pediatrics, and Berge Minassian, M.D., Division Chief of Child Neurology.

Dr. Gray serves as our Chief Scientific Advisor. His core expertise is in AAV-based gene therapy vector engineering and optimizing approaches to deliver therapeutic transgene to the CNS. His research also includes the design and execution of preclinical studies to apply these approaches toward the development of treatments for neurological diseases including giant axonal neuropathy, or GAN, Krabbe disease, Batten disease, Tay-Sachs disease, Sandhoff disease and Rett syndrome. He is the lead investigator on the GAN gene therapy project, which was the first clinical development program to deliver AAV9 through intrathecal administration. Dr. Gray has published over 50 peer-reviewed papers in journals such as New England Journal of Medicine, Molecular Therapy, Nature Biotechnology, Gene Therapy and The Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences. His research has been funded by the National Institute for Neurological Disorders and Stroke, as well as numerous large and small research foundations and patient advocacy organizations. In 2019, Dr. Gray was the recipient of the American Society for Gene and Cell Therapy Outstanding New Investigator Award. He earned his Ph.D. in molecular biology from Vanderbilt University and a B.S. with honors from Auburn University. He performed his postdoctoral fellowship focusing on gene therapy in the laboratory of world-renowned gene therapy expert Jude Samulski at the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill.

Dr. Minassian serves as our Chief Medical Advisor. He is a Professor in the Departments of Pediatrics, Neurology and Neurotherapeutics and Neuroscience at UT Southwestern. He is the Division Chief of Child Neurology and serves on the faculty of the Children's Medical Center Research Institute at UT Southwestern. Dr. Minassian is a pediatric neurologist whose clinical specialties are epilepsy, neurodegenerative diseases and neurodevelopmental conditions. In 2004, Dr. Minassian described a new *MECP2* isoform, *MECP2B* and its encoded protein MECP2B. Dr. Minassian is also credited with discovering the *EPM2A* and *EPM2B* genes that cause Lafora disease. He has published more than 120 scholarly articles and authored or contributed to 10 books, and his many professional honors include the Jacob's Ladder 2014 Norman Saunders International Research Prize for Outstanding Scientist, the American Academy of Neurology 2007 Dreifuss-Penry Epilepsy Award, the Canadian Pediatric Society 2008 Sanofi Pasteur Research Award and the American Epilepsy Society 1996 Young Investigator Award. Dr. Minassian is a Fellow (Neurology) of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada.

Our partnership with UT Southwestern is differentiated from traditional collaborations between industry and academia due to our access to UT Southwestern's faculty, manufacturing facility and integrated research and clinical care approach, which, together, we believe will enable us to advance our development programs with speed and scale. Under the terms of our collaboration and license agreement with UT Southwestern, we have received an exclusive, worldwide royalty-free license to discover, develop and commercialize gene therapies for our pipeline.

Through our partnership, we are able to leverage the collective expertise of UT Southwestern researchers, clinicians and investigators with decades of experience in conducting cutting-edge research and providing clinical care, including in the neurodegenerative disease, neurodevelopmental disorder and genetic epilepsy therapeutic categories. Drs. Gray and Minassian expect significant growth in the number of researchers, clinicians, scientists and experts in gene therapy process development and manufacturing affiliated with the Gene Therapy Program over the next five years.

UT Southwestern's state-of-the art, GMP viral vector manufacturing facility consists of a full process development laboratory and 500-liter GMP suite with the capacity to support multiple preclinical and early clinical development efforts in parallel.

UT Southwestern is home to a major pediatric neurology residency program. Dr. Minassian has spent more than two decades diagnosing patients with rare, often fatal disorders of the CNS. Dr. Minassian is focused on transforming the practice of clinical neurology through a commitment to integrating patient care and teaching, with the goal of fostering the development of new disease-modifying therapies. This unique integration of research and clinical care provides us with key insights into our patients' disease and its progression, symptoms and impact on quality of life. We plan to use these insights to design and refine our preclinical studies and clinical trials, understand incidence, prevalence and molecular epidemiology of the diseases and disorders we intend to treat, select the appropriate clinical endpoints for our efficacy studies and identify and characterize serum and imaging biomarkers. We also expect that UT Southwestern will serve as a source of enrollment for our clinical trials, which is critically important for the less prevalent diseases in our pipeline. We collaborate with UT Southwestern to foster relationships with patient advocacy organizations and research foundations, including the National Tay-Sachs & Allied Diseases Association, Cure and Action for Tay-Sachs, SLC6A1 Connect, TESS Research Foundation, Cure Surf1 Foundation, Rett Syndrome Research Trust and FOXP1 Research Foundation.

In addition, we have entered into a Sponsored Research Agreement with UT Southwestern to fund the discovery and development of novel gene therapy candidates and next-generation technologies for monogenic diseases of the CNS. This expanded partnership will support UT Southwestern's discovery efforts. We will pay the actual costs incurred by and reasonable overhead of UT Southwestern in conducting the research under the Sponsored Research Agreement, and we will have an exclusive option on new programs new programs and intellectual property associated with, and arising from, such research.

Our Strategy

We are building a patient-centric business with the goal of developing AAV-based gene therapies for the treatment of monogenic diseases of the CNS in both rare and large patient populations. We are focused on executing the following elements of our strategy:

- **Build a sustainable gene therapy company.** Our goal is to build a gene therapy company with a sustainable pipeline of product candidates and a consistent stream of new commercial product launches. To that end, we are focused on advancing our current pipeline of AAV9-based gene therapies while actively developing our next-generation platforms to discover and develop additional product candidates.
- **Advance our lead product candidates through clinical trials to commercialization.** Our product portfolio currently consists of 25 gene therapy product candidates targeting a diverse set of rare and prevalent CNS indications, with exclusive options to acquire four additional development programs from UT Southwestern at no cost. We intend to develop, seek regulatory approval and commercialize each product candidate in our portfolio. A Phase 1/2 clinical trial of TSHA-101 was initiated by Queen's University under a CTA in Canada and Queen's University expects to report preliminary safety and biomarker data in the second half of 2021 and preliminary clinical data by the end of 2021. We plan to submit an IND for TSHA-101 for the treatment of GM2 gangliosidosis to the FDA and initiate a Phase 1/2 clinical trial in the United States, each in the second half of 2021. In addition, we plan to submit an IND / CTA for each of TSHA-102 in Rett syndrome and TSHA-104 in SURF1-associated Leigh syndrome in the second half of 2021 and one of the following programs in 2021: TSHA-103 in SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency disorder, TSHA-105 in SLC13A5 deficiency, TSHA-111-LAFORIN in Lafora disease, TSHA-111-MALIN in Lafora disease, TSHA-112 in APBD or TSHA-119 in GM2 AB variant. We intend to initiate a Phase 1/2 clinical trial of TSHA-118 in CLN1 disease in 2021 under a currently open IND. If our clinical trials are successful, we plan to discuss expedited regulatory approval strategies with regulatory authorities. Further, we intend to advance four undisclosed programs into preclinical development in 2021.
- **Leverage our relationship with UT Southwestern.** We are anchored by a differentiated strategic partnership with UT Southwestern that allows us to access a highly experienced team of researchers and clinicians with deep experience in the underlying biology and treatment of monogenic CNS disorders and the patient populations that they treat. We believe that our partnership with UT Southwestern provides us with a significant advantage to discover, develop and commercialize novel gene therapies.
- **Utilize scalable manufacturing technologies.** A critical component of the development of any complex biological therapy, including gene therapies, is the ability to manufacture the therapy efficiently at scale. Through our partnerships with UT Southwestern and Catalent, we have access to GMP manufacturing suites designed for a suspension HEK293 process to produce AAV9, which we believe will enable us to produce material suitable for clinical trials in a cost and time-efficient manner. We believe the capacity offered through our partnerships with Catalent and UT Southwestern will be sufficient to meet the clinical demand for our current pipeline of product candidates. Because we currently utilize the AAV9 capsid across our product portfolio, our product candidates differ primarily by their therapeutic transgene, and we believe that minimal changes to our optimized upstream and downstream processes are expected to be required to manufacture each product candidate. Finally, we have entered into a lease agreement to occupy and configure an approximately 187,000-square-foot commercial-scale cGMP manufacturing facility in Durham, North Carolina, which we expect will meet clinical and commercial demand if our product candidates receive marketing approval. We expect to initiate construction on this facility in 2021.
- **Develop our next-generation platform technologies.** In addition to our pipeline of AAV9-based gene therapies, we are actively developing three distinct platform technologies to enable the discovery, development, and rapid translation of new gene therapies: a proprietary technology to allow redosing of AAV-based gene therapies, transgene regulation (miRARE) and novel capsid development.
- **Evaluate strategic opportunities to accelerate development timelines and maximize the value of our product candidate pipeline.** We intend to evaluate opportunities to maximize the value of our product candidate pipeline. We believe these structures may provide us with the opportunity to leverage the financial and other resources of partners to advance the development of our product candidate pipeline in key geographies.

Our Approach

Our approach to developing and commercializing gene therapies centers on the use of AAV9 delivered directly to the CSF using intrathecal administration. We manufacture our therapies using a scalable, HEK293 suspension-based process. We believe the combination of AAV9 manufactured in suspension and delivered intrathecally will allow us to advance the development candidates in our product pipeline.

Background on AAV9, Intrathecal Administration and Manufacturing

Since its discovery more than 50 years ago, AAV has been one of the most well studied vectors for the delivery of gene therapies, having been studied in over 250 clinical trials. We utilize AAV9, an AAV serotype with a unique ability to cross the blood-brain barrier and transduce cells of the CNS. AAV9 has been widely characterized across numerous preclinical studies and more than 15 ongoing or completed clinical trials and has a well-characterized biodistribution, safety, tolerability and efficacy profile. In 2019, the FDA approved Zolgensma, the first systemic gene therapy that utilizes AAV9, for the treatment of SMA Type 1 in infants.

Intrathecal administration refers to the injection of a therapy directly into the CSF. The procedure is routinely performed in an outpatient setting and is generally well tolerated. We intend to administer our product candidates intrathecally, as we believe that intrathecal administration confers several advantages for the delivery of gene therapies to the CNS. In comparison to intravenous administration, intrathecal administration allows for a lower dose of the therapy, as the vector is confined to the CNS with limited uptake into off-target tissues. Because the CNS is immune-privileged, intrathecal gene therapy may be administered even in the presence of pre-existing antibodies to AAV. Finally, intrathecally delivered gene therapies have limited exposure to peripheral organs, which enables a higher concentration of vector to be delivered to the diseased tissue of interest. A growing body of literature supports the safety and relevance of lumbar intrathecal injection to deliver AAV9 to the CNS and achieve favorable biodistribution and transgene expression profiles. In comparison to other AAV serotypes, AAV9 administration through lumbar intrathecal injection has been shown to result in superior transduction of multiple cells within the CNS.

We believe that intrathecally delivered AAV9-based gene therapies are more likely to achieve clinical and regulatory success than alternative delivery approaches. A third party is conducting a clinical trial of 32 patients to evaluate the efficacy, safety and tolerability of a one-time intrathecal administration of AAV9 delivering a copy of the *SMN1* gene for the treatment of SMA Type 2. As of December 2019, a similar tolerability and adverse event profile had been observed in the patients receiving intrathecal delivery as compared to patients receiving intravenous delivery. The same third party has dosed over 600 patients intrathecally or intravenously with this AAV9 therapy and has observed that it has been well tolerated, with durability of up to five years post-dosing. In a third-party clinical trial of patients with CLN6 Batten disease, 12 infant and pediatric patients were dosed with AAV9 delivering *CLN6* via intrathecal administration. In this trial, the AAV9 product candidate was well tolerated, with no drug-related adverse events observed. The same third party is currently conducting a clinical trial of an AAV9 product candidate delivering *CLN3* via intrathecal administration. Four patients have been dosed to date, with no serious adverse events observed.

We use a scalable production process for our product candidates using a suspension cell culture process in which mammalian HEK293 cells are transiently transfected with plasmid DNA. Our production process, including all process development, product characterization, analytical capabilities and purification techniques, is designed to efficiently scale to support our clinical and commercial development needs. The utilization of the AAV9 capsid across our product portfolio allows us to manufacture each product with minimal changes expected to be required to our optimized upstream and downstream process, since each of our product candidates differ primarily by their therapeutic transgene.

Our Therapeutic Strategy

We design our product candidates based on the underlying biology of the disease target and the characteristics that we believe will result in maximum therapeutic benefit for patients.

Gene replacement therapies. To treat diseases or disorders caused by a missing gene or limited expression of a gene due to loss-of-function mutations, we design our product candidates to replace the gene of interest. In general, these product candidates are comprised of a codon-optimized DNA transgene, or minigene, that encodes the wild type gene of interest, coupled with a promoter selected to ensure expression in the cell or tissue-type of interest.

Regulated gene replacement therapies. In a number of disorders, including Rett syndrome and FOXP1 syndrome, the expression of a therapeutic transgene needs to be regulated. In these disorders, high doses of transgene-expressing vectors may be harmful, while low doses may avoid toxicity but be sub-therapeutic. For disorders that require replacement of dose-sensitive genes, we have combined high-throughput miRNA profiling and genome mining to create miRARE, our novel miRNA target panel. This approach is designed to enable our product candidates to maintain safe transgene expression levels in the brain. Importantly, this built-in regulation system is fully endogenous, and therefore does not require any additional exogenous drug application.

Vectorized miRNA gene therapies. In certain diseases within our pipeline, including Lafora disease, adult polyglucosan body disease or APBD, and tauopathies, the goal of our product candidates is to silence the expression of genes that are involved in or considered to be the root cause of disease onset and progression. To accomplish this, we design transgenes that express miRNA, which are small, non-coding sequences of RNA that result in silencing of gene expression.

Vectorized shRNA gene therapies. In certain diseases such as Prader-Willi syndrome and Angelman syndrome, the goal of our product candidates is to activate a constitutively silenced gene to generate a therapeutic effect under control of the endogenous promoters of the cell. We utilize transgenes that express short-hairpin RNA, or shRNA, which, upon binding to the target of interest, are designed to reactivate a silenced gene.

We design our preclinical studies to be highly translational into clinical trials, including to replicate the timing of dosing at points when the disease model has advanced and the phenotype is more pronounced, include relevant immunosuppressive regimes that are the standard of care for the disease target or commonly administered with gene therapies and use animal models that are reflective of the severity of the human disease. Our goal is to evaluate the safety, efficacy and biodistribution of our product candidates and generate dose-response data that inform our selection of the optimal doses for clinical translation. We believe that our stringent approach to evaluating efficacy in preclinical studies, including in studies in non-human primates, or NHPs, will translate into clinical trials and may be predictive of the clinical effect of our product candidates.

Our Next-Generation Platform Technologies

In addition to our pipeline of AAV9 product candidates, we are building a suite of platforms to develop next-generation technologies that can optimize key components of an AAV-based gene therapy.

Novel Route of Administration to Allow Redosing

We are advancing a novel AAV dosing platform with the potential to facilitate redosing by administering AAV-based gene therapies directly to the vagus nerve. In preclinical studies in adult rats, we observed that AAV9 delivery to the vagus nerve resulted in efficient targeting of the vagal neurons. In preclinical studies in dogs, AAV delivery to the vagus nerve was well tolerated at all doses. Post-mortem analysis showed that vagal nerve fibers and neurons were microscopically normal.

We believe that direct administration of our AAV9 therapies to the vagus nerve could be useful to treat the peripheral and autonomic manifestations of the CNS diseases in our pipeline. We plan to further evaluate the safety and feasibility of this approach in NHPs.

Regulated Transgene Expression Using miRARE

In a number of disorders, including Rett syndrome and FOXP1 syndrome, the expression of a therapeutic transgene needs to be regulated. In these disorders, high doses of transgene-expressing vectors may be harmful, while low doses may avoid toxicity but be sub-therapeutic. For disorders that require replacement of dose-sensitive genes, we have combined high-throughput miRNA profiling and genome mining to create miRARE, our novel miRNA target panel. This approach is designed to enable our product candidates to maintain safe transgene expression levels in the brain. Importantly, this built-in regulation system harnesses endogenous systems, and therefore does not require any additional exogenous drug application.

Novel Capsid Identification

We are developing a novel AAV capsid platform that utilizes machine learning, capsid shuffling and directed evolution to improve targeted delivery. Our approach allows us to identify capsids with improved properties in mice and NHPs in parallel to maximize their translational relevance. We are utilizing single-molecule, real-time, or SMRT, sequencing analysis for high throughput characterization of these capsids.

We believe that our approach will allow us to rapidly identify new capsids to drive new product candidates for CNS disorders with novel biodistribution and transduction profiles into our development pipeline.

Our Product Pipeline

Neurodegenerative Diseases

Our neurodegenerative disease programs target diseases that are characterized by the progressive degeneration of the structures and functions of the CNS. Degeneration and death of neuronal cells causes symptoms ranging from cognitive decline, functional impairment and, ultimately, death. Globally, neurodegenerative diseases represent an immense unmet medical need and disease management is complicated by a lack of effective symptomatic and disease-modifying therapies. Progressive neurodegeneration is a hallmark of numerous severe diseases each characterized by distinct etiology. Common neurodegenerative diseases include Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, SMA and GM2 gangliosidosis.

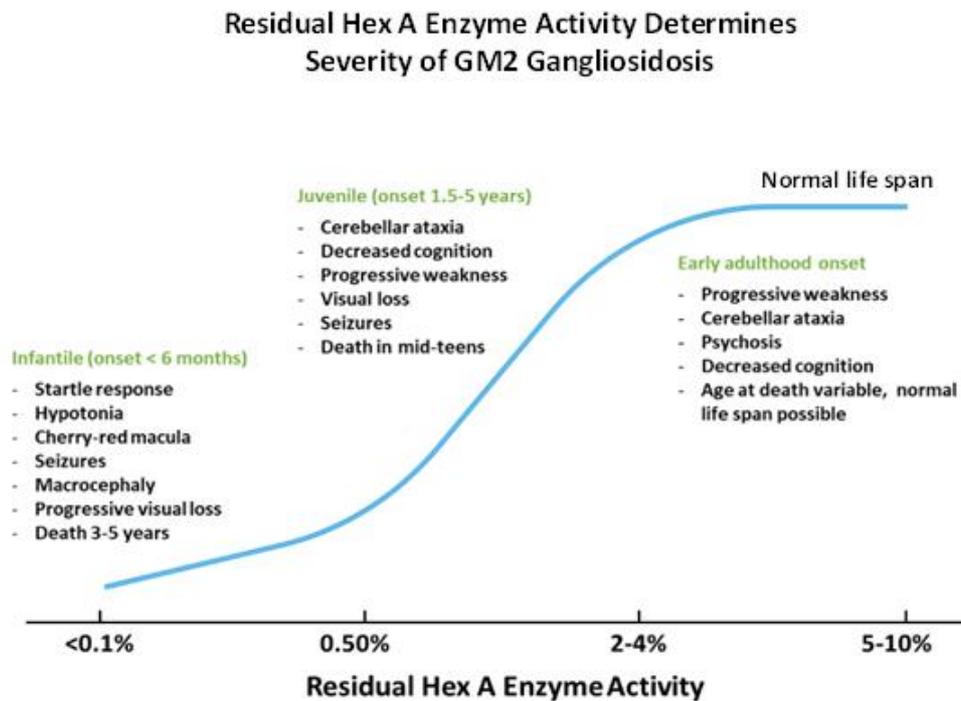
A Phase 1/2 clinical trial of TSHA-101, a neurodegenerative product candidate, for the treatment of GM2 gangliosidosis was initiated by Queen's University under a CTA in Canada and Queen's University expects to report preliminary safety and biomarker data in the second half of 2021 and preliminary clinical data by the end of 2021. We are also developing TSHA-118 for the treatment of CLN1 disease (one of the subtypes of Batten disease), for which we intend to initiate a Phase 1/2 clinical trial in the second half of 2021 under a currently open IND. In addition, we plan to submit an IND / CTA for the treatment of SURF1-associated Leigh syndrome in the second half of 2021 and to initiate a Phase 1/2 clinical trial of TSHA-104 by the end of 2021. We are developing additional product candidates for the treatment of prevalent neurodegenerative diseases, including Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease and other tauopathies, and rare diseases such as APBD and Lafora disease.

TSHA-101 for the Treatment of GM2 Gangliosidosis

Overview of GM2 Gangliosidosis

GM2 gangliosidosis, which comprises Tay-Sachs disease and Sandhoff disease, refers to a group of lysosomal storage disorders caused by accumulation of the GM2 ganglioside in the lysosomes of cells within the CNS. Gangliosides are lipid components of cell membranes particularly abundant in the plasma membranes of neurons. Accumulation of GM2 ganglioside is caused by a deficiency in the Hex A enzyme, which is responsible for hydrolysis, or breakdown, of the GM2 ganglioside. This accumulation results in lysosomal rupture, leading to a poorly understood inflammatory cascade that leads to neuronal cell death and neurodegeneration. The global incidence of GM2 gangliosidosis is approximately one per 150,000 live births. Approximately 80% to 85% of patients are diagnosed with an infantile form of GM2 gangliosidosis, with the remainder diagnosed with a juvenile or early-adulthood form of the disease. There are no approved therapies for the treatment of GM2 gangliosidosis, and care is generally palliative. Children diagnosed with GM2 gangliosidosis appear normal at birth but experience rapid neurodegeneration, culminating in death before the age of four, and patients with juvenile GM2 gangliosidosis rarely survive beyond their mid-teens. The estimated prevalence of GM2 gangliosidosis is 500 patients in the United States and European Union.

The Hex A enzyme is a heterodimer composed of two subunits: β -hexosaminidase α (encoded in humans by the *HEXA* gene) and β -hexosaminidase β (encoded in humans by the *HEXB* gene). GM2 gangliosidosis caused by a mutation of the *HEXA* gene is termed Tay-Sachs disease, while Sandhoff disease is caused by a mutation of the *HEXB* gene. Tay-Sachs disease and Sandhoff disease result in clinically indistinguishable phenotypes for which there is no effective treatment. As illustrated in the graphic below, in GM2 gangliosidosis, its most common and severe form, the disease is characterized by a lack of Hex A enzyme activity, while juvenile GM2 gangliosidosis is characterized by Hex A enzyme activity that is 0.5% to less than 2% of normal activity. Adult-onset GM2 gangliosidosis patients have Hex A enzyme activity levels typically in the range of 2% to 4% of normal Hex A activity and may live a normal lifespan. We believe that the “critical threshold” for normal hydrolysis of GM2 ganglioside is estimated to be 5% to 10% of normal Hex A activity.



We believe that successful gene therapy to treat Tay-Sachs disease or Sandhoff disease requires expression of the α and β subunits in a 1:1 ratio to ensure that Hex A expression confers a therapeutic benefit. An imbalanced expression of either subunit could result in the formation of a dysfunctional homodimer, or identical proteins, which would limit the efficacy of the therapy. Several therapeutic approaches utilize single vectors encoding either the α or β subunit, while other approaches have utilized multiple vectors carrying the *HEXA* and *HEXB* genes separately. However, these approaches either fail to deliver the Hex A subunits in the appropriate ratio or require the simultaneous transduction of cells to achieve efficacy.

Similar to other lysosomal enzymes, Hex A is ubiquitously expressed and therefore concerns related to off-target effects or overexpression are limited. In addition, Hex A is secreted from transduced cells and can be taken up by neighboring cells to correct their phenotype, making it possible to cure these diseases without the need to transduce every cell, a process referred to as cross-correction.

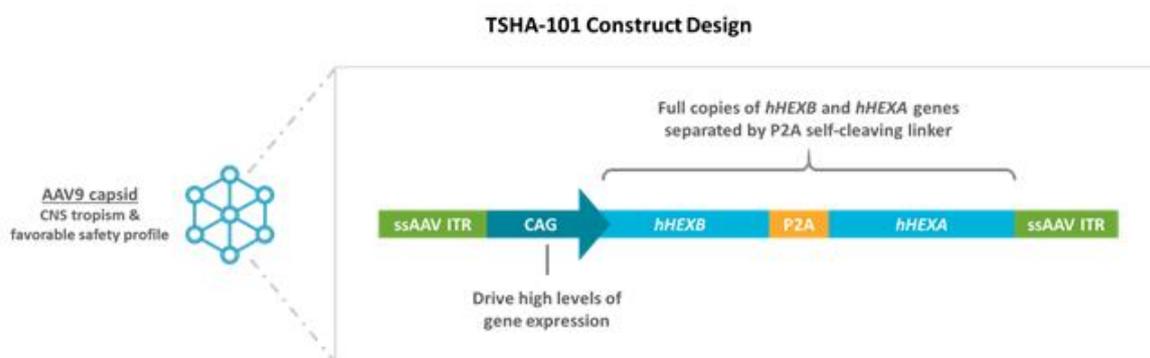
Studies suggest that restoring Hex A enzyme levels to approximately 10% of normal may result in complete phenotypic absence of the disease.

Our Solution: TSHA-101

We are developing TSHA-101, a neurodegenerative product candidate, for the treatment of GM2 gangliosidosis. TSHA-101 is a bicistronic, or dual loci of transcription, *HEXBP2A-HEXA* transgene packaged into an AAV9 vector under the control of the CAG promoter. We have designed TSHA-101 to link the human *HEXA* and *HEXB* genes, utilizing a cleavable peptide linker, to ensure that the expression of each the subunit occurs simultaneously at the appropriate 1:1 ratio. This approach is designed to maximize the expression of Hex A enzyme while minimizing the required therapeutic dosage.

Because GM2 gangliosidosis is clinically well defined, we believe we can leverage that knowledge to develop TSHA-101 with a higher probability of clinical and regulatory success. If approved, we believe that TSHA-101 could have a transformational impact on these severely underserved patients and their families. As TSHA-101 is designed to secrete the Hex A enzyme from transduced cells, uptake of the enzyme by neighboring cells via cross-correction has the potential to result in therapeutic benefit independent of their transduction status. In addition, we believe Hex A enzyme activity in the serum and CSF can serve as a potential biomarker to detect and help verify treatment effects on GM2 gangliosidosis during the early stages of clinical development.

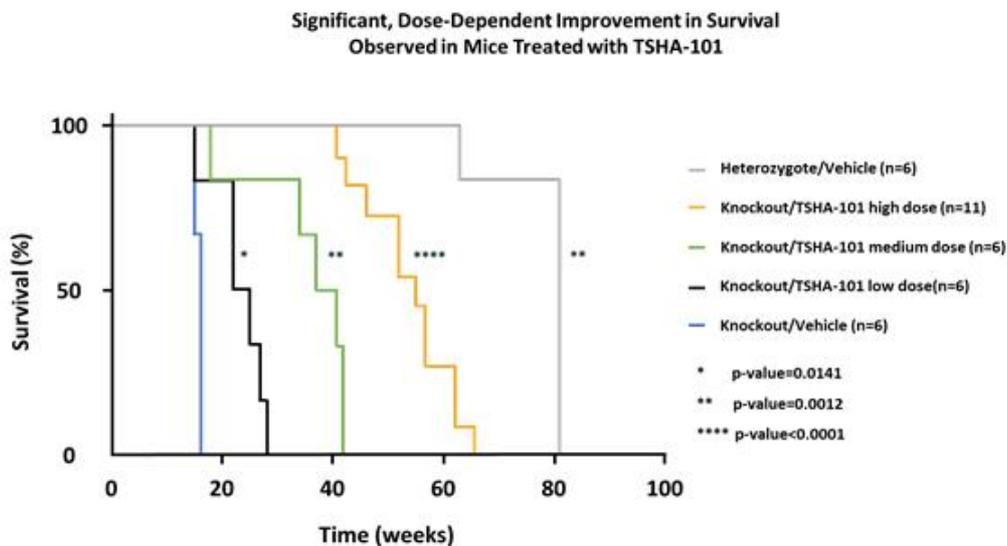
We have received orphan drug designation and rare pediatric disease designation from the FDA for TSHA-101 for the treatment of GM2 gangliosidosis.



Preclinical Studies

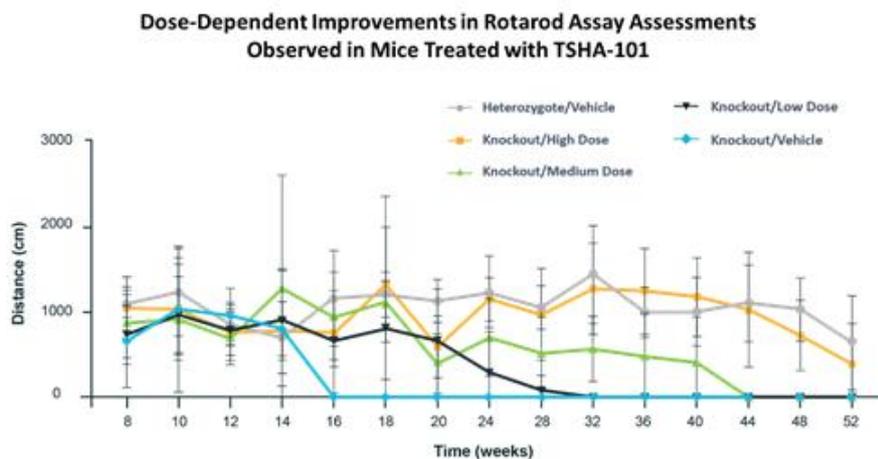
In preclinical studies, we observed evidence of improvements in behavioral assays and GM2 ganglioside accumulation across all dose levels of TSHA-101, which we believe supports continued development of TSHA-101. In these studies, TSHA-101 was administered at three dose levels via intrathecal lumbar puncture to a mouse model of Sandhoff disease, selected for its ability to recapitulate the severity of the human disease: a high dose of 2.5×10^{11} vg/mouse, a medium dose of 1.25×10^{11} vg/mouse and a low dose of 0.625×10^{11} vg/mouse. Mice were dosed at six weeks of age and subjected to a battery of behavioral tests when they reached eight weeks of age. At 16 weeks, a cohort of mice were euthanized, at which time GM2 ganglioside accumulation, Hex A enzyme levels and vector biodistribution were evaluated. An additional cohort was followed to a humane long-term endpoint defined as 15% body weight loss or an absent righting reflex.

Across all dose levels, we observed a significant improvement in survival in mice treated with TSHA-101 as compared to mice treated with vehicle alone, as illustrated below. A clear dose-response relationship was observed, with the high dose, medium dose and low dose of TSHA-101 shown to increase survival by 3.4-, 2.3- and 1.5-fold relative to vehicle control, respectively.

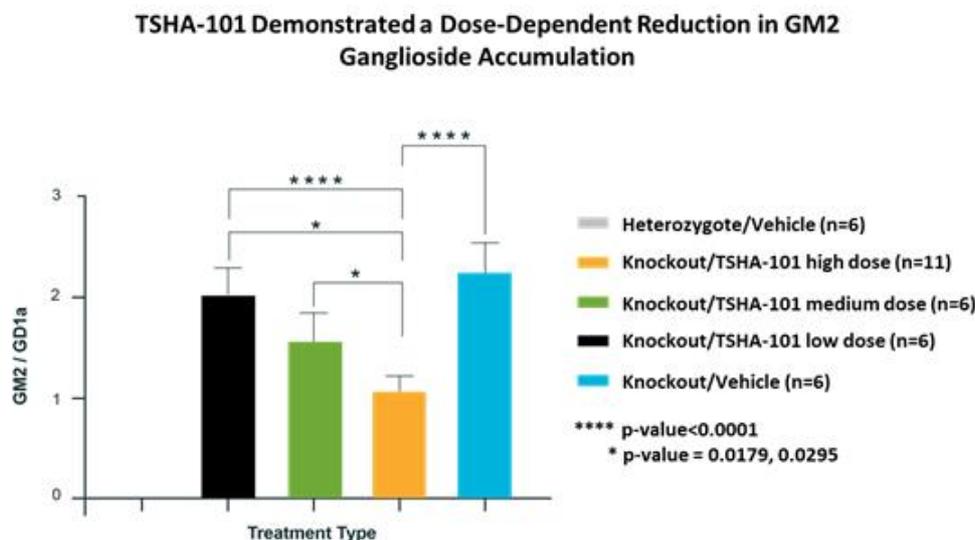


A result is considered to be statistically significant when the probability of the result occurring by random chance, rather than from the efficacy of the treatment, is sufficiently low. The conventional method for determining the statistical significance of a result is known as the “p-value,” which represents the probability that random chance caused the result (e.g., a p-value = 0.01 means that there is a 1% probability that the difference between the control group and the treatment group is purely due to random chance). Generally, a p-value less than 0.05 is considered statistically significant.

We observed similar dose-dependent responses in our behavioral assessments of mice in the open field test and rotarod assays, both of which are commonly used tests to evaluate motor coordination in mice, as illustrated below.



At 16 weeks, we performed a GM2 ganglioside assay on the middle section of the brain of mice in all treatment groups. We observed a dose-dependent decrease in ganglioside accumulation, as illustrated below, suggesting a restoration of Hex A enzyme activity.



In preclinical studies designed to evaluate safety, no adverse findings or evidence of toxicity attributable to TSHA-101 were observed. To characterize the safety profile of TSHA-101, wild type mice were intrathecally administered a low dose of TSHA-101 of 2.5×10^{11} vg/mouse or a high dose of 5×10^{11} vg/mouse. The effect of immunosuppressants were also investigated. Mice received daily administration of prednisone and rapamycin, two immunosuppressants commonly used in combination with gene therapies.

At five weeks of age, a cohort of nine mice were euthanized as baseline controls. These mice did not receive gene therapy or immunosuppression. The experimental mice began receiving daily dosages of either 24 μ g prednisone and 100 μ g rapamycin or a vehicle gavage that continued for the remainder of the study. At six weeks, the experimental mice were administered either a vehicle treatment or TSHA-101 at either the low dose or high dose. Mice continued daily gavaging until their pre-assigned endpoint. Five male and five female mice from the first, second and third cohorts were euthanized at one week, four weeks and three months post-gene therapy injections, respectively. All mice from the fourth cohort were euthanized at four weeks post-gene therapy administration.

Complete blood cell count and biochemistry analyses were performed on whole blood and serum samples. Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays were performed on the mice euthanized at four weeks and three months post-injection to assess the immune response of the mice. The biodistribution of the virus was also determined through quantitative polymerase chain reaction.

Clinical Development

In December 2020, Queen's University received CTA approval from Health Canada for its investigator-sponsored Phase 1/2 clinical trial of TSHA-101 in patients with a confirmed diagnosis of GM2 gangliosidosis. Patients will be evaluated over one year, followed by a longer-term extension period to monitor ongoing safety, developmental progression, select efficacy measures and biomarkers, consistent with other pediatric gene therapy trials. An independent data safety monitoring board will review data from each patient on an ongoing basis to ensure that stopping criteria are not met and monitor the well-being of the patients in the trial. Patients will receive TSHA-101 in a total dose of 5×10^{14} vg (modified dependent on age and predicted CSF volume) via intrathecal administration. The trial will measure safety and efficacy (including biomarker activity). Efficacy will be evaluated by motor function scales, assessment of head lag as a reflection of head lag, prevention of developmental regression, control of seizure activity and prevention of loss of milestones, as measured by validated scales. Additional measures of efficacy are expected to include plasma and CSF Hex A enzyme activity, GM2 ganglioside reduction and magnetic resonance imaging. Patient quality of life and caretaker burden using appropriate and accepted scales and observer-reported outcomes are also expected to be measured. Queen's University expects to report preliminary safety and biomarker data in the second half of 2021 and preliminary clinical data by the end of 2021. Following preliminary results from the Queen's University Phase 1/2 clinical trial, we plan to submit an IND to the FDA in the second half of 2021 to commence a clinical trial for TSHA-101 in the United States in the second half of 2021, which we believe could serve as a pivotal trial to support registration subject to discussions with the FDA.

TSHA-118 (Formerly ABO-202) for the Treatment of CLN1 Disease

Overview of CLN1 Disease

CLN1 disease (one of the forms of Batten disease), a lysosomal storage disorder, is a progressive, fatal neurodegenerative disease with early childhood onset that has an estimated incidence of approximately 1 in 138,000 live births worldwide. The estimated prevalence of CLN1 disease is 900 patients in the United States and European Union. CLN1 disease is caused by loss-of-function mutations in the *CLN1* gene that encodes the enzyme palmitoyl-protein thioesterase-1, or PPT1, a small glycoprotein involved in the degradation of certain lipid-modified proteins. Loss of function mutations in the *CLN1* gene causes accumulation of these lipid-modified proteins in cells, eventually leading to aggregation, neuronal cellular dysfunction and, ultimately neuronal cell death.

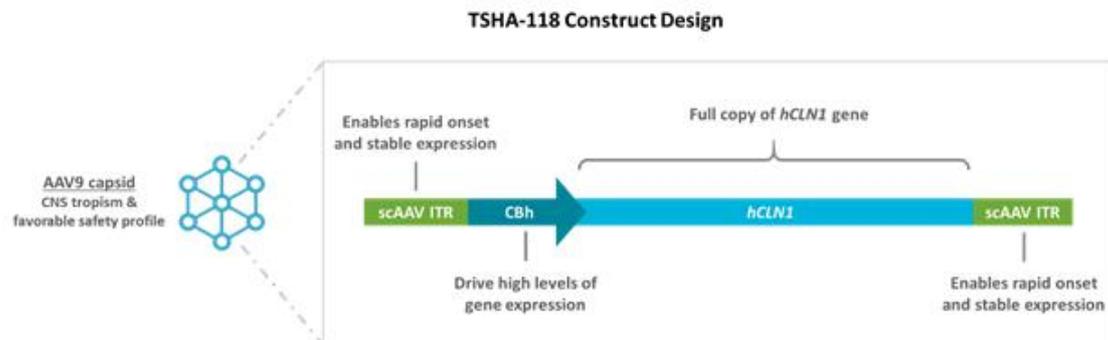
In the infantile-onset form of CLN1 disease, clinical symptoms appear between six to 24 months and include rapid deterioration of speech and motor function, refractory epilepsy, ataxia and visual failure. Infantile-onset CLN1 patients are typically poorly responsive by five years of age and remain noncommunicative until their death, which usually occurs by seven years of age. Late-infantile-onset CLN1 disease begins between two to four years of age with initial visual and cognitive decline followed by the development of ataxia and myoclonus, or quick, involuntary muscle jerks. Juvenile-onset CLN1 disease patients present between the ages of five to ten years old, with vision loss as a first symptom followed by cognitive decline, seizures and motor decline. Approximately 60% of the children diagnosed with CLN1 disease in the United States present with early-onset infantile forms, with the remaining 40% experiencing later-onset childhood forms.

All currently available therapeutic approaches for patients with CLN1 disease are targeted towards the treatment of symptoms, and no disease-modifying therapies have been approved. Gene therapy has shown promise in correcting forms of neuronal ceroid lipofuscinoses, or NCL, diseases that involve mutations in soluble enzymes, in part, due to cross-correction of neighboring non-transduced cells.

Our Solution: TSHA-118

We believe that the introduction of a functional *CLN1* gene using an AAV9 vector delivered intrathecally to the CNS exposure offers the potential of a disease-modifying therapeutic approach for this disease. TSHA-118 is a self-complementary AAV9 viral vector that expresses human codon-optimized *CLN1* complementary deoxyribonucleic acid under control of the chicken β -actin hybrid promoter. We acquired exclusive worldwide rights to TSHA-118 (formerly ABO-202) in August 2020 pursuant to a license agreement with Abeona Therapeutics Inc., or Abeona.

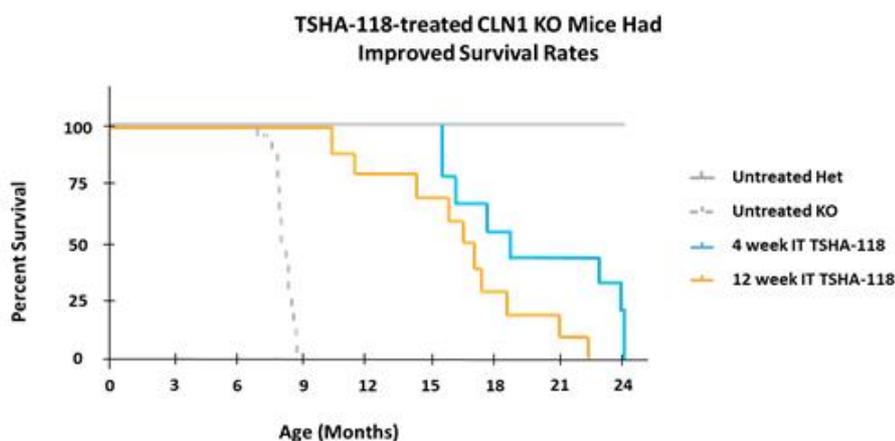
TSHA-118 has been granted orphan drug designation, rare pediatric disease designation and fast track designation from the FDA and orphan drug designation from the EMA for the treatment of CLN1 disease.



Preclinical Studies

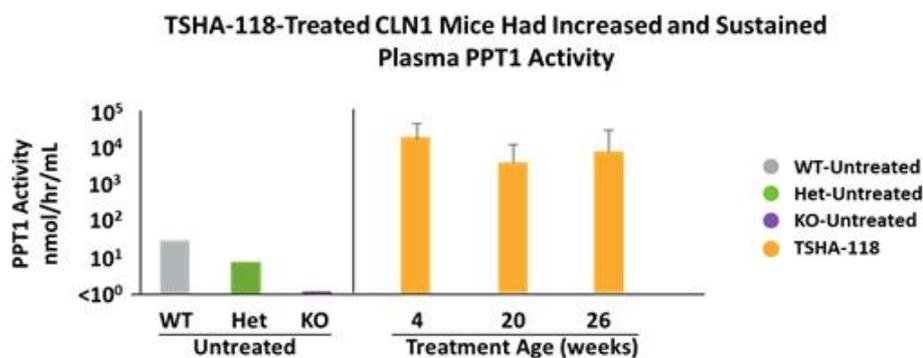
In third-party preclinical studies, evidence of improvements in behavioral outcomes, survival and restoration of PPT1 enzymatic activity was observed, which we believe supports continued development of TSHA-118. In these studies, TSHA-118 was administered at a dose of 7.0×10^{11} vg/mouse via intrathecal lumbar puncture to a mouse model of CLN1 disease, selected for its ability to recapitulate the severity of the human disease. The results from this study showed that intrathecal treatment with TSHA-118 significantly extended survival of CLN1 knockout mice, with enhanced survival and behavioral outcomes correlating with treatment at younger ages and higher doses.

As illustrated in the figure below, mice treated with TSHA-118 at four weeks or twelve weeks of age had a mean survival of 18.7 or 16.7 months, respectively, compared to approximately 8 months survival for untreated CLN1 knockout mice.



PPT1 enzyme activity in serum was measured at selected timepoints following TSHA-118 delivery by intrathecal administration at four, twenty or twenty-six weeks of age. Serum was collected either at four months post-treatment or at the humane endpoint.

As shown in the figure below, heterozygous mice had roughly 30% of normal serum PPT1 activity compared to wild-type mice. In contrast, treatment of CLN1 knockout mice with TSHA-118 resulted in supraphysiological levels of active PPT1 in the serum in comparison to wild-type and heterozygous mice.



Clinical Development

We expect to initiate a global Phase 1/2 dose-escalation and expansion trial subject to feedback from applicable regulatory agencies in the second half of 2021. The trial is expected to enroll up to 18 patients, including patients with classic infantile onset, late infantile onset and juvenile forms of CLN1 disease. We will conduct the trial in the United States following an amendment to the currently open IND that Abeona transferred to us. A data monitoring committee will review safety information from the first patient dosed in each cohort before the second participant from that cohort can be enrolled and will also be involved in overall safety review and safety management in the trial.

We expect that the key endpoints in the trial will include: safety and tolerability; developmental milestones; PPT1 enzyme activity in the serum and CSF; change in clinical progression as measured by the Unified Batten Disease Rating Scale, Hamburg Scale; changes in a number of other developmental scales, including the Vineland Adaptive Behavior Scales-Third Edition, Bayley Scales of Infant and Toddler Development; seizure frequency, type and medication; ophthalmological assessment; quality of life and caregiver burden; and changes in MRI, including volumetric changes of the brain

Additional Neurodegenerative Programs

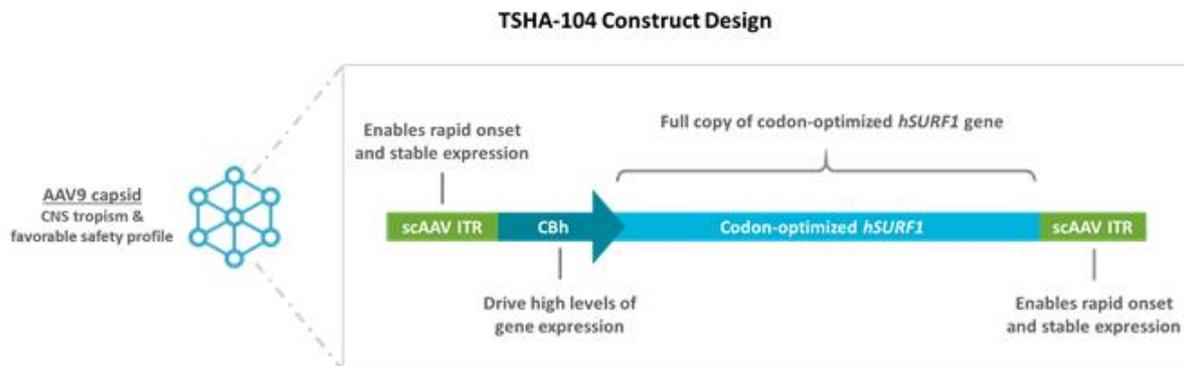
TSHA-104 for SURF1-Associated Leigh Syndrome

We are developing TSHA-104, a neurodegenerative product candidate, for the treatment of SURF1-associated Leigh syndrome. The *SURF1* gene encodes the SURF1 protein, which plays a critical role in mitochondrial translation and is involved in the assembly of the cytochrome c oxidase complex. Mutations in *SURF1* lead to SURF1-associated Leigh syndrome, a recessively inherited mitochondrial disease, and are the most frequent cause of Leigh syndrome, a rapidly progressive neurological condition characterized by the degeneration of the CNS. To date over 100 *SURF1* mutations, including non-sense, frame shift and missense variants have been described in literature. The incidence of SURF1-associated Leigh syndrome is estimated to be approximately 1 in 100,000 live births. The estimated prevalence of SURF1 deficiency is 300 to 400 patients in the United States and European Union.

SURF1-associated Leigh syndrome can lead to difficulty swallowing in infancy, with subsequent failure to thrive. Severely diseased muscle tone leading to respiratory failure, movement disorders and balance abnormalities are common. According to the literature, only a few patients have been reported to survive beyond 10 years of age. In the majority of SURF1-deficient patients, serum lactate is elevated, and elevated levels of serum lactate have been reported in the CSF as well, indicative of mitochondrial dysfunction. We are pursuing a gene replacement strategy with the goal of restoring mitochondrial function in patients with SURF1-associated Leigh syndrome caused by loss-of-function mutations.

We are constructing TSHA-104 from a codon-optimized version of the human *SURF1* gene packaged within a self-complementary AAV9 viral vector under the control of a CBh promoter. We plan to submit an IND / CTA for TSHA-104 in the second half of 2021 and initiate a Phase 1/2 clinical trial by the end of 2021.

We have received orphan drug designation and rare pediatric disease designation from the FDA for TSHA-104 for the treatment of SURF1-associated Leigh Syndrome.

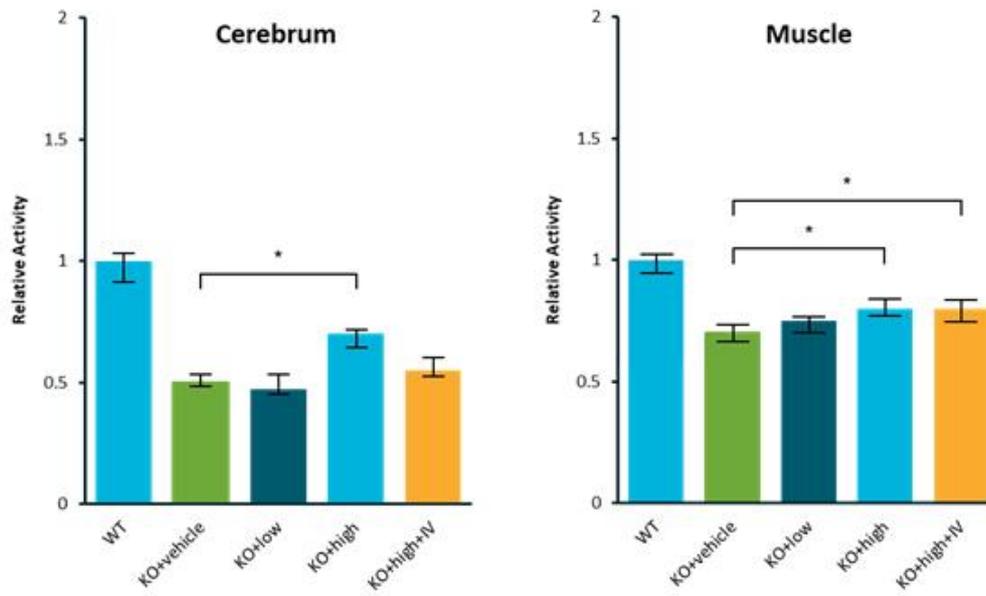


Preclinical Studies

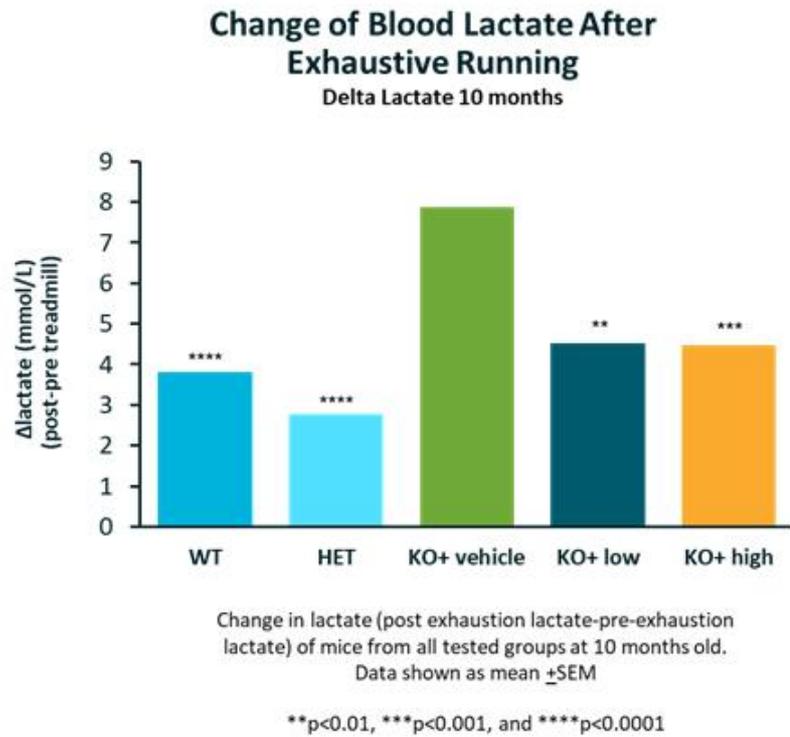
Data from preclinical studies suggest that functional gene replacement strategy could restore mitochondrial functions in SURF1-associated Leigh syndrome caused by SURF1 loss-of-function mutations, which we believe supports continued development of TSHA-104. In these studies, TSHA-104 was administered at two dose levels via intrathecal lumbar puncture to a knock-out mouse model of

SURF1-associated Leigh syndrome. Intrathecal treatment with TSHA-104 was observed to be well tolerated. TSHA-104 also induced SURF1 expression in the brain and partially rescued COX activity in a tissue specific manner as shown below.

TSHA-104 Increased COX1 Activity in Brain and Muscle



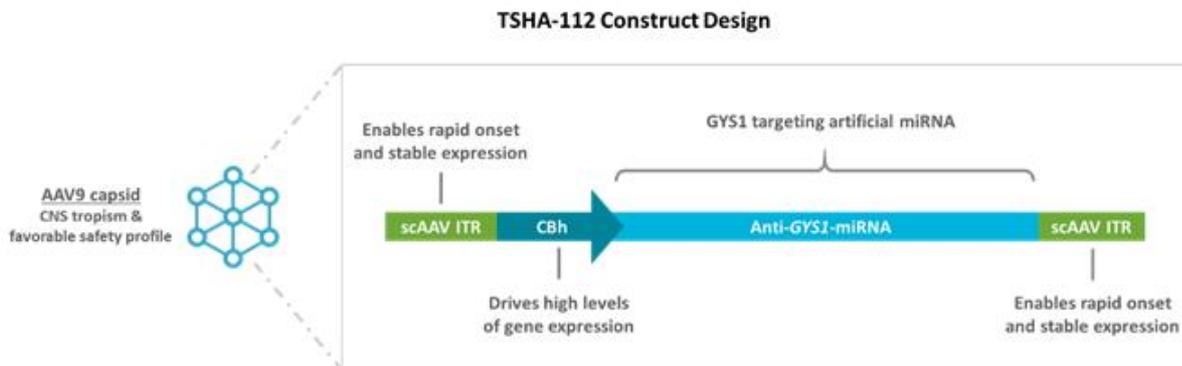
As shown below, TSHA-104 restored elevation of blood lactate on exhaustive exercise in the SURF1 knock-out mice.



TSHA-112 for Adult Polyglucosan Body Disease

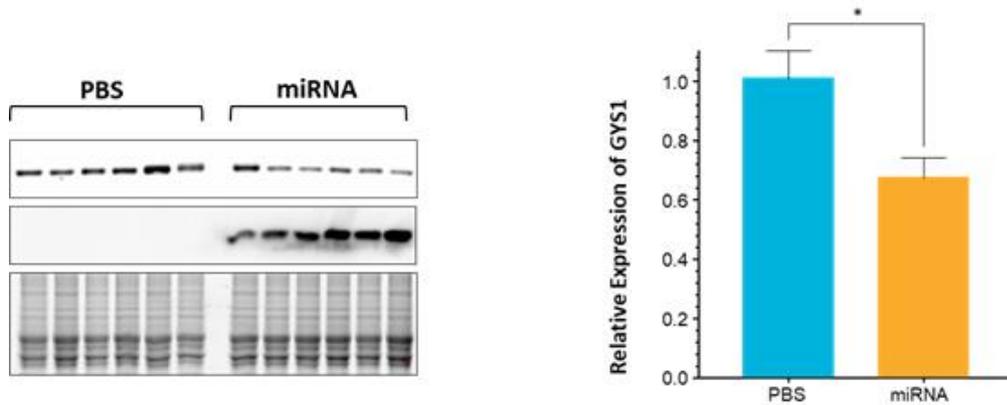
We are developing TSHA-112 for the treatment of APBD. APBD is caused by reduced glycogen branching enzyme, or GBE1, activity. GBE1 is responsible for the creation of branches during glycogen synthesis and reduced GBE1 activity results in elongated glycogen changes that form poorly soluble aggregates (polyglucosan bodies) in the liver, muscle and CNS. Symptoms of APBD include sensory loss in the legs, progressive muscle weakness, gait disturbances, urinary difficulties and mild cognitive impairment. APBD is a late onset, prime of life disease with an age of onset between 40 to 50 years. The prevalence of APBD is unknown, but we estimate it is approximately 10,000 patients in the United States and European Union.

We are developing TSHA-112 as an AAV9 viral vector with miRNA targeting the knockdown of the *GYS1* gene to treat APBD.



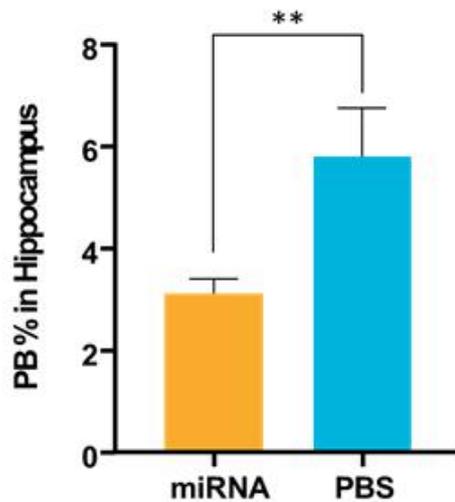
In preclinical studies, miRNA knockdown of GYS1 induced structural reduction of polyglucosan bodies as shown below.

TSHA-112 Induced Significant Reductions in GYS1 Expression in APBD Mouse Model



In addition, TSHA-112 demonstrated decreases in polyglucosan body formation in mice hippocampus as shown below.

TSHA-112 Decreased Polyglucosan Body Formation in Mice Hippocampus

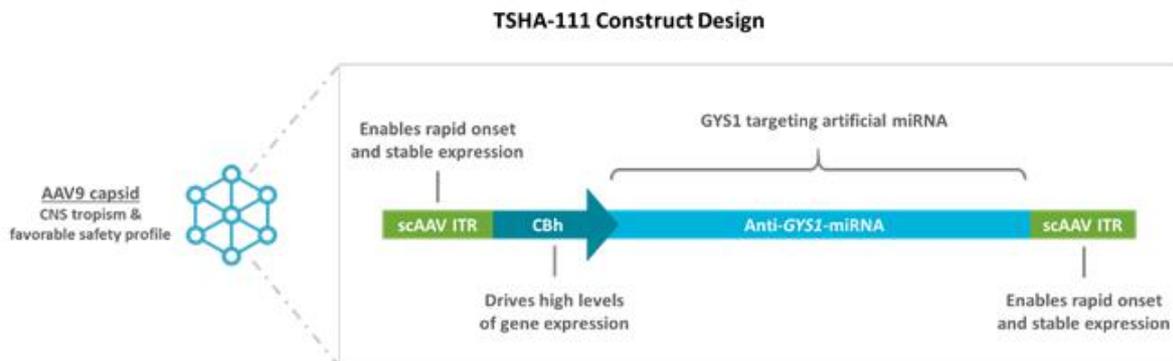


TSHA-111 (TSHA-111-LAFORIN for EPM2A and TSHA-111-MALIN for EPM2B) for Lafora Disease

We are developing TSHA-111-LAFORIN and TSHA-111-MALIN for the treatment of Lafora EPM2A and Lafora EPM2B disease, respectively, which are fatal glycogen storage disorders. Lafora disease starts in adolescents, usually with myoclonus, or involuntary muscle jerks, that rapidly evolve into progressive dementia, refractory epilepsy, cerebellar ataxia and respiratory failure, and generally results in death within about a decade. The epidemiology of Lafora disease is unknown although estimates suggest a prevalence of approximately 1 in 250,000 individuals worldwide. The estimated prevalence of Lafora disease is 700 patients in the United States and European Union. Currently, there is no treatment available for Lafora disease.

Lafora disease is caused by loss of function mutations in *EPM2A* or *EPM2B* genes, which encode the glycogen phosphatase Laforin or the E3 ubiquitin ligase Malin, respectively. Both Laforin and Malin are involved in the formation of regulating glycogen metabolism and the absence of either protein results in poorly branched cytoplasmic inclusions, known as Lafora bodies. Studies indicate that these inclusions are the primary driver of neurodegeneration and other brain abnormalities associated with Lafora disease.

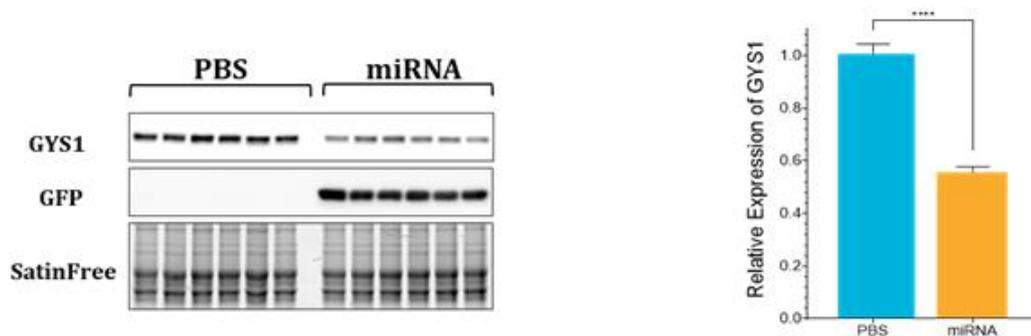
We are developing TSHA-111-LAFORIN and TSHA-111-MALIN as AAV9 viral vectors with miRNA targeting the knockdown of *GYS1*.



Preclinical Studies

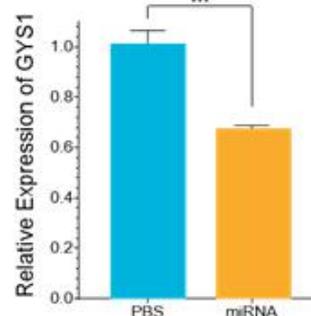
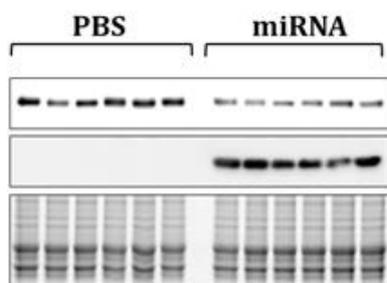
In preclinical studies, TSHA-111-LAFORIN achieved effective knockdown of *GYS1* expression in the Lafora disease laforin mouse model. In addition, TSHA-111-LAFORIN reduced insoluble glycogen in ground brain tissue in the laforin mouse model as shown below.

TSHA-111-LAFORIN Achieved Effective Knockdown of *GYS1* Expression in Lafora Disease Laforin Mouse Model



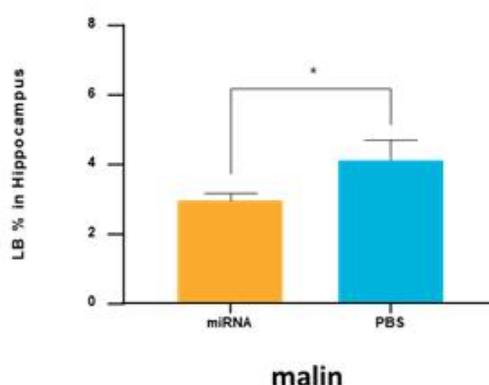
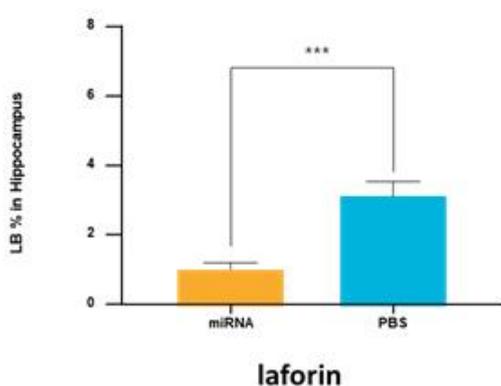
In preclinical studies, TSHA-111-MALIN achieved effective knockdown of *GYS1* expression in the Lafora disease malin mouse model. In addition, TSHA-111-MALIN reduced insoluble glycogen in ground brain tissue in the malin mouse model as shown below.

TSHA-111-MALIN Achieved Effective Knockdown of *GYS1* Expression in Lafora Disease Malin Mouse Model



In preclinical studies, TSHA-111-LAFORIN and TSHA-111-MALIN decreased Lafora body formation in mice brain in the laforin and malin mouse models as shown below.

TSHA-111-LAFORIN and TSHA-111-MALIN Decreased Lafora Body Formation in Mice Brain



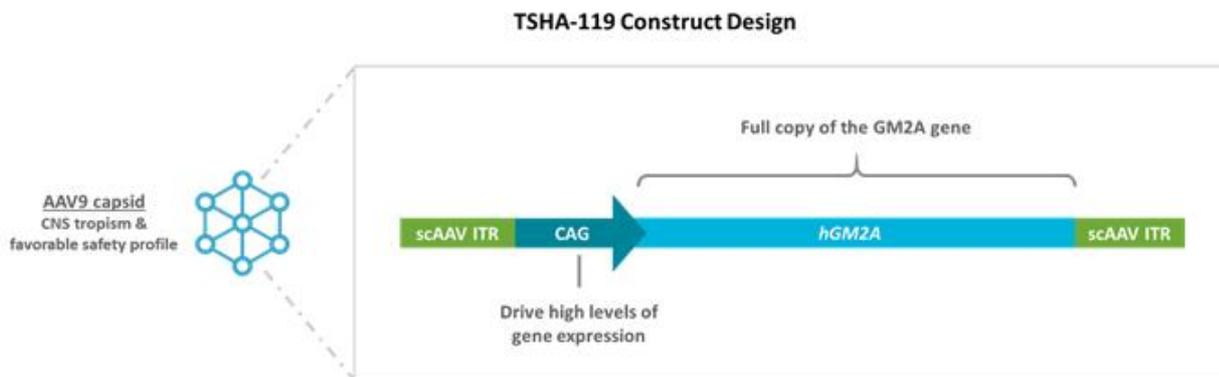
TSHA-119 for GM2 AB Variant

We are developing TSHA-119 for the treatment of GM2 AB variant.

Tay-Sachs and Sandhoff disease are caused by mutations in β -hexosaminidase α (encoded in humans by the *HEXA* gene) and β -hexosaminidase β (encoded in humans by the *HEXB* gene), respectively. GM2 AB variant is caused by deficiency of the GM2 activator protein (GM2AP). GM2AP is a protein that works in tandem with the β -hexosaminidase enzyme to degrade and prevent toxic accumulation of GM2 ganglioside in the lysosome of the cell. Loss-of-function mutations result in a deficiency of GM2AP causing intra-lysosomal accumulation of GM2 and other glycolipids in neuronal cells ultimately resulting in cell death. In patients with AB variant, Hex A levels are normal and phenotypically, AB variant is indistinguishable from Tay-Sachs and Sandhoff disease.

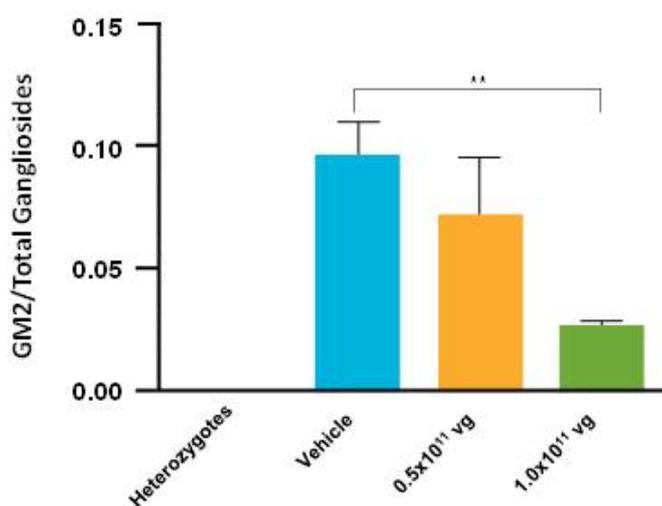
In preclinical studies, Gm2a knockout mice, which develop abnormal brain histomorphology as well as slight impaired motor activity, were utilized to evaluate the safety, efficacy, and tolerability of TSHA-119. Mice were treated by intrathecal injection of TSHA-119 at postnatal day 1 (PND 1) or at 6 weeks of age at two different doses; a low dose or a high dose.

A significant reduction in GM2 ganglioside was evident in the mid-section of the brain in both the low dose and high dose cohorts, demonstrating a dose-dependent reduction of GM2 gangliosides as shown in the figure below. Long-term follow up studies which include bi-monthly behavioral as well as biochemical and histological analysis are currently underway.



In preclinical studies, TSHA-119 caused a dose-dependent reduction of GM2 accumulation in mice as shown below.

GM2 Accumulation at 20 Weeks in Midsection of Brain



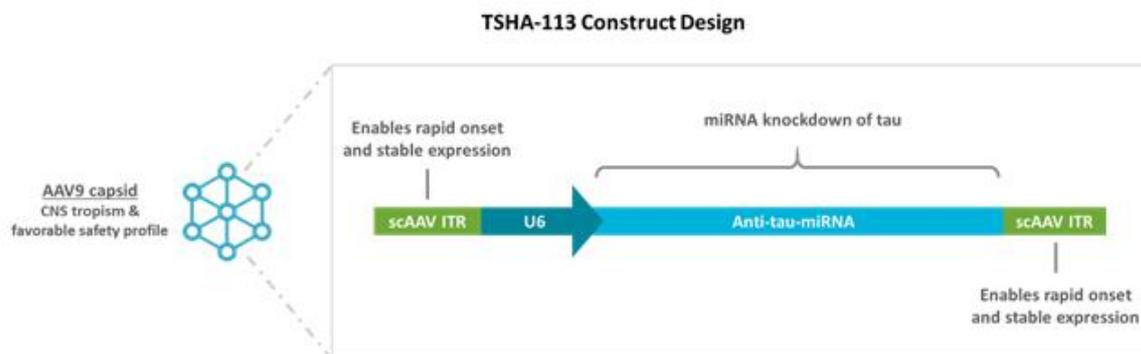
TSHA-113 for Tauopathies

We are developing TSHA-113 for the treatment of tauopathies. Tau accumulation predicts neurodegeneration in Alzheimer's disease, and the propagation of tau aggregates is thought to mediate the progression of several neurodegenerative diseases, including progressive supranuclear palsy, corticobasal degeneration, behavioral variant frontotemporal degeneration, chronic traumatic encephalopathy, frontotemporal dementia and parkinsonism linked to chromosome 17.

As a result, multiple strategies are currently being tested to reduce tau and ameliorate the effects of these diseases. Preclinical studies testing tau anti-sense oligonucleotides, or ASOs, in the PS19 tauopathy mouse model prevented neuronal loss and showed a reversal of pathological tau deposition and seeding. This treatment is being tested in clinical trials. While promising, ASOs only reduced tau protein levels by approximately 50% in mice, and they required repeated, life-long intrathecal administration to reach this maximum effect.

We are developing TSHA-113 to utilize AAV-mediated gene silencing to deliver life-long reduction of tau protein levels in neurons following administration of a single dose. We are developing tau-specific miRNA shuttles that have been designed to target mRNA for all six isoforms of tau found in the human brain and/or mouse brain. Our preliminary data in cells has shown that our tau

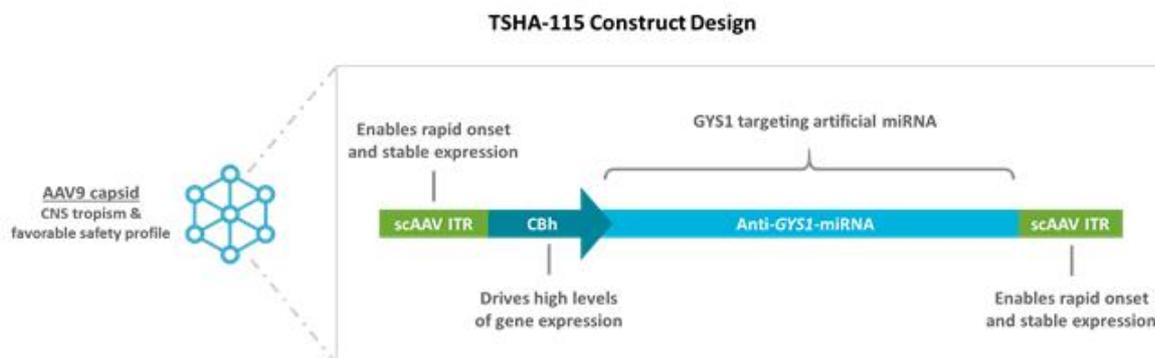
miRNA selectively reduced some human and mouse tau expression *in vitro* and we have packaged our miRNA shuttles in AAV9 capsids for further evaluation in mouse models of human tauopathies.



TSHA-115 for Glycogen Storage Diseases

We are developing TSHA-115 for the treatment of glycogen storage diseases. TSHA-115 is designed to utilize a miRNA approach to knockdown GYS1, thereby inhibiting glycogen synthase in the brain. We believe this approach will provide therapeutic utility in not only Lafora disease or APBD, but potentially other glycogen storage diseases as well.

Our preliminary data show that RNA interference-mediated silencing of GYS1 messenger RNA, or mRNA, provided therapeutic benefit in mouse models of Lafora and APBD by decreasing abnormal glycogen formation in the brain.



We plan to expand the development of the *GYS1* miRNA knockdown approach into additional glycogen storage disorders. TSHA-115 has achieved animal proof-of-concept in three distinct animal models for laforin, malin, and glycogen branching enzyme, or GBE.

Neurodevelopmental Disorders

Neurodevelopmental disorders are a group of conditions whose age of onset occurs during the time when the brain is developing, typically between infancy and adolescence. Neurodevelopmental disorders can manifest as difficulties with language, speech and communication, motor skills, behavior, memory, learning and other neurological functions. The range of developmental deficits varies from very specific limitations of learning or control of executive functions to severe global impairments of social skills, intelligence and motor functioning.

The treatment of neurodevelopmental disorders is tailored towards symptom management and administered by an interdisciplinary team of neurologists, clinical psychologists, cognitive therapists, speech and language experts, behavioral therapists, and other specialists. Pharmacological interventions include but are not limited to typical and atypical antipsychotics, antiepileptic drugs, antidepressants and anti-anxiety medications.

We are developing TSHA-102, a neurodevelopmental product candidate, for the treatment of Rett syndrome. We are also developing product candidates for the treatment of other neurodevelopmental disorders, including Angelman syndrome, Fragile X syndrome, Prader-Willi syndrome and FOXP1 syndrome.

TSHA-102 for the Treatment of Rett Syndrome

Overview of Rett Syndrome

Rett syndrome is one of the most common genetic causes of severe intellectual disability worldwide with an incidence rate of one in every 10,000 live female births. The estimated prevalence of Rett syndrome is 25,000 patients in the United States and European Union. After a period of normal development, girls with Rett syndrome experience rapid developmental regression characterized by a loss of speech and motor control. Cognitive and intellectual disabilities are common, as is dysfunction of the autonomic nervous system, or ANS, resulting in breathing, cardiovascular, and gastrointestinal abnormalities. Approximately 95% of Rett syndrome patients are females carrying heterozygous loss-of-function mutations in *MECP2*, a gene encoding methyl CpG-binding protein that is essential for neuronal and synaptic function in the brain.

Currently, there is no cure for Rett syndrome and available treatments for Rett syndrome are mainly to address symptoms. The primary focus of symptomatic therapy is ensuring that patients have access to the appropriate care specialists along with access to occupational therapy, speech therapy and physiotherapy. Sodium valproate, lamotrigine, levetiracetam, carbamazepine and clobazam are commonly prescribed to control seizures. There is a sudden death rate of 26% in Rett syndrome and patients mainly perish due to cardiac complications, respiratory infection and respiratory failure.

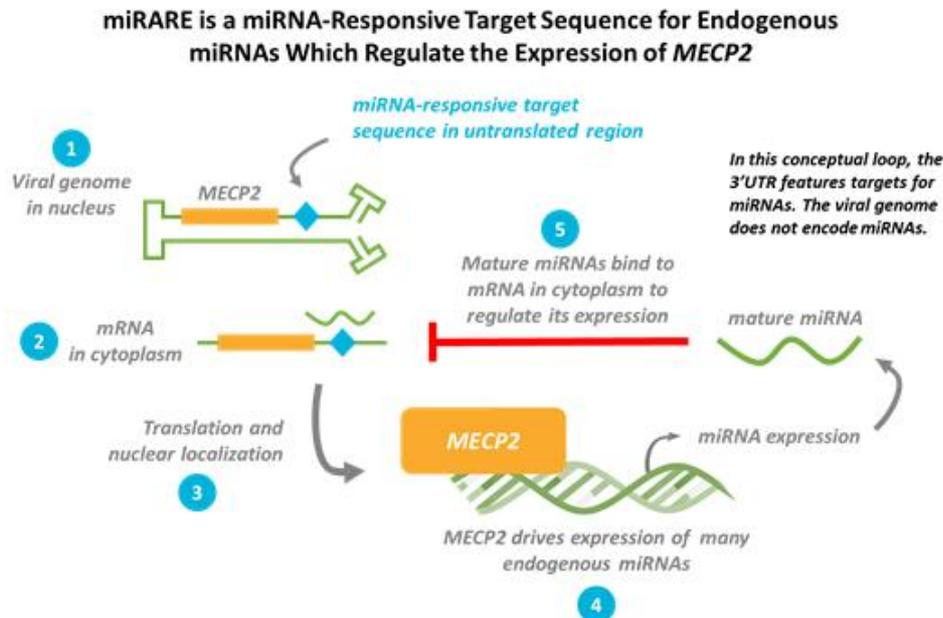
In February 2007, Sir Adrian Bird, Ph.D., a Professor of Genetics at the University of Edinburgh, published a seminal paper demonstrating the reversibility of symptoms associated with Rett syndrome in mice. This work suggested for the first time that neurological damage caused by the absence of *MECP2* may be reversible in children and adults with Rett syndrome. To demonstrate the ability to reverse the onset of Rett syndrome, researchers in the Bird lab generated mouse models in which *MECP2* expression was conditionally silenced, which resulted in neurological and behavioral deficits that mirrored those seen in patients diagnosed with Rett syndrome. Upon reactivation of the *MECP2* gene, behavioral deficits were restored, and electrophysiological function was also returned to levels seen in wild type mice. These findings represented a landmark moment for the field and provided evidence that it may be possible to not only halt the symptoms of Rett syndrome, but to potentially reverse the course of the disease.

Several peer-reviewed publications have subsequently explored the safety and efficacy of AAV-based gene therapy for the treatment of Rett syndrome, including in preclinical studies that showed that delivery of *MECP2* and, more recently, *miniMECP2*, extended the survival of *MECP2* knockout mice, a commonly used mouse model that recapitulates the symptoms of Rett syndrome. However, AAV delivery of *MECP2* or *miniMECP2* resulted in dose-dependent toxicity in wild type and *MECP2* knock out mice. Given the underlying biology of the disease, there is consensus among researchers that toxicity in these models is most likely linked to unregulated expression of *MECP2* or *miniMECP2*. This overexpression of *MECP2* is seen in the clinic in patients with a condition known as *MECP2* duplication syndrome, where elevated levels of *MECP2* result in a clinical phenotype similar to Rett syndrome both in terms of symptoms and severity.

Our Solution: TSHA-102

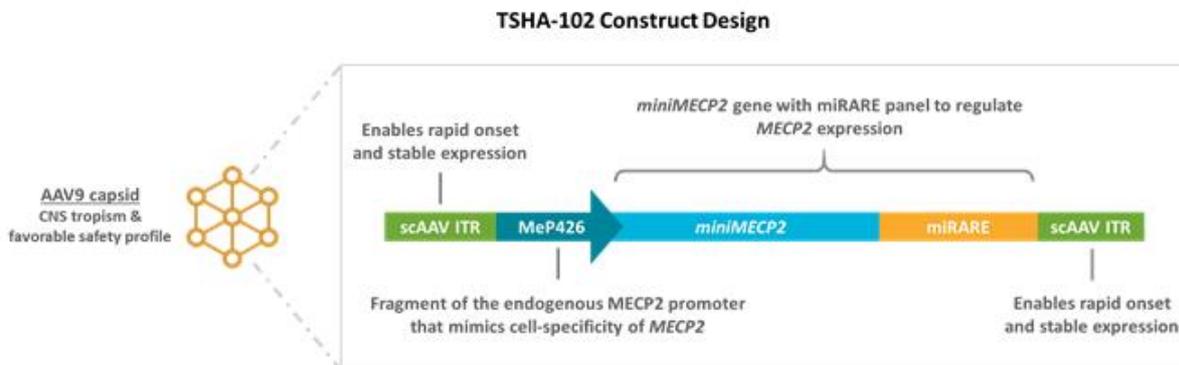
We are developing TSHA-102, a neurodevelopmental product candidate, for the treatment of Rett syndrome. In order to develop an effective therapy for Rett syndrome, *MECP2* expression needs to be titrated to correct the *MECP2* deficiency while avoiding side effects associated with toxic overexpression.

MECP2 is a transcription factor within the cell that regulates many other genes involved in neurodevelopmental function. Levels of *MECP2* are regulated within the cell endogenously by a number of different miRNAs. We utilized this natural regulatory phenomenon to develop miRARE, our miRNA target panel. miRARE binds those endogenous miRNA species whose expression levels are upregulated as a result of exogenous *MECP2* protein expression. When miRARE is incorporated into the 3' untranslated region of our expression cassette, it functions as a mechanism to permit therapeutic expression of *MECP2* while buffering against toxic overexpression, as shown in the figure below.



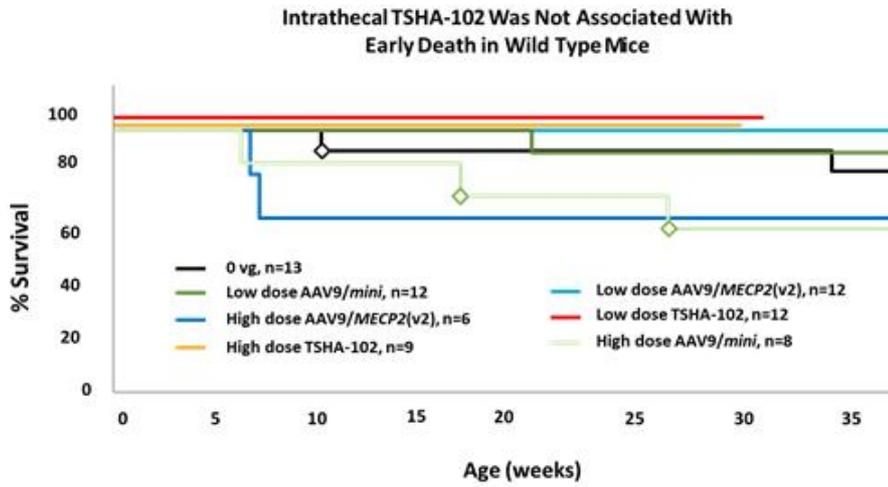
TSHA-102 is constructed from a neuronal specific promoter, MeP426, coupled with the *miniMECP2* transgene and our miRARE panel packaged in self-complementary AAV9.

We have received orphan drug designation and rare pediatric disease designation from the FDA for TSHA-102 for the treatment of Rett syndrome.

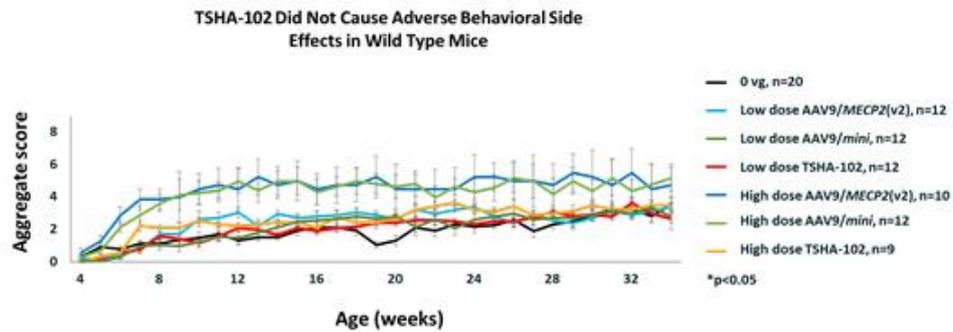


Preclinical Studies

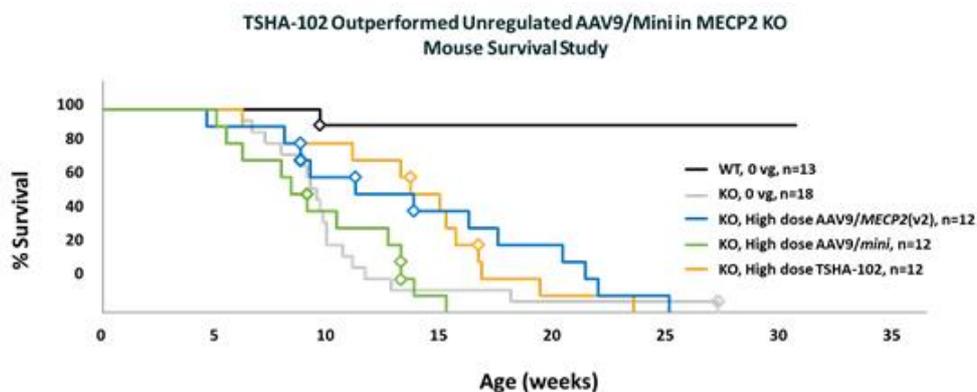
In preclinical studies, we observed that TSHA-102 had a favorable tolerability profile and increased survival in a wild type mice model. In these studies, wild type mice were treated with low doses of 1×10^{11} vg or high doses of 1×10^{12} of either unregulated AAV9/*MECP2*, unregulated AAV9/*miniMECP2* or TSHA-102 at four to five weeks of age. Mice treated with the high dose of unregulated constructs experienced early lethality, while the low dose unregulated constructs were similar to vehicle. Mice treated with TSHA-102 had no deaths associated with treatment, as shown in the figure below.



MECP2 dose-dependent side effects, leading to an increase in the aggregate score of a well-recognized, validated Rett behavioral assessment tool used in mice, were observed in the cohorts treated with unregulated AAV9/*MECP2* or AAV9/*miniMECP2*, as shown in the figure below. This increase in aggregate score is a reflection of overexpression of *MECP2* causing Rett-like symptoms in these mice, as is seen in *MECP2* duplication syndrome. In contrast, TSHA-102 was well tolerated and aggregate scores were similar to those of mice treated with vehicle only. This aggregate scale includes six sub-scales for abnormal mobility, abnormal gait, hindlimb claspings, tremors, abnormal breathing and abnormal general appearance. Sub-scales were each assessed on a scale of 0 to 12, with 12 being the maximum aggregate score attainable. Scorers were blind to treatment and genotype, and lower scores indicate better tolerability.



In *MECP2* knockout mice, unregulated AAV9/*miniMECP2* failed to extend survival at either dose tested. In contrast, TSHA-102 dosed at 1×10^{12} vg/mouse extended survival by 56%. Importantly, although there is a strong trend toward increased survival in mice treated with AAV9/*MECP2*, studies in wild type mice showed unacceptable toxicity with this vector design at this dose.



We observed TSHA-102 to be well tolerated, with no behavioral abnormalities or other side effects associated with *MECP2* overexpression. We evaluated the safety of TSHA-102 in wild type mice following intrathecal administration. While AAV9/*MECP2* and AAV9/*miniMECP2* caused dose-responsive reductions in weight, weight reduction was not observed in mice treated with TSHA-102. In addition, no tail lesions were observed among mice treated with TSHA-102. In contrast, lesions were observed in 8% to 17% of wild type mice treated with unregulated AAV9/*miniMECP2* and 8% of mice treated with unregulated AAV9/*MECP2*.

Clinical Development

Following the completion of Good Laboratory Practice, or GLP, toxicology studies in NHPs and the completion of additional preclinical studies, we intend to submit an IND / CTA for TSHA-102 for Rett syndrome in the second half of 2021 and initiate a clinical trial by the end of 2021. In clinical trials, we intend to evaluate safety, tolerability and efficacy utilizing multiple clinical scales and clinical assessments. Breathing disorders are reported in over 66% of patients with Rett syndrome, often leading to sleep disorders. Patients hyperventilate, hold their breath and have apneic episodes, leading to poor sleep quality. Accordingly, we plan to measure both sleep quality and breathing in our clinical trials. In addition, epilepsy is reported in over 60% of patients with Rett syndrome and likely will serve as a secondary efficacy endpoint in our trials.

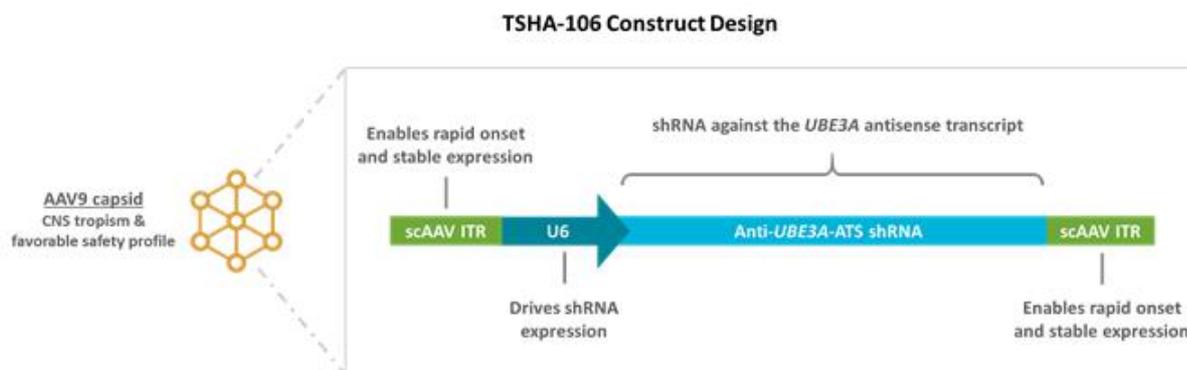
Additional Neurodevelopmental Programs

TSHA-106 for Angelman Syndrome

We are developing TSHA-106 for the treatment of Angelman syndrome, a neurodevelopmental disorder caused by a maternal deficiency of the *UBE3A* gene. Angelman syndrome is characterized by profound developmental delay, ataxia and gait disturbance, sleep disorder, seizures, heightened anxiety and aggression and severe speech impairments. Angelman syndrome affects approximately one per 12,000 to 20,000 patients worldwide. The estimated prevalence of Angelman syndrome is 55,000 patients in the United States and European Union.

Angelman syndrome is an imprinting disorder in which the maternal gene is deficient and the paternal copy of *UBE3A* is intact but silenced by a long non-coding RNA, *UBE3A* antisense transcript, or *UBE3A*-ATS. Delivery of an ASO targeting *UBE3A*-ATS showed promising results in ameliorating Angelman syndrome symptoms in a transgenic mouse model.

We are developing TSHA-106 to target the *UBE3A*-ATS transcript through shRNA knock-down with an AAV-based strategy in order to achieve broad distribution of the shRNA expression cassette across the entire CNS following a single intrathecal dose.

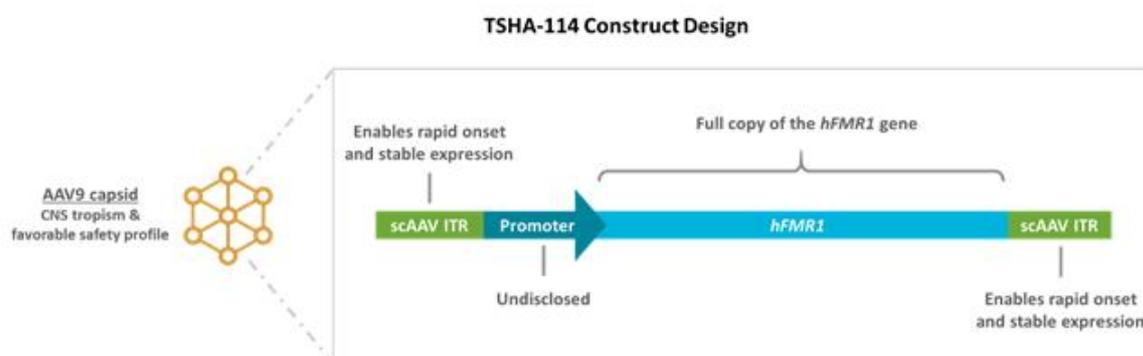


TSHA-114 for Fragile X Syndrome

We are developing TSHA-114 for the treatment of Fragile X syndrome, the most common single gene cause of autism and cognitive impairment, affecting about one in 6,000 individuals worldwide. The estimated prevalence of Fragile X syndrome is 100,000 patients in the United States and European Union. Fragile X syndrome is diagnosed around three years of age and characterized by anxiety, aggression, hyperactivity, attention deficits and sleep and communication disruption.

Fragile X syndrome is caused by a pathological expansion of a CGG triplet repeat in the 5' untranslated region of the *FMR1* gene. Expansion of the triplet above the normal 5–55 repeats to 200 or more causes hypermethylation of the gene promoter, and shutdown of transcription and translation of the encoded protein, fragile X mental retardation protein, or FMRP. The expanded repeat also induces formation of RNA: DNA heteroduplexes that induces epigenetic gene silencing. Although most patients with Fragile X syndrome do not express FMRP, some individuals with the full mutation produce low amounts of the protein (less than 10% of normal levels). FMRP expression in unaffected persons varies greatly from person to person. Current pharmacotherapeutic treatments for Fragile X syndrome are solely directed towards symptom relief.

We are developing TSHA-114 using truncated promoters that mimic the natural developmental expression of FMRP. In addition, we have selected to express a human FMRP isoform to ensure that FMRP expression is appropriately localized to the cytosol, axon, nerve terminals, and nucleus in the proper ratios.

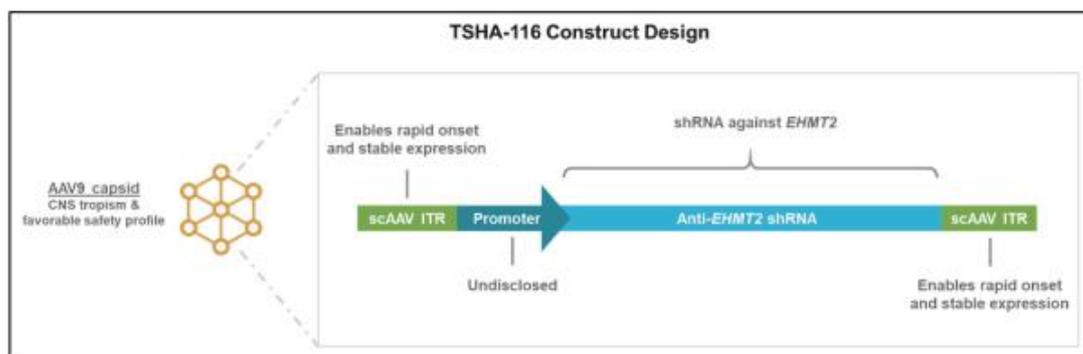


TSHA-116 for Prader-Willi Syndrome

We are developing TSHA-116 for the treatment of Prader-Willi syndrome, a genetic disorder caused by paternal loss-of-function of genes along 15q11-q13 chromosomal region, or *PWS* genes, due to an imprinting defect. The prevalence of Prader-Willi syndrome is estimated to be approximately one per 10,000 to 30,000 persons. The estimated prevalence of Prader-Willi syndrome is 40,000 patients in the United States and European Union. During infancy, patients with Prader-Willi syndrome have feeding difficulties, poor growth and weak muscle tone. As the patient begins to age, their appetite becomes insatiable, resulting in obesity and type 2 diabetes. In addition, patients typically have mild to moderate intellectual disabilities, behavioral issues and sleep abnormalities.

In patients, with Prader-Willi syndrome, the maternal genes are intact but silenced by epigenetic regulation, or the modulation of gene expression. Epigenetic regulation is accomplished by the euchromatic histone lysine N-methyltransferase-2, or *EHMT2*, gene.

We are developing TSHA-116 to restore gene function through reactivation of the silenced maternal genes. To accomplish this, we are designing vectors to target *EHMT2* through shRNA knock-down and reduced levels of *EHMT2*, which would in turn activate the silenced *PWS* gene.

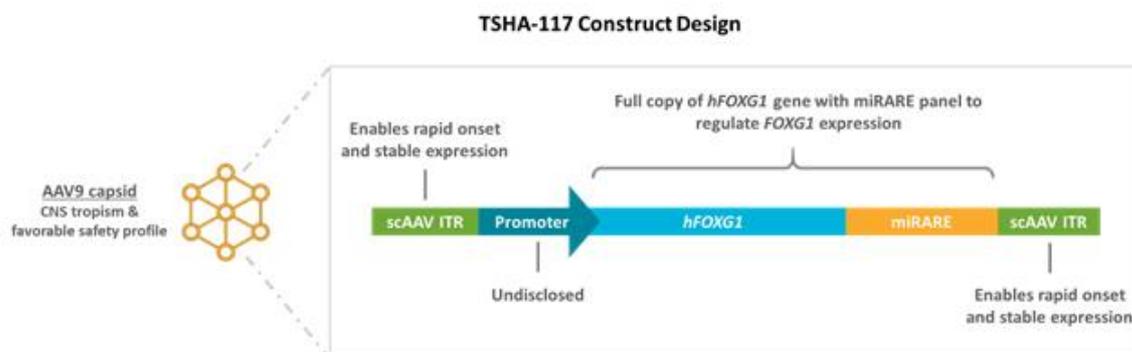


TSHA-117 for *FOXG1* Syndrome

We are developing TSHA-117 for the treatment of *FOXG1* syndrome. *FOXG1* syndrome is a neurodevelopmental disorder caused by pathogenic mutations in the *FOXG1* gene. The symptoms of *FOXG1* syndrome include severe developmental and intellectual disabilities, growth restriction with microcephaly, epilepsy and hyperkinetic-dyskinetic movement disorder. The incidence rate is estimated to be one per 30,000 live births. The estimated prevalence of *FOXG1* is 20,000 patients in the United States and European Union. The number of identified patients is expected to steadily increase as more children are tested for Autism Spectrum Disorder and other genetic disorders. Currently, there are no specific therapies for *FOXG1* syndrome and medical management of the disease is largely focused on symptomatic relief.

The literature suggests that dosage of the *FOXG1* gene needs to be regulated to avoid off-target expression or overexpression of *FOXG1*.

We are developing TSHA-117 using our miRARE panel to regulate *FOXG1* expression levels.



TSHA-107 for an Autism Spectrum Disorder, TSHA-108 for an Inborn Error of Metabolism and TSHA-109 for an Inherited Metabolic Disorder

We are also developing the following product candidates for the treatment of neurodevelopmental disorders. We are developing TSHA-107 for the treatment of an autism spectrum disorder associated with an increased risk of epilepsy, for which there is currently no therapeutic option. We are developing TSHA-108 for the treatment of an inborn error of metabolism associated with intellectual disability, prominent speech and language delay, autistic behaviors and seizures. We are developing TSHA-109 for a rare, inherited metabolic disorder that, if untreated, results in speech deficits, ataxia, learning disabilities and other neurological complications. We are constructing each of these product candidates from a codon-optimized version of the applicable gene packaged within a self-complementary AAV9 viral vector.

Genetic Epilepsies

Our genetic epilepsy category targets disorders with recurrent seizures associated with abnormal development of the brain. In children with early-onset epilepsy, the detrimental effects of uncontrolled seizures are often associated with, and may be responsible for, the neurodevelopmental disabilities that often appear subsequent to the onset of seizures. A number of childhood-onset epilepsies are caused by mutations in a single gene and represent a compelling target for gene therapy. The goal of our product candidates is to target the underlying cause of the disease to simultaneously control seizures and treat any associated developmental comorbidities.

We are developing TSHA-103, a genetic epilepsy product candidate, for the treatment of SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency disorder. We are also developing TSHA-105 for the treatment of SLC13A5 deficiency and TSHA-110 for the treatment of KCNQ2-related disorders.

TSHA-103 for SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency disorder

Overview of SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency disorder

SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency disorder is caused by loss-of-function mutations in the *SLC6A1* gene. Loss of-function mutations in the *SLC6A1* gene have been identified as one of the most common monogenic causes of epilepsy with myoclonic atonic seizures, or brief and abrupt seizures followed by loss of muscle strength, as well as autism spectrum disorder and intellectual disability.

Patients diagnosed with SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency disorder typically present with developmental delay, varying degrees of intellectual disability, seizures and abnormal EEG characterized by generalized spike-wave discharges. Most patients are refractory to pharmacological seizure control although a portion of patients become seizure free during the course of disease progression. Importantly, seizure control is not associated with improved cognitive outcomes, which highlights the complexity of the disease as well as the need for novel therapies directed at its underlying pathology.

Approximately 81% of patients with SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency disorder have epilepsy, with typical absence seizures, which are abrupt and followed by lack of awareness, being the predominant form observed. In addition, 91% of individuals exhibit developmental delays, with more than 80% characterized as mild or moderate intellectual disability. Ataxia, or tremors, is present in approximately 29% of individuals, while autism or autistic features are observed in approximately 24% of individuals diagnosed with SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency disorder.

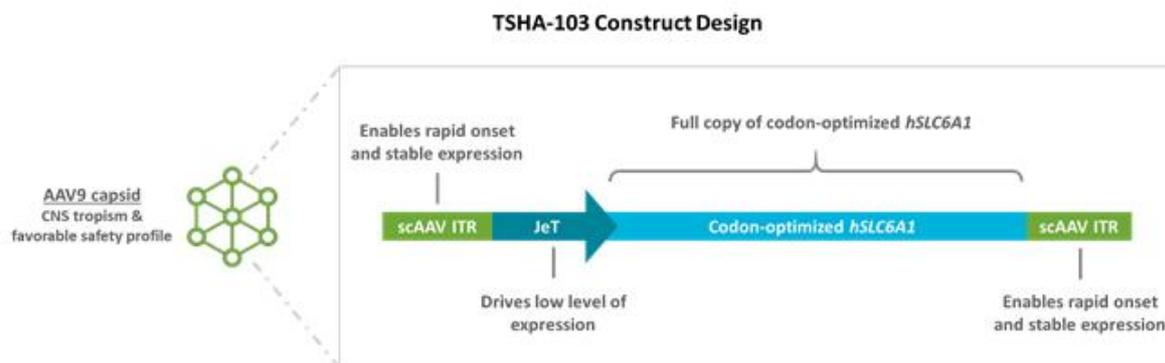
The *SLC6A1* gene encodes the gamma-aminobutyric acid, or GABA, transporter 1, or GAT1. GAT1 is a voltage-dependent transporter responsible for the reuptake of GABA, a non-protein amino acid that is well characterized for its role as a major inhibitory neurotransmitter within the mammalian CNS. GAT1 plays a critical role in the reuptake of GABA from neuronal synapses and extracellular spaces and as a result, a critical role in balancing neuronal excitations. When GABA transport is disrupted, brain development is negatively impacted resulting in deficits in attention and cognition as well as seizures.

The exact incidence and prevalence of SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency disorder is unknown but we believe the estimated prevalence is 17,000 patients in the United States and European Union. According to recently published data, the incidence of SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency disorder is approximately 1 in 36,000 live births. We believe that SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency disorder is underdiagnosed as the underlying biology was only recently elucidated and the gene had not been part of commercially available genetic epilepsy screening panels. Clinician education and expanded use of genetic screening panels that include SLC6A1 will likely lead to increased identification of individuals with these mutations.

Our Solution: TSHA-103

We are developing TSHA-103, a genetic epilepsy product candidate, for the treatment of SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency disorder. TSHA-103 is a gene replacement therapy constructed from a codon-optimized version of the human *SLC6A1* gene packaged within a self-complementary AAV9 viral vector under the control of a JeT promoter. We are currently conducting preclinical studies of TSHA-103.

We have received orphan drug designation and rare pediatric disease designation from the FDA for TSHA-103 for the treatment of epilepsy caused by SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency disorder.



Additional Genetic Epilepsy Programs

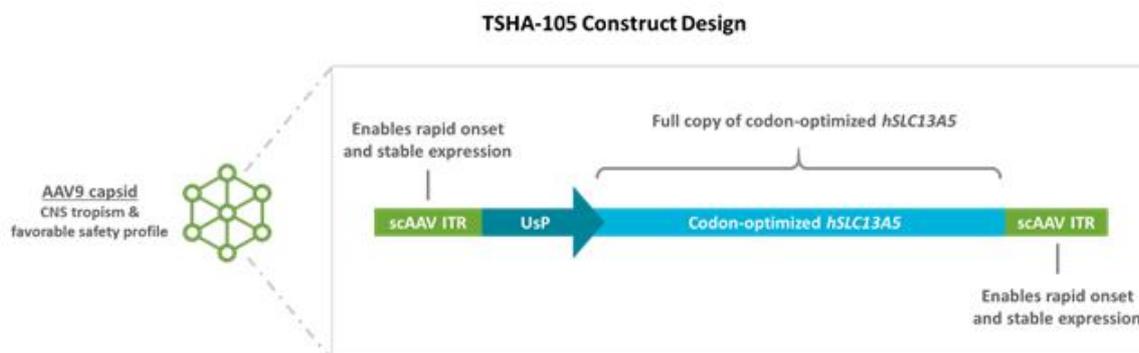
TSHA-105 for SLC13A5 Deficiency

We are developing TSHA-105 for the treatment of SLC13A5 deficiency, a rare autosomal recessive epileptic encephalopathy characterized by the onset of seizures within the first few days of life. The estimated prevalence of SLC13A5 deficiency is 1,900 patients in the United States and European Union. Affected children have impairments in gross motor function and speech production with relative preservation of fine motor skills and receptive speech. SLC13A5 deficiency is caused by bi-allelic loss-of-function mutations in the *SLC13A5* gene, which codes for a sodium dependent citrate transporter, or NaCT, that is largely expressed in the brain and liver. To date, all tested mutations result in no or a greatly reduced amount of the citrate in the cells.

Diminished NaCT function leads to loss of neuronal uptake of citrate and other metabolites such as succinate that are critical to brain energy metabolism and function. Currently, there are no approved therapies for SLC13A5 deficiency, and treatment is largely to address symptoms.

We are developing TSHA-105 as a gene replacement therapy for SLC13A5 deficiency. TSHA-105 is constructed from a codon-optimized human *SLC13A5* gene packaged in a self-complementary AAV9 capsid.

We have received orphan drug designation and rare pediatric disease designation from the FDA for TSHA-105 for the treatment of epilepsy caused by SLC13A5 deficiency.

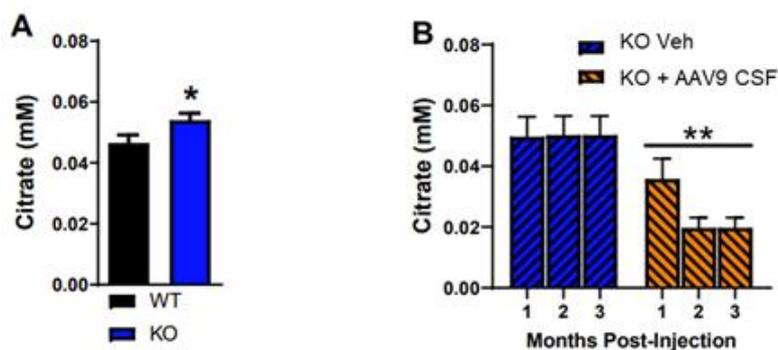


Preclinical Studies

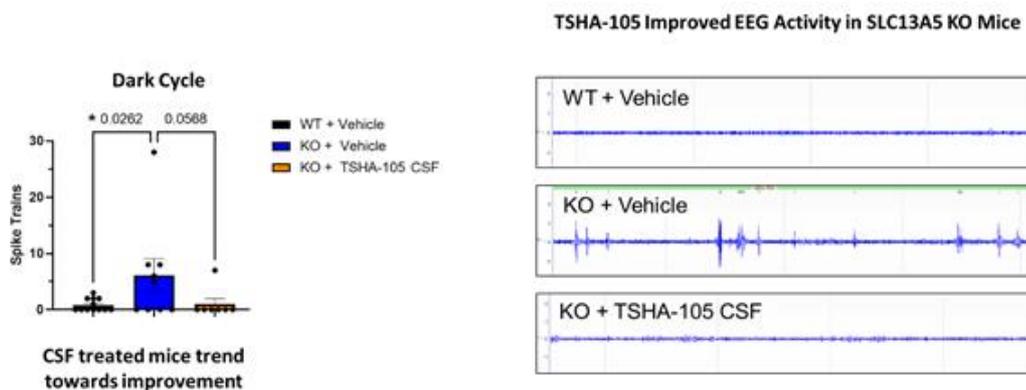
In preliminary safety studies conducted in wildtype mice, vehicle or TSHA-105 was administered via CSF delivery. Weight and survival in the control and treatment group were the same and no overt toxicities were observed for up to one-year post-treatment.

Studies to evaluate TSHA-105 were conducted using SLC13A5 knockout mice. In comparison to age-matched, wildtype controls, SLC13A5 knockout mice exhibit altered citrate metabolism along with abnormal EEG activity and increased seizure susceptibility. At 3 months of age, SLC13A5 knockout mice were treated with TSHA-105 via CSF delivery. Administration of TSHA-105 resulted in a significant, sustainable decrease of plasma citrate levels up to 3-months post-injection, as shown below.

TSHA-105 Decreased Citrate Levels in SLC13A5 KO Mice



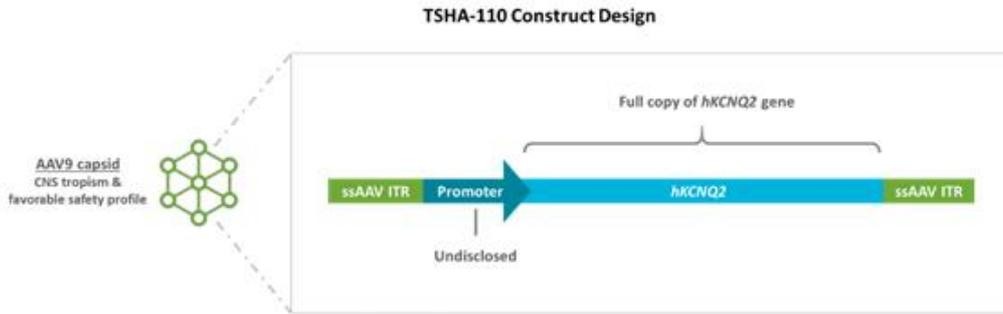
In addition, in ongoing EEG studies, TSHA-105 normalized EEG activity and decreased the number of seizures in knockout mice in comparison vehicle-treated controls as shown below.



TSHA-110 for KCNQ2 Developmental & Epileptic Encephalopathy

We have an exclusive option from UT Southwestern to develop TSHA-110 for the treatment of *KCNQ2* Developmental and Epileptic Encephalopathy, or *KCNQ2*. Patients with *KCNQ2* typically present with seizures in the first week of life. Seizures appear as tonic, or with stiffening of the body, often associated with jerking and changes in breathing or heart rate. These seizures often resolve within months to years but children have some degree of developmental impairment involving one or more domains (motor, social, language, cognition). There is wide variability in the symptoms of patients with a *KCNQ2* diagnosis. Some have very limited, or no noticeable seizure activity and the developmental impairment can range from mild to severe, depending on a number of different factors. Some children may also have autistic features or other comorbidities. The incidence of *KCNQ2* is approximately 1 in 35,000 live births. The estimated prevalence in *KCNQ2* developmental and epileptic encephalopathy is 37,000 patients in the United States and European Union.

We plan to exercise the option to acquire rights to TSHA-110 from UT Southwestern, following which we expect to develop TSHA-110 as a *KCNQ2* transgene packaged within an AAV9 vector.



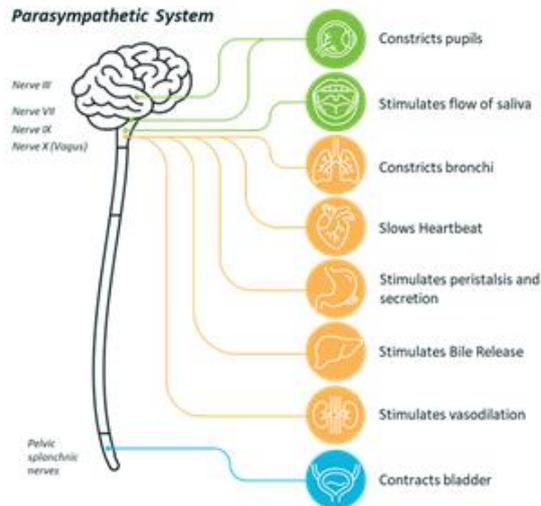
Our Next-Generation Platform Technologies

In addition to our AAV9 candidates, we are building a suite of platforms to develop next-generation technologies that can optimize key components of an AAV-based gene therapy as part of our strategy to develop a sustainable pipeline of product candidates and a consistent stream of new commercial product launches.

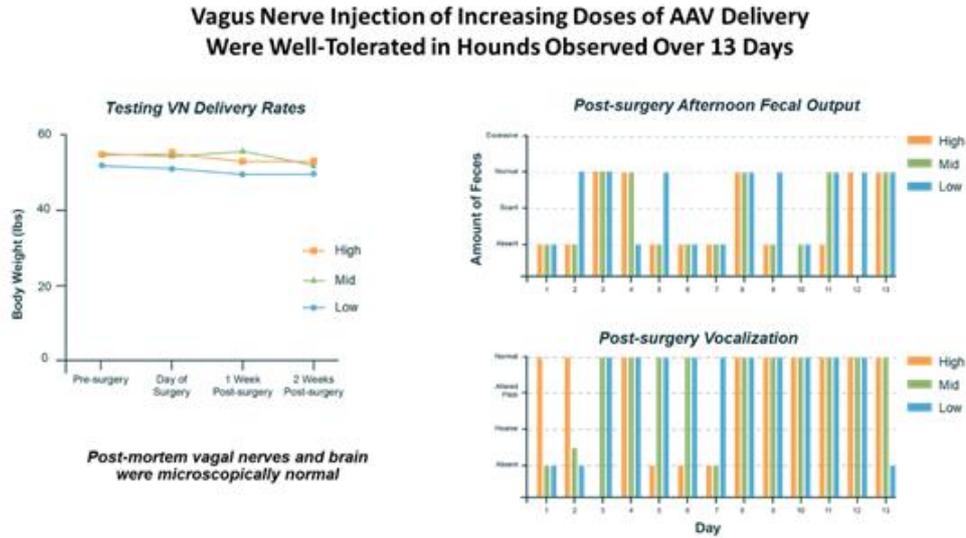
Novel Route of Administration to Allow Redosing

We are advancing a novel AAV dosing platform with the potential to facilitate redosing by administering AAV-based gene therapies directly to the vagus nerve. The development of AAV-neutralizing antibodies after administration of an initial dose has historically presented a challenge in the ability to redose patients with gene therapies. In preclinical studies in adult rats, we observed that AAV9 delivery to the vagus nerve resulted in efficient targeting of the vagal neurons in the ANS. We subsequently performed experiments to assess the feasibility of targeting genes to ANS neurons in rats already treated with an intrathecal injection of AAV9. Rats were immunized with AAV9 by an intrathecal injection of AAV9/GAN and then received a direct vagus nerve injection with AAV9/GFP either four or fourteen weeks after the intrathecal injection. AAV9-immunized rats had efficient green fluorescent protein, or GFP, transduction in vagal nerve fibers and neurons. There was no evidence of neuroinflammation or significant chronic inflammatory infiltrates.

Vagus Nerve Delivery Platform May Enable AAV9 Redosing



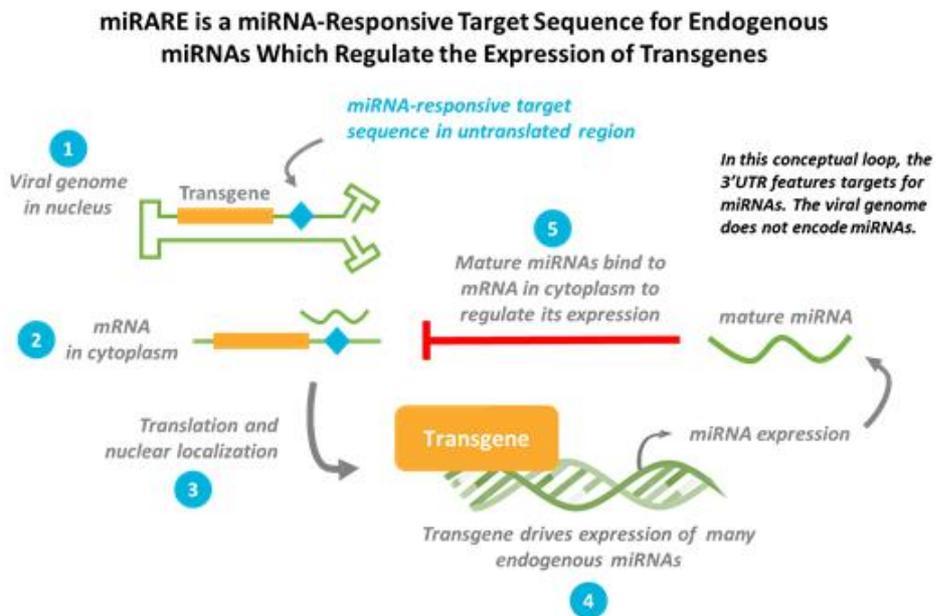
In preclinical studies in dogs, adult hounds received a direct vagus nerve injection of increasing volumes of vehicle and were allowed to recover for two weeks. AAV delivery to the vagus nerve was well tolerated at all doses. Vocalization, weight, eating and fecal output were monitored pre- and post-surgery, and post-mortem analysis showed that vagal nerve fibers and neurons were microscopically normal.



We plan to further evaluate the safety and feasibility of this approach in NHPs.

Regulated Transgene Expression Using miRARE

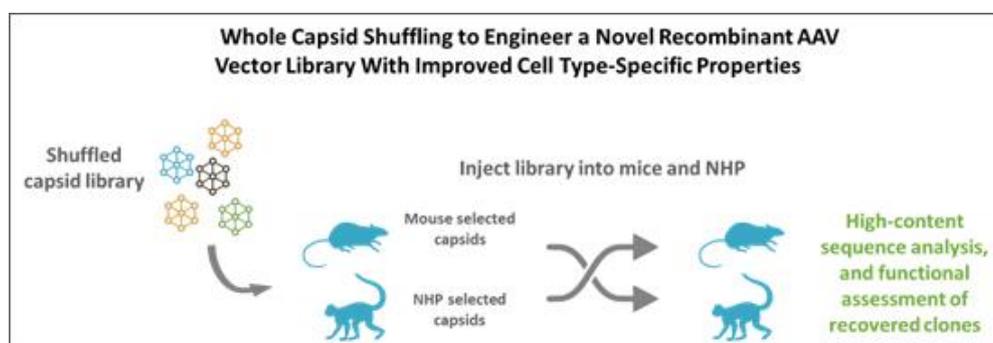
In a number of disorders, including Rett syndrome and FOXG1 syndrome, the expression of a therapeutic transgene needs to be regulated. In these disorders, high doses of transgene-expressing vectors may be harmful, while low doses may avoid toxicity but be sub-therapeutic. For disorders that require replacement of dose-sensitive genes, we have combined high-throughput miRNA profiling and genome mining to create miRARE, our novel miRNA target panel. This approach is designed to enable our product candidates to maintain safe transgene expression levels in the brain. Importantly, this built-in regulation system is fully endogenous, and therefore does not require any additional exogenous drug application. Instead, the miRARE system utilizes endogenous transgene-responsive miRNA to downregulate transgene expression in the event that overexpression occurs. While our initial intent is to utilize our miRARE panel to develop gene replacement therapies for Rett syndrome and FOXG1 syndrome, we believe the system may be applicable to a number of other dose-sensitive genes.



Novel Capsid Identification

Successful clinical translation of gene therapies depends upon efficient transgene delivery and expression across the entire CNS. Directed evolution is a powerful and proven method to develop novel AAV vector capsids that exhibit properties distinct from naturally occurring serotypes. However, to date, most novel capsids have been derived in rodents or in vitro models whose properties may or may not translate to other species, in particular primates.

We have developed a new approach that utilizes AAV whole capsid shuffling and directed evolution, combined with machine learning techniques, to develop novel AAV capsids in mice and NHPs in parallel. We are utilizing SMRT sequencing analysis for a high throughput evaluation of recovered whole AAV capsid genes. SMRT sequencing has the advantage of sequencing the entire capsid gene in a single read with high accuracy, enabling sequencing the entire shuffled capsid rather than only an insert region or barcode.



We believe that our approach will allow us to rapidly identify new capsids for the treatment of CNS disorders and drive new product candidates with novel biodistribution and transduction profiles into our development pipeline.

Competition

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by rapidly changing technologies, significant competition and a strong emphasis on intellectual property. This is also true for the development and commercialization of treatments for neurodegenerative diseases, neurodevelopmental disorders and genetic epilepsies, and broadly across gene therapies. While we believe that our focus, strength of team, expertise in gene therapy, scientific knowledge and intellectual property provide us with competitive advantages, we face competition from several different sources, including large and small biopharmaceutical companies, academic research institutions, government agencies and public and private research institutions. Not only must we compete with other companies that are focused on gene transfer technology, but any product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize will compete with existing therapies and new therapies that may become available in the future.

Many of our competitors have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, clinical trials, regulatory approvals and product marketing than we do. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller or early stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies.

The majority of our programs face limited competition as there are no approved disease-modifying therapies for the treatment of the GM2 gangliosidosis, CLN1 disease, Rett syndrome, SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency disorder, SURF1-associated Leigh syndrome, SLC13A5 disorder, Fragile X syndrome, Angelman syndrome or the other development programs in our pipeline.

Sio Gene Therapies is developing AXO-AAV-GM2 for the treatment of GM2 gangliosidosis. AXO-AAV-GM2 delivers two AAVrh8 vectors, each encoding either *HEXA* or *HEXB* genes, directly to the CNS with the intention of producing functioning β -hexosaminidase.

Amicus, in collaboration with Nationwide Children's Hospital, is developing a gene therapy candidate for CLN1 disease that is currently in discovery stage.

Novartis, through its acquisition of AveXis, is developing a product candidate for the treatment of Rett syndrome, AVXS-201, a preclinical AAV9 capsid vector that carries AAV ITR sequences and a minimal *MECP2* promoter that is designed to be active in the CNS

in an unregulated manner. In addition, the Rett Syndrome Research Trust, Amicus Therapeutics and Sarepta have disclosed the existence of discovery-stage gene therapy programs although the development status of these programs is unclear.

Manufacturing

Through our collaboration with the UT Southwestern Gene Therapy Program, we have access to a new, state-of-the-art AAV production facility which includes approximately 2,000 square feet of laboratory space for process development and research-grade AAV vector production, as well as a 1,000 square foot ISO7 cleanroom facility dedicated solely for cGMP AAV vector manufacture.

This facility is outfitted with new equipment purchased in 2018 and 2019 for research-grade and GMP-grade AAV vector production. The process development lab is equipped with two Sartorius Biostat B Controller Stations with four 10 liter glass bioreactors and four 2 liter glass bioreactors, a Sartorius Biostat STR 50 liter bioreactor with controller and a Sartorius AMBR 250 process development bioreactor. Our strategic partnership with UT Southwestern provides us with access to this facility to allow for process development for development programs.

The UT Southwestern GMP facility is equipped with a Sartorius Biostat STR 50 liter bioreactor with controller, a Sartorius Biostat STR 500 liter bioreactor with controller, Sartoflow Smart tangential flow filtration unit, a Sartorius FlexAct UD, two bioprocessing workstations and an automated dispenser to support our AAV9 manufacturing needs for early clinical trials. We believe this capacity will be sufficient to meet the clinical demand for our full pipeline of product candidates.

In addition to our manufacturing capabilities provided by UT Southwestern, we have entered into a lease agreement to occupy and configure an approximately 187,000-square-foot commercial-scale cGMP manufacturing facility in Durham, North Carolina. We are currently engaged with engineering, architectural and construction firms to develop and execute our comprehensive facility build strategy, including pipeline and capacity planning assessment, benchmarking, quality systems and programs, and other strategic efforts related to the design and build out of the new facility to support commercial scale manufacturing of our pipeline programs.

License Agreements

Research, Collaboration and License Agreement with The University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center

In November 2019, we entered into a research, collaboration and license agreement, or the UT Southwestern Agreement, with The Board of Regents of the University of Texas System on behalf of UT Southwestern, as amended in April 2020. Under the UT Southwestern Agreement, UT Southwestern is primarily responsible for preclinical development activities with respect to licensed products for use in certain specified indications (up to IND-enabling studies), and we are responsible for all subsequent clinical development and commercialization activities with respect to licensed products. UT Southwestern will conduct such preclinical activities for a two-year period under mutually agreed upon sponsored research agreements that are funded by us. During the initial research phase, we have the right to expand the scope of specified indications under the UT Southwestern Agreement. We currently have 15 product candidates pursuant to the UT Southwestern Agreement, option rights with respect to KCNQ2 and options for an additional four indications. The research program activities will be overseen by a joint steering committee.

In connection with the UT Southwestern Agreement, we obtained an exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free license under certain patent rights of UT Southwestern and a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free license under certain know-how of UT Southwestern, in each case to make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale and import licensed products for use in certain specified indications. Additionally, we obtained a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free license under certain patents and know-how of UT Southwestern for use in all human uses, with a right of first refusal to obtain an exclusive license under certain of such patent rights and an option to negotiate an exclusive license under other of such patent rights at no cost. We are required to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop, obtain regulatory approval for, and commercialize at least one licensed product.

In connection with the license grant, we issued to UT Southwestern 2,179,000 shares of our common stock. We do not have any future milestone or royalty obligations to UT Southwestern under the UT Southwestern Agreement, other than costs related to the maintenance of patents.

The UT Southwestern Agreement expires on a country-by-country and licensed product-by-licensed product basis upon the expiration of the last valid claim of a licensed patent in such country for such licensed product. After the initial research term, we may terminate the agreement, on an indication-by-indication and licensed product-by-licensed product basis, at any time upon specified written notice to UT Southwestern. Either party may terminate the agreement upon an uncured material breach of the agreement or insolvency of the other party.

License Agreement with Queen's University at Kingston

In February 2020, we entered into a license agreement, or the Queen's University Agreement, with Queen's University at Kingston, or Queen's University. In connection with the Queen's University Agreement, we obtained an exclusive, perpetual, worldwide, royalty-bearing license, with the right to grant sublicenses through multiple tiers, under certain patent rights and know-how related to bicistronic vectors, including with respect to TSHA-101, of Queen's University, including certain improvements to such patent rights and know-how, to develop products in any field which use one or more valid claims of the patents licensed under the Queen's University Agreement, or the Licensed Patents, or the technology, information and intellectual property related to the patents licensed under the Queen's University Agreement, or the Licensed Technology and together with the Licensed Patents, the Licensed Products, and to make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale, import and export Licensed Products and otherwise exploit such patents and know-how for use in certain specified indications. We also obtained an exclusive right of first negotiation to license certain next-generation technology and improvements of Queen's University that do not constitute an already-licensed improvement to the Licensed Technology. The Licensed Patent will expire in 2037, absent any patent term adjustment or extension.

We are required to use commercially reasonable efforts to exploit the Licensed Technology in countries where it is commercially reasonable to develop Licensed Products, including by meeting certain diligence milestones within certain specified periods of time. In addition, we have final decision-making authority on the filing, prosecution or maintenance of Licensed Patents.

In connection with the Queen's University Agreement, we paid Queen's University a one-time fee of \$3.0 million as an upfront fee and \$0.2 million to reimburse Queen's University for certain plasmid production costs. We are obligated to pay Queen's University up to \$10.0 million in the aggregate upon achievement of certain regulatory milestones, up to \$10.0 million in the aggregate upon achievement of commercial milestones, a low single digit royalty on net sales of Licensed Products, subject to certain customary reductions, and a percentage of non-royalty sublicensing revenue ranging in the low double digits. Royalties are payable on a Licensed Product-by-Licensed Product basis and country-by-country basis until expiration of the last valid claim of a Licensed Patent covering such Licensed Product in such country and the expiration of any regulatory exclusivity for such Licensed Product in such country. Additionally, we are obligated to pay Queen's University a low double-digit portion of any amounts received by us in connection with the sale of a priority review voucher related to a Licensed Product, not to exceed a low eight-figure amount.

The Queen's University Agreement expires upon the expiration of the last royalty term of a Licensed Product. Either party may terminate the agreement upon an uncured material breach of the agreement or insolvency of the other party. We may elect to terminate the agreement upon specified prior written notice to Queen's University.

We were also obligated under the terms of a separate research grant agreement to reimburse Queen's University for certain clinical manufacturing production costs of approximately \$3.8 million all of which was paid in 2020.

License Agreements with Abeona

CLN1

In August 2020, we entered into a license agreement, or the Abeona CLN1 Agreement, with Abeona. In connection with the Abeona CLN1 Agreement, we obtained an exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing license, with the right to grant sublicenses under certain patents, know-how and materials originally developed by the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and Abeona to research, develop, manufacture, have manufactured, use, and commercialize licensed products for gene therapy for the prevention, treatment, or diagnosis of CLN1 disease in humans.

Subject to certain obligations of Abeona, we are required to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop at least one licensed product and commercialize at least one licensed product in the United States.

In connection with the license grant, we paid Abeona a one-time upfront license fee of \$3.0 million. We are obligated to pay Abeona up to \$26.0 million in regulatory-related milestones and up to \$30.0 million in sales-related milestones per licensed product and high single-digit royalties on net sales of licensed products. Royalties are payable on a licensed product-by-licensed product and country-by-country basis until the latest of the expiration or revocation or complete rejection of the last licensed patent covering such licensed product in the country where the licensed product is sold, the loss of market exclusivity in such country where the product is sold, or, if no licensed product exists in such country and no market exclusivity exists in such country, ten years from first commercial sale of such licensed product in such country. In addition, concurrent with the Abeona CLN1 Agreement we entered into a purchase and reimbursement agreement with Abeona, pursuant to which we purchased specified inventory from Abeona for total consideration of \$4.0 million.

The Abeona CLN1 Agreement expires on a country-by-country and licensed product-by-licensed product basis upon the expiration of the last royalty term of a licensed product. Either party may terminate the agreement upon an uncured material breach of the agreement or insolvency of the other party. We may terminate the agreement for convenience upon specified prior written notice to Abeona.

Rett Syndrome

In October 2020, we entered into a license agreement, or the Abeona Rett Agreement, with Abeona pursuant to which we obtained an exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing license, with the right to grant sublicenses under certain patents, know-how and materials originally developed by the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, the University of Edinburgh and Abeona to research, develop, manufacture, have manufactured, use, and commercialize licensed products for gene therapy and the use of related transgenes for Rett syndrome.

Subject to certain obligations of Abeona, we are required to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop at least one licensed product and commercialize at least one licensed product in the United States.

In connection with the Abeona Rett Agreement, we paid Abeona a one-time upfront license fee of \$3.0 million. We are obligated to pay Abeona up to \$26.5 million in regulatory-related milestones and up to \$30.0 million in sales-related milestones per licensed product and high single-digit royalties on net sales of licensed products. Royalties are payable on a licensed product-by-licensed product and country-by-country basis until the latest of the expiration or revocation or complete rejection of the last licensed patent covering such licensed product in the country where the licensed product is sold, the loss of market exclusivity in such country where the product is sold, or, if no licensed product exists in such country and no market exclusivity exists in such country, ten years from first commercial sale of such licensed product in such country.

The Abeona Rett Agreement expires on a country-by-country and licensed product-by-licensed product basis upon the expiration of the last royalty term of a licensed product. Either party may terminate the agreement upon an uncured material breach of the agreement or insolvency of the other party. We may terminate the agreement for convenience upon specified prior written notice to Abeona.

Intellectual Property

We actively seek to protect our proprietary technology, inventions, and other intellectual property that is commercially important to the development of our business by a variety of means, for example seeking, maintaining, and defending patent rights, whether developed internally or licensed from third parties. We also may rely on trade secrets and know-how relating to our proprietary technology platform, on continuing technological innovation and on in-licensing opportunities to develop, strengthen and maintain the strength of our position in the field of gene therapy that may be important for the development of our business. We also intend to seek patent protection or rely upon trade secret rights to protect other technologies that may be used to discover and validate targets, and that may be used to manufacture and develop novel gene therapy products. We are a party to license agreements that give us rights to use specific technologies in our gene therapy products and in manufacturing our products. Additional regulatory protection may also be afforded through data exclusivity, market exclusivity and patent term extensions where available.

As of January 26, 2021, we in-license five pending Patent Cooperation Treaty, or PCT, applications, 27 pending foreign patent applications and 13 pending United States patent applications, of which seven are United States utility patent applications, which, if issued, are expected to expire between 2037 and 2040, without taking into account any possible patent term adjustment, and six that are United States provisional patent applications, where patent applications claiming priority to these provisional patent applications, if issued, are expected to expire in 2041, without taking into account any possible patent term adjustment. Our policy is to file patent applications to protect technology, inventions and improvements to inventions that may be commercially important to the development of our business.

We in-license one pending PCT application and one United States utility patent application that relate to our TSHA-103 SLC6A1 program. This United States utility patent application, and any foreign patent applications based on this PCT application, if issued, are expected to expire in 2040, without taking into account any possible patent term adjustment. We in-license one PCT patent application and one United States utility patent application that relate to our TSHA-104 SURF1 program. This United States utility patent application, and any foreign patent applications based on this PCT application, if issued, are expected to expire in 2040, without taking into account any possible patent term adjustment. Patent applications directed to our most advanced product candidates are summarized below:

TSHA-101

We in-license a United States utility patent application directed to a bicistronic *HEXBP2A-HEXA* transgene packaged into an AAV vector, and methods of using that vector to treat GM2 gangliosidosis, such as Tay-Sachs disease or Sandhoff disease, which, if issued, is expected to expire in 2037, without taking into account any possible patent term adjustment. This application has no foreign counterparts.

TSHA-118

We in-license certain patent rights directed to a palmitoyl-protein thioesterase 1-encoding transgene packaged into an AAV vector, and methods of using that vector to treat CLN1 disease (one of the forms of Batten disease). Specifically, pursuant to our license agreement with Abeona we have in-licensed one PCT patent application assigned to Abeona. Patent applications based on this PCT application, if issued, are expected to expire in 2040, without taking into account any possible patent term adjustment. In addition, pursuant to the Abeona CLN1 agreement, we have sublicensed 15 pending patent applications worldwide assigned to the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. These patent applications, if issued, are expected to expire in 2037, without taking into account any possible patent term adjustment.

TSHA-102

We in-license one PCT patent application and one United States utility patent application directed to a minigene encoding *MECP2* packaged into an AAV vector, and methods of using that vector to treat Rett syndrome. This United States utility patent application, and any foreign patent applications based on this PCT application, if issued, are expected to expire in 2040, without taking into account any possible patent term adjustment. We also in-license 15 pending patent applications worldwide directed to *MECP2* expression cassettes for gene therapy. These patent applications, if issued, are expected to expire in 2038, without taking into account any possible patent term adjustment.

We also rely on trade secrets, know-how, continuing technological innovation and confidential information to develop and maintain our proprietary position and protect aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection. We seek to protect employees, consultants, scientific advisors, contractors and others who may have access to proprietary information, under which they are bound to assign to us inventions made during the term of their employment or term of service. We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data and trade secrets by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems.

Government Regulation

The FDA and other regulatory authorities at federal, state and local levels, as well as in foreign countries, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, import, export, safety, effectiveness, labeling, packaging, storage, distribution, record keeping, approval, advertising, promotion, marketing, post-approval monitoring and post-approval reporting of biologics such as those we are developing.

Biological products are subject to regulation under the Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, and the Public Health Service Act, or PHSA, and other federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations. We, along with third-party contractors, will be required to navigate the various preclinical, clinical and commercial approval requirements of the governing regulatory agencies of the countries in which we wish to conduct studies or seek approval or licensure of our product candidates.

U.S. Biologics Regulation

The process required by the FDA before biological product candidates may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of extensive preclinical laboratory tests and animal studies performed in accordance with applicable regulations, including the GLP regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before clinical trials may begin;
- approval by an independent institutional review board, or IRB, or ethics committee at each clinical site before the trial is commenced;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety, purity and potency of the proposed biological product candidate for its intended purpose;
- preparation of and submission to the FDA of a biologics license application, or BLA, after completion of all pivotal clinical trials;
- a determination by the FDA within 60 days of its receipt of a BLA to file the application for review;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the proposed product is produced to assess compliance with current Good Manufacturing Practice requirements, or cGMPs, and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the biological product's continued safety, purity and potency, and of selected clinical investigation sites to assess compliance with the FDA's good clinical practices, or GCPs;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA Advisory Committee review, if applicable; and
- FDA review and approval, or licensure, of a BLA to permit commercial marketing of the product for particular indications for use in the United States.

Preclinical and Clinical Development

Prior to beginning the first clinical trial with a product candidate, we must submit an IND to the FDA. An IND is a request for authorization from the FDA to administer an investigational new drug product to humans. The central focus of an IND submission is on the general investigational plan and the protocol or protocols for preclinical studies and clinical trials. The IND also includes results of animal and *in vitro* studies assessing the toxicology, pharmacokinetics, pharmacology and pharmacodynamic characteristics of the product, chemistry, manufacturing and controls information, and any available human data or literature to support the use of the investigational product. An IND must become effective before human clinical trials may begin. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless the FDA, within the 30-day period, raises safety concerns or questions about the proposed clinical trial. In such a case, the IND may be placed on clinical hold and the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns or questions before the clinical trial can begin. Submission of an IND therefore may or may not result in FDA authorization to begin a clinical trial.

In addition to the submission of an IND to the FDA before initiation of a clinical trial in the United States, certain human clinical trials involving recombinant or synthetic nucleic acid molecules are subject to oversight at the local level as set forth in the NIH Guidelines. Specifically, under the NIH Guidelines, supervision of human gene transfer trials includes evaluation and assessment by an Institutional Biosafety Committee, or IBC, a local institutional committee that reviews and oversees research utilizing recombinant or synthetic nucleic acid molecules at that institution. The IBC assesses the safety of the research and identifies any potential risk to public health or the environment, and such review may result in some delay before initiation of a clinical trial. While the NIH Guidelines are not mandatory unless the research in question is being conducted at or sponsored by institutions receiving NIH funding of recombinant or synthetic nucleic acid molecule research, many companies and other institutions not otherwise subject to the NIH Guidelines voluntarily follow them.

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational product to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with GCPs, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent for their participation in any clinical study. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the study, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A separate submission to the existing IND must be made for each successive clinical trial conducted during product development and for any subsequent protocol amendments. Furthermore, an independent IRB for each site proposing to conduct the clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial and its informed consent form before the clinical trial begins at that site, and must monitor the study until completed. Regulatory authorities, the IRB or the sponsor may suspend a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk or that the trial is unlikely to meet its stated objectives. Some studies also include oversight by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical study sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board, which provides authorization for whether or not a study may move forward at designated check points based on access to certain data from the study and may halt the clinical trial if it determines that there is an unacceptable safety risk for subjects or other grounds, such as no demonstration of efficacy. There are also requirements governing the reporting of ongoing preclinical studies and clinical trials and clinical study results to public registries.

For purposes of BLA approval of a product candidate, human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases that may overlap or be combined:

- Phase 1. For gene therapies, the investigational product is initially introduced into patients with the target disease or condition. These studies are designed to test the safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism and distribution of the investigational product in humans, the side effects associated with increasing doses, and, if possible, to gain early evidence on effectiveness.
- Phase 2. The investigational product is administered to a limited patient population to evaluate the preliminary efficacy, optimal dosages and dosing schedule and to identify possible adverse side effects and safety risks.
- Phase 3. The investigational product is administered to an expanded patient population to further evaluate dosage, to provide statistically significant evidence of clinical efficacy and to further test for safety, generally at multiple geographically dispersed clinical trial sites. These clinical trials are intended to establish the overall risk/benefit ratio of the investigational product and to provide an adequate basis for product approval.

When these phases overlap or are combined, the trials may be referred to as Phase 1/2 or Phase 2/3.

In some cases, the FDA may require, or companies may voluntarily pursue, additional clinical trials after a product is approved to gain more information about the product. These so-called Phase 4 studies may be made a condition to approval of the BLA. Concurrent with clinical trials, companies may complete additional animal studies and develop additional information about the characteristics of the product candidate, and must finalize a process for manufacturing the product in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP requirements. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the product candidate and, among other things, must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality and purity of the final product, or for biologics, the safety, purity and potency. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the product candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

During all phases of clinical development, regulatory agencies require extensive monitoring and auditing of all clinical activities, clinical data, and clinical study investigators. The FDA or the sponsor or its data safety monitoring board may suspend a clinical study at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research patients or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical study at its institution if the clinical study is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the biological product candidate has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients. There are also requirements governing the reporting of ongoing clinical trials and completed clinical trial results to public registries. Sponsors of clinical trials of FDA-regulated products, including biologics, are required to register and disclose certain clinical trial information, which is publicly available at www.clinicaltrials.gov.

BLA Submission and Review

Assuming successful completion of all required testing in accordance with all applicable regulatory requirements, the results of product development, nonclinical studies and clinical trials are submitted to the FDA as part of a BLA requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications. The BLA must include all relevant data available from pertinent preclinical studies and clinical trials, including negative or ambiguous results as well as positive findings, together with detailed information relating to the product's chemistry, manufacturing, controls, and proposed labeling, among other things. The submission of a BLA requires payment of a substantial application user fee to the FDA, unless a waiver or exemption applies. The FDA has sixty days from the applicant's submission of a BLA to either issue a refusal to file letter or accept the BLA for filing, indicating that it is sufficiently complete to permit substantive review.

Once a BLA has been accepted for filing, the FDA's goal is to review standard applications within ten months after it accepts the application for filing, or, if the application qualifies for priority review, six months after the FDA accepts the application for filing. In both standard and priority reviews, the review process is often significantly extended by FDA requests for additional information or clarification. The FDA reviews a BLA to determine, among other things, whether a product is safe, pure and potent for its intended use, and whether the facility in which it is manufactured, processed, packed or held meets standards designed to assure and preserve the product's identity, safety, strength, quality, potency and purity. The FDA may convene an advisory committee to provide clinical insight on application review questions. Before approving a BLA, the FDA will typically inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. Additionally, before approving a BLA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure compliance with GCPs. If the FDA determines that the application, manufacturing process or manufacturing facilities are not acceptable, it will outline the deficiencies in the submission and often will request additional testing or information. Notwithstanding the submission of any requested additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval.

After the FDA evaluates a BLA and conducts inspections of manufacturing facilities where the investigational product and/or its drug substance will be manufactured, the FDA may issue an approval letter or a Complete Response letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the product with specific prescribing information for specific indications. A Complete Response letter will describe all of the deficiencies that the FDA has identified in the BLA, except that where the FDA determines that the data supporting the application are inadequate to support approval, the FDA may issue the Complete Response letter without first conducting required inspections, testing submitted product lots and/or reviewing proposed labeling. In issuing the Complete Response letter, the FDA may recommend actions that the applicant might take to place the BLA in condition for approval, including requests for additional information or clarification, which may include the potential requirement for additional clinical studies. The FDA may delay or refuse approval of a BLA if applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied, require additional testing or information and/or require post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor safety or efficacy of a product.

If regulatory approval of a product is granted, such approval will be granted for particular indications and may entail limitations on the indicated uses for which such product may be marketed. For example, the FDA may approve the BLA with a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, to ensure the benefits of the product outweigh its risks. A REMS is a safety strategy to manage a known or potential serious risk associated with a product and to enable patients to have continued access to such medicines by managing their safe use, and could include medication guides, physician communication plans, or elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. The FDA also may condition approval on, among other things, changes to proposed labeling or the development of adequate controls and specifications. Once approved, the FDA may withdraw the product approval if compliance with pre- and post-marketing requirements is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the marketplace. The FDA may require one or more Phase 4 post-market studies and surveillance to further assess and monitor the product's safety and effectiveness after commercialization, and may limit further marketing of the product based on the results of these post-marketing studies.

Expedited Development and Review Programs

The FDA offers a number of expedited development and review programs for qualifying product candidates. The fast track program is intended to expedite or facilitate the process for reviewing new products that meet certain criteria. Specifically, new products are eligible for fast track designation if they are intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the disease or condition. Fast track designation applies to the combination of the product and the specific indication for which it is being studied. The sponsor of a fast track product has opportunities for frequent interactions with the review team during product development and, once a BLA is submitted, the product may be eligible for priority review. A fast track

product may also be eligible for rolling review, where the FDA may consider for review sections of the BLA on a rolling basis before the complete application is submitted, if the sponsor provides a schedule for the submission of the sections of the BLA, the FDA agrees to accept sections of the BLA and determines that the schedule is acceptable, and the sponsor pays any required user fees upon submission of the first section of the BLA.

A product intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition may also be eligible for breakthrough therapy designation to expedite its development and review. A product can receive breakthrough therapy designation if preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs or biologics, may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. The designation includes all of the fast track program features, as well as more intensive FDA interaction and guidance beginning as early as Phase 1 and an organizational commitment to expedite the development and review of the product, including involvement of senior managers.

An RMAT is defined as cell therapies, therapeutic tissue engineering products, human cell and tissue products, and combination products using any such therapies or products. Gene therapies, including genetically modified cells that lead to a durable modification of cells or tissues may meet the definition of a Regenerative Medicine Therapy. The RMAT program is intended to facilitate efficient development and expedite review of RMATs, which are intended to treat, modify, reverse, or cure a serious or life-threatening disease or condition. A new drug application or a BLA for an RMAT may be eligible for priority review or accelerated approval through (1) surrogate or intermediate endpoints reasonably likely to predict long-term clinical benefit or (2) reliance upon data obtained from a meaningful number of sites. Benefits of such designation also include early interactions with FDA to discuss any potential surrogate or intermediate endpoint to be used to support accelerated approval. A Regenerative Medicine Therapy that is granted accelerated approval and is subject to post-approval requirements may fulfill such requirements through the submission of clinical evidence, clinical studies, patient registries, or other sources of real world evidence, such as electronic health records; the collection of larger confirmatory data sets; or post-approval monitoring of all patients treated with such therapy prior to its approval.

Any marketing application for a biologic submitted to the FDA for approval, including a product with a fast track designation and/or breakthrough therapy designation, may be eligible for other types of FDA programs intended to expedite the FDA review and approval process, such as priority review and accelerated approval. A product is eligible for priority review if it has the potential to provide a significant improvement in the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of a serious disease or condition. For original BLAs, priority review designation means the FDA's goal is to take action on the marketing application within six months of the 60-day filing date.

Additionally, products studied for their safety and effectiveness in treating serious or life-threatening diseases or conditions may receive accelerated approval upon a determination that the product has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit, or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality, that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity, or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. As a condition of accelerated approval, the FDA will generally require the sponsor to perform adequate and well-controlled post-marketing clinical studies to verify and describe the anticipated effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit. In addition, the FDA currently requires as a condition for accelerated approval pre-approval of promotional materials, which could adversely impact the timing of the commercial launch of the product.

Fast track designation, breakthrough therapy designation, RMAT designation, priority review and accelerated approval do not change the standards for approval but may expedite the development or approval process. Even if a product qualifies for one or more of these programs, the FDA may later decide that the product no longer meets the conditions for qualification or decide that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened.

Orphan Drug Designation

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan designation to a drug or biologic intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is a disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States, or 200,000 or more than individuals in the United States for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making available in the United States a drug or biologic for this type of disease or condition will be recovered from sales in the United States for that drug or biologic. Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting a BLA. After the FDA grants orphan drug designation, the generic identity of the therapeutic agent and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA. The orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review or approval process.

If a product that has orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first FDA approval for the disease for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to orphan drug exclusive approval (or exclusivity), which means that the FDA may not approve any other applications, including a full BLA, to market the same biologic for the same indication for seven years, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan drug exclusivity or if the holder of the orphan drug exclusivity cannot assure the availability of sufficient quantities of the orphan drug to meet the needs of patients with the disease or condition for which the drug was designated. Orphan drug exclusivity does not prevent the FDA from approving a different drug or

biologic for the same disease or condition, or the same drug or biologic for a different disease or condition. Among the other benefits of orphan drug designation are tax credits for certain research and a waiver of the BLA application fee.

A designated orphan drug may not receive orphan drug exclusivity if it is approved for a use that is broader than the indication for which it received orphan designation. In addition, exclusive marketing rights in the United States may be lost if the FDA later determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantities of the product to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition.

Rare Pediatric Disease Designation and Priority Review Vouchers

Under the FDCA, as amended, the FDA incentivizes the development of drugs and biologics that meet the definition of a “rare pediatric disease,” defined to mean a serious or life-threatening disease in which the serious or life-threatening manifestations primarily affect individuals aged from birth to 18 years and the disease affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States or affects 200,000 or more in the United States and for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making in the United States a drug for such disease or condition will be recovered from sales in the United States of such drug. The sponsor of a product candidate for a rare pediatric disease may be eligible for a voucher that can be used to obtain a priority review for a subsequent human drug or biologic application after the date of approval of the rare pediatric disease drug product, referred to as a priority review voucher, or PRV. A sponsor may request rare pediatric disease designation from the FDA prior to the submission of its NDA or BLA. A rare pediatric disease designation does not guarantee that a sponsor will receive a PRV upon approval of its NDA or BLA. Moreover, a sponsor who chooses not to submit a rare pediatric disease designation request may nonetheless receive a PRV upon approval of their marketing application if they request such a voucher in their original marketing application and meet all of the eligibility criteria. If a PRV is received, it may be sold or transferred an unlimited number of times. Congress has extended the PRV program until September 30, 2024, with the potential for PRVs to be granted until September 30, 2026.

Post-Approval Requirements

Any products manufactured or distributed by us pursuant to FDA approvals are subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, requirements relating to record-keeping, reporting of adverse experiences, periodic reporting, product sampling and distribution, and advertising and promotion of the product. After approval, most changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications or other labeling claims, are subject to prior FDA review and approval. There also are continuing user fee requirements, under which the FDA assesses an annual program fee for each product identified in an approved BLA. Biologic manufacturers and their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with cGMPs, which impose certain procedural and documentation requirements upon us and our third-party manufacturers. Changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated, and, depending on the significance of the change, may require prior FDA approval before being implemented. FDA regulations also require investigation and correction of any deviations from cGMPs and impose reporting requirements upon us and any third-party manufacturers that we may decide to use. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain compliance with cGMPs and other aspects of regulatory compliance.

The FDA may withdraw approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical studies to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution restrictions or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of a product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- fines, warning or untitled letters or holds on post-approval clinical studies;
- refusal of the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications, or suspension or revocation of existing product approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal of the FDA to permit the import or export of products;
- consent decrees, corporate integrity agreements, debarment or exclusion from federal healthcare programs;
- mandated modification of promotional materials and labeling and the issuance of corrective information;
- the issuance of safety alerts, Dear Healthcare Provider letters, press releases and other communications containing warnings or other safety information about the product; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA closely regulates the marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of biologics. A company can make only those claims relating to safety and efficacy, purity and potency that are approved by the FDA and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. However, companies may share truthful and not misleading information that is otherwise consistent with a product's FDA approved labeling. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses. Failure to comply with these requirements can result in, among other things, adverse publicity, warning letters, corrective advertising and potential civil and criminal penalties. Physicians may prescribe legally available products for uses that are not described in the product's labeling and that differ from those tested by us and approved by the FDA. Such off-label uses are common across medical specialties. Physicians may believe that such off-label uses are the best treatment for many patients in varied circumstances. The FDA does not regulate the behavior of physicians in their choice of treatments. The FDA does, however, restrict manufacturer's communications on the subject of off-label use of their products.

Biosimilars and Reference Product Exclusivity

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, or collectively the ACA, includes a subtitle called the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act, or BPCIA, which created an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products that are biosimilar to or interchangeable with an FDA-approved reference biological product. To date, a number of biosimilars have been licensed under the BPCIA, and numerous biosimilars have been approved in Europe. The FDA has issued several guidance documents outlining an approach to review and approval of biosimilars.

Biosimilarity, which requires that there be no clinically meaningful differences between the biological product and the reference product in terms of safety, purity, and potency, can be shown through analytical studies, animal studies, and a clinical study or studies. Interchangeability requires that a product is biosimilar to the reference product and the product must demonstrate that it can be expected to produce the same clinical results as the reference product in any given patient and, for products that are administered multiple times to an individual, the biologic and the reference biologic may be alternated or switched after one has been previously administered without increasing safety risks or risks of diminished efficacy relative to exclusive use of the reference biologic. Complexities associated with the larger, and often more complex, structures of biological products, as well as the processes by which such products are manufactured, pose significant hurdles to implementation of the abbreviated approval pathway that are still being worked out by the FDA.

Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date that the reference product was first licensed by the FDA. In addition, the approval of a biosimilar product may not be made effective by the FDA until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was first licensed. During this 12-year period of exclusivity, another company may still market a competing version of the reference product if the FDA approves a full BLA for the competing product containing that applicant's own preclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of its product. The BPCIA also created certain exclusivity periods for biosimilars approved as interchangeable products. At this juncture, it is unclear whether products deemed "interchangeable" by the FDA will, in fact, be readily substituted by pharmacies, which are governed by state pharmacy law.

The BPCIA is complex and continues to be interpreted and implemented by the FDA. In addition, government proposals have sought to reduce the 12-year reference product exclusivity period. Other aspects of the BPCIA, some of which may impact the BPCIA exclusivity provisions, have also been the subject of recent litigation. As a result, the ultimate impact, implementation, and impact of the BPCIA is subject to significant uncertainty.

Foreign Regulation

In order to market any product outside of the United States, we would need to comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries and jurisdictions regarding quality, safety, and efficacy and governing, among other things, clinical trials, marketing authorization, commercial sales and distribution of our products. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product, we would need to obtain the necessary approvals by the comparable foreign regulatory authorities before we can commence clinical trials or marketing of the product in foreign countries and jurisdictions. Although many of the issues discussed above with respect to the United States apply similarly in the context of the European Union, the approval process varies between countries and jurisdictions and can involve additional product testing and additional administrative review periods. The time required to obtain approval in other countries and jurisdictions might differ from and be longer than that required to obtain FDA approval. Regulatory approval in one country or jurisdiction does not ensure regulatory approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country or jurisdiction may negatively impact the regulatory process in others.

Other Healthcare Laws and Compliance Requirements

Pharmaceutical companies are subject to additional healthcare regulation and enforcement by the federal government and by authorities in the states and foreign jurisdictions in which they conduct their business. Such laws include, without limitation: the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, the civil False Claims Act, the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, and similar foreign, federal and state fraud and abuse, transparency and privacy laws.

The U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying remuneration, to induce, or in return for, either the referral of an individual, or the purchase or recommendation of an item or service for which payment may be made under any federal healthcare program. The term remuneration has been interpreted broadly to include anything of value, including stock options. The U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on one hand and prescribers, purchasers, and others on the other hand. There are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting some common activities from prosecution, but they are drawn narrowly, and practices that involve remuneration, such as consulting agreements, that may be alleged to be intended to induce prescribing, purchasing or recommending may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exception or safe harbor. Failure to meet all of the requirements of a particular applicable statutory exception or regulatory safe harbor does not make the conduct per se illegal under the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute. Instead, the legality of the arrangement will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis based on a cumulative review of all of its facts and circumstances. Our practices may not in all cases meet all of the criteria for protection under a statutory exception or regulatory safe harbor. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the civil False Claims Act.

Civil and criminal false claims laws, and civil monetary penalty laws, including the civil False Claims Act, which can be enforced through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment to the federal government, including federal healthcare programs, that are false or fraudulent. For example, the civil False Claims Act prohibits any person or entity from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false claim for payment to the federal government or knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim to the federal government. A claim includes “any request or demand” for money or property presented to the U.S. government. Several pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been prosecuted under these laws for allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product.

HIPAA created additional federal civil and criminal liability for, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, or obtain, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises, any of the money or property owned by, or under the custody or control of, any healthcare benefit program, regardless of the payor (e.g., public or private) and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing, or covering up by any trick or device a material fact or making any materially false statements in connection with the delivery of, or payment for, healthcare benefits, items or services relating to healthcare matters. Similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity can be found guilty of violating HIPAA without actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it. In addition, HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009, or HITECH, and their respective implementing regulations, impose certain requirements on HIPAA covered entities, which include certain healthcare providers, healthcare clearing houses and health plans, and individuals and entities that provide services on their behalf that involve individually identifiable health information, known as business associates, relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information, as well as their covered subcontractors. HITECH also created new tiers of civil monetary penalties, amended HIPAA to make civil and criminal penalties directly applicable to business associates, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorneys’ fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions.

The U.S. federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children’s Health Insurance Program, with specific exceptions, to annually report to CMS information related to payments or other transfers of value made to physicians (currently defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors) and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. Effective January 1, 2022, these reporting obligations will extend to include transfers of value made during the previous year to physician assistants, nurse practitioners, clinical nurse specialists, anesthesiologist assistants, certified registered nurse anesthetists and certified nurse midwives.

We are also subject to additional similar U.S. state and foreign law equivalents of each of the above federal laws, such as anti-kickback and false claims laws which may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third party payors, including private insurers, or that apply regardless of payor, state laws which require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry’s voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government, state and local laws which require pharmaceutical companies to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures, state laws which require the reporting of information related to drug pricing, state and local laws requiring the registration of pharmaceutical sales representatives, and state and foreign laws governing the privacy and security of health information which, in some cases, differ from each

other in significant ways, and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of such laws or any other governmental regulations that apply, we may be subject to penalties, including, without limitation, significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, imprisonment damages, fines, exclusion from government-funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid or similar programs in other countries or jurisdictions, integrity oversight and reporting obligations to resolve allegations of non-compliance, disgorgement, imprisonment, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations.

Coverage and Reimbursement

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any pharmaceutical or biological product for which we obtain regulatory approval. Sales of any product, if approved, depend, in part, on the extent to which such product will be covered by third-party payors, such as federal, state, and foreign government healthcare programs, commercial insurance and managed healthcare organizations, and the level of reimbursement, if any, for such product by third-party payors. Decisions regarding whether to cover any of our product candidates, if approved, the extent of coverage and amount of reimbursement to be provided are made on a plan-by-plan basis. Further, no uniform policy for coverage and reimbursement exists in the United States, and coverage and reimbursement can differ significantly from payor to payor.

Nonetheless, product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost effective. A decision by a third-party payor not to cover any product candidates we may develop could reduce physician utilization of such product candidates once approved and have a material adverse effect on our sales, results of operations and financial condition. Third-party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own reimbursement rates, but also have their own methods and approval process apart from Medicare determinations. As a result, the coverage determination process is often a time-consuming and costly process that will require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our product candidates to each payor separately, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be applied consistently or obtained in the first instance.

For products administered under the supervision of a physician, obtaining coverage and adequate reimbursement may be particularly difficult because of the higher prices often associated with such drugs. Additionally, separate reimbursement for the product itself or the treatment or procedure in which the product is used may not be available, which may impact physician utilization.

In addition, the U.S. government, state legislatures and foreign governments have continued implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on coverage and reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the prices charged for medical products and services, examining the medical necessity and reviewing the cost effectiveness of pharmaceutical or biological products, medical devices and medical services, in addition to questioning safety and efficacy. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could further limit sales of any product that receives approval. Decreases in third-party reimbursement for any product or a decision by a third-party not to cover a product could reduce physician usage and patient demand for the product.

Outside the United States, ensuring adequate coverage and payment for any biological candidates we may develop will face challenges. Pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control in many countries. Pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can extend well beyond the receipt of regulatory marketing approval for a product and may require us to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost effectiveness of any product candidates we may develop to other available therapies. The conduct of such a clinical trial could be expensive and result in delays in our commercialization efforts. In the European Union, pricing and reimbursement schemes vary widely from country to country. Some countries provide that products may be marketed only after a reimbursement price has been agreed. Some countries may require the completion of additional studies that compare the cost-effectiveness of a particular product candidate to currently available therapies (so called health technology assessments) in order to obtain reimbursement or pricing approval. For example, the European Union provides options for its member states to restrict the range of products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. European Union member states may approve a specific price for a product or it may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the product on the market. Other member states allow companies to fix their own prices for products but monitor and control prescription volumes and issue guidance to physicians to limit prescriptions. Recently, many countries in the European Union have increased the amount of discounts required on pharmaceuticals and these efforts could continue as countries attempt to manage healthcare expenditures, especially in light of the severe fiscal and debt crises experienced by many countries in the European Union. The downward pressure on healthcare costs in general, particularly prescription products, has become intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products. Political, economic, and regulatory developments may further complicate pricing negotiations, and pricing negotiations may continue after reimbursement has been obtained. Reference pricing used by various European Union member states, and parallel trade (arbitrage between low-priced and high-priced member states), can further reduce prices. There can be no assurance that any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for pharmaceutical products will allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements for any of our products, if approved in those countries.

Healthcare Reform

The United States and some foreign jurisdictions are considering or have enacted a number of reform proposals to change the healthcare system. There is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality or expanding access. In the United States, the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by federal and state legislative initiatives, including those designed to limit the pricing, coverage, and reimbursement of pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical products, especially under government-funded healthcare programs, and increased governmental control of drug pricing.

The ACA, which was enacted in March 2010, substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers in the United States, and significantly affected the pharmaceutical industry. The ACA contains a number of provisions of particular import to the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries, including, but not limited to, those governing enrollment in federal healthcare programs, a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected, and annual fees based on pharmaceutical companies' share of sales to federal healthcare programs. Since its enactment, there have been judicial, Congressional and executive branch challenges to certain aspects of the ACA, and we expect there will be additional challenges and amendments to the ACA in the future. For example, Congress has considered legislation that would repeal or repeal and replace all or part of the ACA. While Congress has not passed comprehensive repeal legislation, it has enacted laws that modify certain provisions of the ACA such as removing penalties, which started on January 1, 2019, for not complying with ACA's individual mandate to carry health insurance, delaying the implementation of certain ACA-mandated fees, and increasing the point-of-sale discount that is owed by pharmaceutical manufacturers who participate in Medicare Part D. On December 14, 2018, a U.S. District Court Judge in Texas ruled that the ACA is unconstitutional in its entirety because the "individual mandate" was repealed by Congress as part of legislation enacted in 2017, informally titled the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, or the Tax Act. On December 18, 2019, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the 5th Circuit ruled that the individual mandate was unconstitutional and remanded the case back to the District Court to determine whether the remaining provisions of the ACA are invalid as well. The United States Supreme Court is currently reviewing this case, although it is unclear when a decision will be made. It is also unclear how such litigation and other efforts to repeal and replace the ACA will impact the ACA and our business.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the ACA was enacted, including aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year and reduced payments to several types of Medicare providers. These reductions went into effect in April 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, will remain in effect through 2030 unless additional action is taken by Congress. However, pursuant to COVID-19 pandemic relief legislation, these Medicare sequester reductions have been suspended from May 1, 2020 through March 31, 2021 due to the COVID-19 pandemic.

Moreover, there has recently been heightened governmental scrutiny over the manner in which manufacturers set prices for their marketed products, which has resulted in several Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products. At the federal level, the Trump administration's budget proposal for fiscal year 2021 contains includes a \$135 billion allowance to support legislative proposals seeking to reduce drug prices, increase competition, lower out-of-pocket drug costs for patients and increase patient access to lower-cost generic and biosimilar drugs. On March 10, 2020, the Trump administration sent "principles" for drug pricing to Congress, calling for legislation that would, among other things, cap Medicare Part D beneficiary out-of-pocket pharmacy expenses, provide an option to cap Medicare Part D beneficiary monthly out-of-pocket expenses and place limits on pharmaceutical price increases. The Trump administration previously released a "Blueprint" to lower drug prices and reduce out of pocket costs of drugs that contains additional proposals to increase manufacturer competition, increase the negotiating power of certain federal healthcare programs, incentivize manufacturers to lower the list price of their products and reduce the out of pocket costs of drug products paid by consumers. On July 24, 2020 and September 13, 2020, the Trump administration announced several executive orders related to prescription drug pricing that seek to implement several of the administration's proposals. As a result, the FDA released a final rule on September 24, 2020, effective November 30, 2020, providing guidance for states to build and submit importation plans for drugs from Canada. Further, on November 20, 2020, the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, finalized a regulation removing safe harbor protection for price reductions from pharmaceutical manufacturers to plan sponsors under Part D, either directly or through pharmacy benefit managers, unless the price reduction is required by law. The rule also creates a new safe harbor for price reductions reflected at the point-of-sale, as well as a safe harbor for certain fixed fee arrangements between pharmacy benefit managers and manufacturers. On November 20, 2020, CMS issued an interim final rule implementing President Trump's Most Favored Nation executive order, which would tie Medicare Part B payments for certain physician-administered drugs to the lowest price paid in other economically advanced countries, effective January 1, 2021. On December 28, 2020, the United States District Court in Northern California issued a nationwide preliminary injunction against implementation of the interim final rule. It is unclear whether the Biden administration will work to reverse these measures or pursue similar policy initiatives.

Although a number of these and other proposed measures may require additional authorization to become effective, Congress and the Trump administration have each indicated that it will continue to seek new legislative and/or administrative measures to control drug costs. Additional state and federal healthcare reform measures may be adopted in the future. Further, it is possible that additional governmental action is taken in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. At the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

Human Capital Resources

Our human capital is integral to helping us achieve our mission of eradicating monogenic diseases of the CNS. We have built a culture of high performance based on our core values:

- Being an ally to the rare disease community;
- Uncovering never-before-seen scientific discoveries;
- Developing cutting-edge technologies and medicines;
- Having a true sense for the term “partnership”; and
- Exploring uncharted territory, just like the first Texas “wildcatters”.

Our human capital objectives include, as applicable, identifying, recruiting, retaining, incentivizing and integrating our existing and additional employees. The principal purposes of our equity incentive plans are to attract, retain and motivate selected employees, consultants and directors through the granting of stock-based compensation awards.

As of December 31, 2020, we had 38 employees, all of whom were full-time. All of our employees are located in the United States. None of our employees are represented by a labor union or covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

Corporate Information

We were incorporated under the laws of the State of Texas in September 2019. In February 2020, we converted to a Delaware corporation. Our principal executive offices are located at 2280 Inwood Road, Dallas, Texas 75235 and our telephone number is (214) 612-0000.

Available Information

Our internet website address is www.tayshagtx.com. In addition to the information about us and our subsidiaries contained in this Annual Report, information about us can be found on our website. Our website and information included in or linked to our website are not part of this Annual Report.

Our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, are available free of charge through our website as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with or furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC. Additionally the SEC maintains an internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information. The address of the SEC's website is www.sec.gov.

Item 1A. Risk Factors.

The following information sets forth risk factors that could cause our actual results to differ materially from those contained in forward-looking statements we have made in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and those we may make from time to time. You should carefully consider the risks described below, in addition to the other information contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and our other public filings. Our business, financial condition or results of operations could be harmed by any of these risks. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks not presently known to us or other factors not perceived by us to present significant risks to our business at this time also may impair our business operations.

Selected Risks Affecting Our Business Our business is subject to a number of risks of which you should be aware before making a decision to invest in our common stock. These risks are more fully described in this “Risk Factors” section, including the following:

- We have incurred significant losses since our inception. We expect to incur losses over the next several years and may never achieve or maintain profitability.
- We will need substantial additional funding to meet our financial obligations and to pursue our business objectives. If we are unable to raise capital when needed, we could be forced to curtail our planned operations and the pursuit of our growth strategy.
- We were founded in 2019. We have a limited operating history and no history of commercializing products, which may make it difficult for an investor to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.
- We are very early in our development efforts and all of our product candidates are in preclinical or clinical development. If we are unable to successfully develop, receive regulatory approval for and commercialize our product candidates for these or any other indications, or successfully develop any other product candidates, or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be harmed.
- Because gene therapy is novel and the regulatory landscape that governs any product candidates we may develop is rigorous, complex, uncertain and subject to change, we cannot predict the time and cost of obtaining regulatory approval, if we receive it at all, for any product candidates we may develop.
- We intend to identify and develop novel gene therapy product candidates, which makes it difficult to predict the time, cost and potential success of product candidate development.
- The regulatory approval processes of the FDA, European Medicines Agency, or the EMA, and comparable foreign authorities are lengthy, time consuming and inherently unpredictable. If we are not able to obtain required regulatory approval for our product candidates, our business will be substantially harmed.
- We have not yet tested any product candidates in clinical trials. Success in preclinical studies or earlier clinical trials may not be indicative of results in future clinical trials.
- We may not be successful in our efforts to build a pipeline of additional product candidates or our next-generation platform technologies.
- Our business and operations may be adversely affected by the evolving and ongoing COVID-19 global pandemic.
- Gene therapies are novel, complex and difficult to manufacture. We could experience manufacturing problems that result in delays in the development or commercialization of our product candidates or otherwise harm our business.
- We and our contract manufacturers for AAV9 are subject to significant regulation with respect to manufacturing our products. The third-party manufacturing facilities on which we rely, and any manufacturing facility that we may have in the future, including our facility in Durham, North Carolina, may have limited capacity or fail to meet the applicable stringent regulatory requirements.
- We currently rely exclusively on our collaboration with UT Southwestern for our preclinical research and development programs, including for discovering, preclinically developing and conducting all IND-enabling studies for our lead product candidates and our near-term future pipeline. Failure or delay of UT Southwestern to fulfill all or part of its obligations to us under the agreement, a breakdown in collaboration between the parties or a complete or partial loss of this relationship would materially harm our business.
- UT Southwestern has entered into collaborations with third parties, including certain of our competitors, addressing targets and disease indications outside the scope of our collaboration. As a result, UT Southwestern may have competing interests with respect to their priorities and resources.
- Negative public opinion of gene therapy and increased regulatory scrutiny of gene therapy and genetic research may adversely impact the development or commercial success of our current and future product candidates.
- We face significant competition from other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, and our operating results will suffer if we fail to compete effectively.
- Third parties may initiate legal proceedings alleging that we are infringing their intellectual property rights, the outcome of which would be uncertain. We are aware of issued patent or patents issued to REGENXBIO Inc., or REGENX, that claim

AAV vectors that have an AAV9 capsid serotype. If we commercialize any of our product candidates prior to the expiry of those patents in 2026 without a license, REGENX could bring an action claiming infringement.

- If we are unable to obtain or protect intellectual property rights related to any of our product candidates, we may not be able to compete effectively in our market.

Risks Related to our Financial Position and Capital Needs

We have incurred significant losses since our inception. We expect to incur losses over the next several years and may never achieve or maintain profitability.

Since our inception, we have incurred significant net losses, and we expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses for the foreseeable future. Our net losses were \$60.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 and \$1.1 million for the period from September 20, 2019 (the date of our inception) through December 31, 2019, respectively. As of December 31, 2020, we had an accumulated deficit of \$61.1 million. We have financed our operations with \$307.0 million in gross proceeds from equity financings, including from our initial public offering and private placements of convertible preferred stock. We have no products approved for commercialization and have never generated any revenue from product sales.

All of our product candidates are still in the clinical or preclinical development stage. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses over the next several years. We expect that it could be several years, if ever, before we have a commercialized product. Our net losses may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially as we:

- continue to advance the preclinical and clinical development of our product candidates and preclinical and discovery programs;
- conduct our planned clinical trials of TSHA-101 and TSHA-118, as well as initiate and complete additional clinical trials of TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102 and TSHA-104 and any other current and future product candidates that we advance;
- seek regulatory approval for any product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- continue to develop our gene therapy product candidate pipeline and next-generation platforms;
- scale up our clinical and regulatory capabilities;
- manufacture cGMP material for clinical trials or potential commercial sales;
- establish and validate a commercial-scale cGMP manufacturing facility;
- establish a commercialization infrastructure and scale up internal and external manufacturing and distribution capabilities to commercialize any product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval;
- adapt our regulatory compliance efforts to incorporate requirements applicable to marketed products;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- hire additional clinical, manufacturing quality control, regulatory, manufacturing and scientific and administrative personnel;
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development and planned future commercialization efforts; and
- incur additional legal, accounting and other expenses in operating as a public company.

To date, we have not generated any revenue. To become and remain profitable, we must succeed in developing and eventually commercializing product candidates that generate significant revenue. This will require us to be successful in a range of challenging activities, including completing preclinical testing and clinical trials of our product candidates, obtaining regulatory approval, and manufacturing, marketing and selling any product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval, as well as discovering and developing additional product candidates. We are only in the preliminary stages of most of these activities and all of our product candidates are in clinical or preclinical development. We may never succeed in these activities and, even if we do, may never generate any revenue or revenue that is significant enough to achieve profitability.

Even if we achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would depress the value of our company and could impair our ability to raise capital, expand our business, maintain our development efforts, obtain product approvals, diversify our offerings or continue our operations. A decline in the value of our company could also cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

We have a limited operating history and no history of commercializing products, which may make it difficult for an investor to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.

We are a clinical-stage gene therapy company with a limited operating history. We commenced operations in 2019, and our operations to date have been largely focused on organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital and entering into collaboration and license agreements for conducting preclinical research and development activities for our product candidates and gene therapy pipeline. To date, we have not yet demonstrated our ability to successfully complete clinical trials, including pivotal clinical trials, obtain regulatory approvals, manufacture a product on a commercial scale, or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful commercialization. Consequently, any predictions you make about our future success or viability may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a longer operating history or a history of successfully developing and commercializing products.

We may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other known or unknown factors in achieving our business objectives. We will need to develop commercial capabilities, and we may not be successful in doing so.

We will need substantial additional funding to meet our financial obligations and to pursue our business objectives. If we are unable to raise capital when needed, we could be forced to curtail our planned operations and the pursuit of our growth strategy.

Our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since inception. Identifying potential product candidates and conducting preclinical testing and clinical trials is a time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes years to complete, and we may never generate the necessary data or results required to obtain regulatory approval and achieve product sales. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses over the next several years as we conduct clinical trials of our product candidates, initiate future clinical trials of our product candidates, advance our preclinical programs, seek marketing approval for any product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials and advance any of our other product candidates we may develop or otherwise acquire. In addition, our product candidates, if approved, may not achieve commercial success. Our revenue, if any, will be derived from sales of products that we do not expect to be commercially available for a number of years, if at all. If we obtain marketing approval for any product candidates that we develop or otherwise acquire, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product sales, marketing, distribution and manufacturing. We also expect an increase in our expenses associated with creating additional infrastructure to support operations as a public company.

As of December 31, 2020, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$251.3 million. We believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to fund our operating expenses and capital requirements into 2023. This estimate is based on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we expect. Changes may occur beyond our control that would cause us to consume our available capital before that time, including changes in and progress of our development activities, acquisitions of additional product candidates, and changes in regulation. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the scope, progress, costs and results of discovery, preclinical development, laboratory testing and clinical trials for TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102, TSHA-104 and any current and future product candidates that we advance;
- the extent to which we develop, in-license or acquire other product candidates and technologies in our gene therapy product candidate pipeline;
- the costs and timing of process development and manufacturing scale-up activities associated with our product candidates and other programs as we advance them through preclinical and clinical development;
- the number and development requirements of product candidates that we may pursue;
- the costs, timing and outcome of regulatory review of our product candidates;
- our headcount growth and associated costs as we expand our research and development capabilities and establish a commercial infrastructure;
- the costs of establishing and maintaining our own commercial-scale cGMP manufacturing facility;
- the costs and timing of future commercialization activities, including product manufacturing, marketing, sales, and distribution, for any of our product candidates for which we receive marketing approval;
- the costs and timing of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property rights and defending any intellectual property-related claims;
- the revenue, if any, received from commercial sales of our product candidates for which we receive marketing approval; and
- the costs of operating as a public company.

We will require additional capital to achieve our business objectives. Additional funds may not be available on a timely basis, on favorable terms, or at all, and such funds, if raised, may not be sufficient to enable us to continue to implement our long-term business strategy. Further, our ability to raise additional capital may be adversely impacted by potential worsening global economic conditions and

the recent disruptions to and volatility in the credit and financial markets in the United States and worldwide resulting from the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic. If we are unable to raise sufficient additional capital, we could be forced to curtail our planned operations and the pursuit of our growth strategy.

Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial revenue, we may finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, government or private party grants, debt financings and license and collaboration agreements. We do not currently have any other committed external source of funds. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder. Debt financing and equity financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends.

If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances or marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may be required to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams or product candidates, grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us or commit to future payment streams. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

Risks Related to the Development of our Product Candidates

We are very early in our development efforts and all of our product candidates are in clinical or preclinical development. If we are unable to successfully develop, receive regulatory approval for and commercialize our product candidates for these or any other indications, or successfully develop any other product candidates, or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be harmed.

We are very early in our development efforts and all of our product candidates are still in clinical or preclinical development. Queen's University initiated a Phase 1/2 clinical trial of TSHA-101 under a Clinical Trial Agreement, or CTA, with Health Canada, and we intend to initiate a Phase 1/2 clinical trial of TSHA-118 in 2021 under a currently open IND. Each of our programs and product candidates will require additional preclinical and/or clinical development, regulatory approval, obtaining manufacturing supply, capacity and expertise, building a commercial organization or successfully outsourcing commercialization, substantial investment and significant marketing efforts before we generate any revenue from product sales. We do not have any products that are approved for commercial sale, and we may never be able to develop or commercialize marketable products.

Our ability to generate revenue from our product candidates, which we do not expect will occur for several years, if ever, will depend heavily on the successful development, regulatory approval and eventual commercialization of our product candidates. The success of TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102 and TSHA-104, or any other product candidates that we develop or otherwise may acquire will depend on several factors, including:

- effective INDs from the FDA or comparable foreign applications that allow commencement of our planned clinical trials or future clinical trials for our product candidates;
- successful enrollment and completion of clinical trials, including under the FDA's current GCPs and current Good Laboratory Practices;
- timely and successful completion of preclinical studies, including toxicology studies, biodistribution studies and minimally efficacious dose studies in animals, where applicable, and clinical trials;
- sufficiency of our financial and other resources to complete the necessary preclinical studies and clinical trials;
- successful development of, or making arrangements with third-party manufacturers for, our commercial manufacturing processes for any of our product candidates that receive regulatory approval;
- receipt of timely marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- launching commercial sales of products, if approved, whether alone or in collaboration with others;
- acceptance of the benefits and use of our products, including method of administration, if approved, by patients, the medical community and third-party payors, for their approved indications;
- the prevalence and severity of adverse events experienced with TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102 and TSHA-104 or any other product candidates;
- the availability, perceived advantages, cost, safety and efficacy of alternative therapies for any product candidate, and any indications for such product candidate, that we develop;

- our ability to produce TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102 and TSHA-104 or any other product candidates we develop on a commercial scale;
- obtaining and maintaining patent, trademark and trade secret protection and regulatory exclusivity for our product candidates and otherwise protecting our rights in our intellectual property portfolio;
- maintaining compliance with regulatory requirements, including cGMPs, and complying effectively with other procedures;
- obtaining and maintaining third-party coverage and adequate reimbursement and patients' willingness to pay out-of-pocket in the absence of such coverage and adequate reimbursement; and
- maintaining a continued acceptable safety, tolerability and efficacy profile of the products following approval.

If we are not successful with respect to one or more of these factors in a timely manner or at all, we could experience significant delays or an inability to successfully commercialize the product candidates we develop, which would materially harm our business. If we do not receive marketing approvals for any product candidate we develop, we may not be able to continue our operations.

We intend to identify and develop novel gene therapy product candidates, which makes it difficult to predict the time, cost and potential success of product candidate development.

Our strategy is to identify, develop and commercialize gene therapy product candidates using an AAV9 capsid for intrathecal delivery of therapeutic transgenes to certain kinds of cells. Our future success depends on the successful development of these novel therapeutic approaches. To date, very few products that utilize gene transfer have been approved in the United States or Europe and no gene therapy products that utilize an intrathecal method of administration have been approved. There have been a limited number of clinical trials of gene transduction technologies, with only two product candidates ever approved by the FDA.

Although AAV9 has been tested in numerous clinical trials and is used in two currently approved products, we cannot be certain that our AAV9 product candidates will successfully complete preclinical studies and clinical trials, or that they will not cause significant adverse events or toxicities. We also cannot be certain that we will be able to avoid triggering toxicities in our future preclinical studies or clinical trials or that our intrathecal method of administration will not cause unforeseen side effects or other challenges. Any such results could impact our ability to develop a product candidate, including our ability to enroll patients in our clinical trials. As a result of these factors, it is more difficult for us to predict the time and cost of product candidate development, and we cannot predict whether the application of our approach to gene therapy, or any similar or competitive programs, will result in the identification, development, and regulatory approval of any product candidates, or that other gene therapy programs will not be considered better or more attractive. There can be no assurance that any development problems we experience in the future related to our current gene therapy product candidates or any of our research programs will not cause significant delays or unanticipated costs, or that such development problems can be solved. We may also experience delays and challenges in achieving sustainable, reproducible, and scalable production. Any of these factors may prevent us from completing our preclinical studies or clinical trials or commercializing any product candidates we may develop on a timely or profitable basis, if at all.

Because gene therapy is novel and the regulatory landscape that governs any product candidates we may develop is rigorous, complex, uncertain and subject to change, we cannot predict the time and cost of obtaining regulatory approval, if we receive it at all, for any product candidates we may develop.

The regulatory requirements that will govern any novel gene therapy product candidates we develop are not entirely clear and are subject to change. Within the broader genetic medicine field, very few therapeutic products have received marketing authorization from the FDA or the EMA. Even with respect to more established products that fit into the categories of gene therapies or cell therapies, the regulatory landscape is still developing. Regulatory requirements governing gene therapy products and cell therapy products have changed frequently and will likely continue to change in the future. Moreover, there is substantial overlap in those responsible for regulation of existing gene therapy products and cell therapy products. For example, in the United States, the FDA has established the Office of Tissues and Advanced Therapies within its Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research, or CBER, to consolidate the review of gene therapy and related products, and the Cellular, Tissue and Gene Therapies Advisory Committee to advise CBER on its review.

Our product candidates will need to meet safety and efficacy standards applicable to any new biologic under the regulatory framework administered by the FDA. In addition to FDA oversight and oversight by IRBs, under guidelines promulgated by the National Institutes of Health, or NIH, gene therapy clinical trials are also subject to review and oversight by an IBC, a local institutional committee that reviews and oversees research utilizing recombinant or synthetic nucleic acid molecules at that institution. The IBC assesses the safety of the research and identifies any potential risk to public health or the environment. While the NIH guidelines are not mandatory unless the research in question is being conducted at or sponsored by institutions receiving NIH funding of recombinant or synthetic nucleic acid molecule research, many companies and other institutions not otherwise subject to the NIH Guidelines voluntarily follow them. Although the FDA decides whether individual gene therapy protocols may proceed, the review process and determinations of other reviewing bodies can impede or delay the initiation of a clinical trial, even if the FDA has reviewed the trial and approved its initiation.

The same applies in the European Union. The EMA's Committee for Advanced Therapies, or CAT, is responsible for assessing the quality, safety, and efficacy of advanced-therapy medicinal products. Advanced-therapy medicinal products include gene therapy medicines, somatic-cell therapy medicines and tissue-engineered medicines. The role of the CAT is to prepare a draft opinion on an application for marketing authorization for a gene therapy medicinal candidate that is submitted to the EMA. In the European Union, the development and evaluation of a gene therapy product must be considered in the context of the relevant EU guidelines. The EMA may issue new guidelines concerning the development and marketing authorization for gene therapy products and require that we comply with these new guidelines. As a result, the procedures and standards applied to gene therapy products and cell therapy products may be applied to any gene therapy product candidate we may develop, but that remains uncertain at this point.

Adverse developments in preclinical studies or clinical trials conducted by others in the field of gene therapy and gene regulation products may cause the FDA, the EMA, and other regulatory bodies to revise the requirements for approval of any product candidates we may develop or limit the use of products utilizing gene regulation technologies, either of which could harm our business. In addition, the clinical trial requirements of the FDA, the EMA, and other regulatory authorities and the criteria these regulators use to determine the safety and efficacy of a product candidate vary substantially according to the type, complexity, novelty, and intended use and market of the potential products. The regulatory approval process for product candidates such as ours can be more expensive and take longer than for other, better known, or more extensively studied pharmaceutical or other product candidates. Further, as we are developing novel potential treatments for diseases in which, in some cases, there is little clinical experience with potential new endpoints and methodologies, there is heightened risk that the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory bodies may not consider the clinical trial endpoints to provide clinically meaningful results, and the resulting clinical data and results may be more difficult to analyze. In addition, we may not be able to identify or develop appropriate animal disease models to enable or support planned clinical development. Any natural history studies that we may conduct or rely upon in our clinical development may not be accepted by the FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities. Regulatory agencies administering existing or future regulations or legislation may not allow production and marketing of products utilizing gene regulation technology in a timely manner or under technically or commercially feasible conditions. In addition, regulatory action or private litigation could result in expenses, delays, or other impediments to our research programs or the commercialization of resulting products. Further, approvals by one regulatory agency may not be indicative of what other regulatory agencies may require for approval.

The regulatory review committees and advisory groups described above and the new guidelines they promulgate may lengthen the regulatory review process, require us to perform additional preclinical studies or clinical trials, increase our development costs, lead to changes in regulatory positions and interpretations, delay or prevent approval and commercialization of these treatment candidates, or lead to significant post-approval limitations or restrictions. As we advance our research programs and develop future product candidates, we will be required to consult with these regulatory and advisory groups and to comply with applicable guidelines. If we fail to do so, we may be required to delay or discontinue development of any product candidates we identify and develop. These additional processes may result in a review and approval process that is longer than we otherwise would have expected. Delays as a result of an increased or lengthier regulatory approval process or further restrictions on the development of our product candidates can be costly and could negatively impact our ability to complete clinical trials and commercialize our current and future product candidates in a timely manner, if at all.

Preclinical studies and clinical trials are expensive, time-consuming, difficult to design and implement and involve an uncertain outcome. Further, we may encounter substantial delays in completing the development of our product candidates.

All of our product candidates are in clinical or preclinical development and their risk of failure is high. The clinical trials and manufacturing of our product candidates are, and the manufacturing and marketing of our products, if approved, will be, subject to extensive and rigorous review and regulation by numerous government authorities in the United States and in other countries where we intend to test and market our product candidates. Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of any of our product candidates, we must demonstrate through lengthy, complex and expensive preclinical testing and clinical trials that our product candidates are both safe and effective for use in each target indication. In particular, because our product candidates are subject to regulation as biological products, we will need to demonstrate that they are safe, pure and potent for use in their target indications. Each product candidate must demonstrate an adequate risk versus benefit profile in its intended patient population and for its intended use.

Clinical testing is expensive and can take many years to complete, and is subject to uncertainty. We cannot guarantee that any clinical trials will be conducted as planned or completed on schedule, if at all. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process. Even if our future clinical trials are completed as planned, we cannot be certain that their results will support the safety and effectiveness of our product candidates for their targeted indications or support continued clinical development of such product candidates. Our future clinical trial results may not be successful.

In addition, even if such trials are successfully completed, we cannot guarantee that the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities will interpret the results as we do, and more trials could be required before we submit our product candidates for approval. This is particularly true for clinical trials in very rare diseases, such as with TSHA-101 for the treatment of GM2 gangliosidosis, TSHA-118 for the treatment of CLN1 disease (one of the forms of Batten disease), and TSHA-102 for the treatment of Rett syndrome, where the very small patient population makes it difficult or impossible to conduct two traditional, adequate and well-controlled studies, and therefore the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities are often required to exercise flexibility in approving therapies for such diseases. Moreover, results acceptable to support approval in one jurisdiction may be deemed inadequate by another regulatory authority to support regulatory approval in that other jurisdiction. To the extent that the results of the trials are not satisfactory to the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities for support of a marketing application, we may be required to expend significant resources, which may not be available to us, to conduct additional trials in support of potential approval of our product candidates.

To date, we have not initiated or completed any clinical trials required for the approval of our product candidates. We may experience delays in conducting any clinical trials and we do not know whether our clinical trials will begin on time, need to be redesigned, recruit and enroll patients on time or be completed on schedule, or at all. Events that may prevent successful or timely completion of clinical development include:

- inability to generate sufficient preclinical, toxicology, or other *in vivo* or *in vitro* data to support the initiation of clinical trials;
- delays in sufficiently developing, characterizing or controlling a manufacturing process suitable for advanced clinical trials, including our natural history studies;
- delays in developing suitable assays for screening patients for eligibility for trials with respect to certain product candidates;
- delays in reaching agreement with the FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities as to the design or implementation of our clinical trials;
- obtaining regulatory approval to commence a clinical trial;
- reaching an agreement on acceptable terms with clinical trial sites or prospective contract research organizations, or CROs, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different clinical trial sites;
- obtaining IRB approval at each trial site;
- recruiting suitable patients to participate in a clinical trial;
- having patients complete a clinical trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- clinical sites, CROs or other third parties deviating from trial protocol or dropping out of a trial;
- failure to perform in accordance with the FDA's GCP requirements, or applicable regulatory guidelines in other countries;
- addressing patient safety concerns that arise during the course of a trial, including occurrence of adverse events associated with the product candidate that are viewed to outweigh its potential benefits;
- adding a sufficient number of clinical trial sites; or
- manufacturing sufficient quantities of product candidate for use in clinical trials.

We may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, clinical trials that could delay or prevent our ability to receive marketing approval or commercialize our product candidates or significantly increase the cost of such trials, including:

- we may experience changes in regulatory requirements or guidance, or receive feedback from regulatory authorities that requires us to modify the design of our clinical trials;
- clinical trials of our product candidates may produce negative or inconclusive results, and we may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional clinical trials or abandon development programs;
- the number of patients required for clinical trials of our product candidates may be larger than we anticipate, enrollment in these clinical trials may be slower than we anticipate or participants may drop out of these clinical trials at a higher rate than we anticipate;
- our third-party contractors may fail to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all;
- we or our investigators might have to suspend or terminate clinical trials of our product candidates for various reasons, including non-compliance with regulatory requirements, a finding that our product candidates have undesirable side effects or other unexpected characteristics, or a finding that the participants are being exposed to unacceptable health risks;
- the cost of clinical trials of our product candidates may be greater than we anticipate and we may not have funds to cover the costs;
- the supply or quality of our product candidates or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials of our product candidates may be insufficient or inadequate;
- regulators may revise the requirements for approving our product candidates, or such requirements may not be as we anticipate; and
- any future collaborators that conduct clinical trials may face any of the above issues, and may conduct clinical trials in ways they view as advantageous to them but that are suboptimal for us.

If we are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of our product candidates beyond those that we currently contemplate, if we are unable to successfully complete clinical trials of our product candidates or other testing, if the results of these trials or tests are not positive or are only modestly positive or if there are safety concerns, we may:

- incur unplanned costs;
- be delayed in obtaining marketing approval for our product candidates or not obtain marketing approval at all;
- obtain marketing approval in some countries and not in others;
- obtain marketing approval for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;
- obtain marketing approval with labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or safety warnings, including boxed warnings or Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategies, or REMS;
- be subject to additional post-marketing testing requirements; or
- have the product removed from the market after obtaining marketing approval.

We could encounter delays if a clinical trial is suspended or terminated by us, by the IRBs of the institutions in which such trials are being conducted, by the Data Safety Monitoring Board for such trial or by the FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities. Such authorities may impose such a suspension or termination due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using a drug, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial.

All of our product candidates will require extensive clinical testing before we are prepared to submit a BLA or marketing authorization application, or MAA, for regulatory approval. We cannot predict with any certainty if or when we might complete the clinical development for our product candidates and submit a BLA or MAA for regulatory approval of any of our product candidates or whether any such BLA or MAA will be approved. We may also seek feedback from the FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities on our clinical development program, and the FDA, EMA or such regulatory authorities may not provide such feedback on a timely basis, or such feedback may not be favorable, which could further delay our development programs.

We cannot predict with any certainty whether or when we might complete a given clinical trial. If we experience delays in the commencement or completion of our clinical trials, or if we terminate a clinical trial prior to completion, the commercial prospects of our product candidates could be harmed, and our ability to generate revenues from our product candidates may be delayed or lost. In addition, any delays in our clinical trials could increase our costs, slow down the development and approval process and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenues. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates.

The regulatory approval processes of the FDA, EMA and comparable foreign authorities are lengthy, time consuming and inherently unpredictable. If we are not able to obtain required regulatory approval for our product candidates, our business will be substantially harmed.

The time required to obtain approval or other marketing authorizations by the FDA, EMA and comparable foreign authorities is unpredictable, and it typically takes many years following the commencement of clinical trials and depends upon numerous factors, including the substantial discretion of the regulatory authorities. In addition, approval policies, regulations, and the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate's clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions. We have not obtained regulatory approval for any product candidate, and it is possible that we may never obtain regulatory approval for any product candidates we may seek to develop in the future. Neither we nor any current or future collaborator is permitted to market any drug product candidates in the United States until we receive regulatory approval of a BLA from the FDA, and we cannot market it in the European Union until we receive approval for a MAA from the EMA, or other required regulatory approval in other countries. To date, we have had only limited discussions with the FDA regarding clinical development programs or regulatory approval for any product candidate within the United States. In addition, we have only had limited discussions with Health Canada, and no discussions with the EMA and other comparable foreign authorities, regarding clinical development programs or regulatory approval for any product candidate outside of the United States.

Prior to obtaining approval to commercialize any drug product candidate in the United States or abroad, we must demonstrate with substantial evidence from well-controlled clinical trials, and to the satisfaction of the FDA or foreign regulatory agencies, that such product candidates are safe, pure and effective for their intended uses. Results from preclinical studies and clinical trials can be interpreted in different ways. Even if we believe the preclinical or clinical data for our product candidates are promising, such data may not be sufficient to support approval by the FDA and other regulatory authorities. The FDA may also require us to conduct additional preclinical studies or clinical trials for our product candidates either prior to or after approval, or it may object to elements of our clinical development programs.

Of the large number of products in development, only a small percentage successfully complete the FDA or foreign regulatory approval processes and are commercialized. The lengthy approval and marketing authorization process as well as the unpredictability of future clinical trial results may result in our failing to obtain regulatory approval and marketing authorization to market our product candidates, which would significantly harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We have invested a significant portion of our time and financial resources in the development of our preclinical product candidates. Our business is dependent on our ability to successfully complete preclinical and clinical development of, obtain regulatory approval for, and, if approved, successfully commercialize TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102 and TSHA-104 and any future product candidates in a timely manner.

Even if we eventually complete clinical testing and receive approval of a BLA or foreign marketing application for TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102 and TSHA-104, or any future product candidates, the FDA, EMA or the applicable foreign regulatory agency may grant approval or other marketing authorization contingent on the performance of costly additional clinical trials, including post-marketing clinical trials. The FDA, EMA or the applicable foreign regulatory agency also may approve or authorize for marketing a product candidate for a more limited indication or patient population than we originally request, and the FDA, EMA or applicable foreign regulatory agency may not approve or authorize the labeling that we believe is necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of a product candidate. Any delay in obtaining, or inability to obtain, applicable regulatory approval or other marketing authorization would delay or prevent commercialization of that product candidate and would materially adversely impact our business and prospects.

In addition, the FDA, EMA and other regulatory authorities may change their policies, issue additional regulations or revise existing regulations, or take other actions, which may prevent or delay approval of our future products under development on a timely basis. Such policy or regulatory changes could impose additional requirements upon us that could delay our ability to obtain approvals, increase the costs of compliance or restrict our ability to maintain any marketing authorizations we may have obtained.

We have not yet completed testing of any product candidate in clinical trials. Success in preclinical studies or earlier clinical trials may not be indicative of results in future clinical trials.

Success in preclinical testing and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will generate the same results or otherwise provide adequate data to demonstrate the efficacy and safety of a product candidate. Preclinical tests and Phase 1 and Phase 2 clinical trials are primarily designed to test safety, to study pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics and to understand the side effects of product candidates at various doses and schedules. Success in preclinical or animal studies and early clinical trials does not ensure that later large-scale efficacy trials will be successful nor does it predict final results. For example, we may be unable to identify suitable animal disease models for our product candidates, which could delay or frustrate our ability to proceed into clinical trials or obtain marketing approval. Our product candidates may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy in clinical development despite positive results in preclinical studies or having successfully advanced through initial clinical trials. Further, our Phase 1/2 clinical trials of TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102 and TSHA-104 will involve small patient populations. Because of the small sample sizes, the results of these trials may not be indicative of results of future clinical trials. Further, although other gene therapy clinical trials conducted by others also utilized AAV9 vectors, these trials should not be relied upon as evidence that our planned clinical trials will succeed.

Many companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks in late-stage clinical trials even after achieving promising results in preclinical testing and earlier-stage clinical trials. Data obtained from preclinical and clinical activities are subject to varying interpretations, which may delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. In addition, we may experience regulatory delays or rejections as a result of many factors, including changes in regulatory policy during the period of our product candidate development. Any such delays could negatively impact our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Interim “top-line” and preliminary results from our clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.

From time to time, we may publish interim top-line or preliminary results from our clinical trials. Interim results from clinical trials that we may complete are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available. Preliminary or top-line results also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the preliminary data we previously published. As a result, interim and preliminary data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available. Differences between preliminary or interim data and final data could significantly harm our business prospects and may cause the trading price of our common stock to fluctuate significantly.

Our preclinical studies and clinical trials may fail to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our product candidates, or serious adverse or unacceptable side effects may be identified during the development of our product candidates, which could prevent or delay regulatory approval and commercialization, increase our costs or necessitate the abandonment or limitation of the development of some of our product candidates.

Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of our product candidates, we must demonstrate through lengthy, complex and expensive preclinical testing and clinical trials that our product candidates are safe, pure and effective for use in each target indication, and failures can occur at any stage of testing. Preclinical studies and clinical trials often fail to demonstrate safety or efficacy of

the product candidate studied for the target indication. Among the risks in any gene therapy product based on viral vectors are the risks of immunogenicity, elevated liver enzymes and insertional oncogenesis, which is the process whereby the insertion of a functional gene near a gene that is important in cell growth or division results in uncontrolled cell division, which could potentially enhance the risk of malignant transformation.

While new AAV vectors have been developed to reduce side effects previously reported in third-party gene therapy treatments, and AAV9 has been generally well tolerated in clinical trials and in approved products, gene therapy is still a relatively new approach to disease treatment and additional adverse side effects could develop. There also is the potential risk of delayed adverse events following exposure to gene therapy products due to persistent biologic activity of the genetic material or other components of products used to carry the genetic material.

Possible adverse side effects that could occur with treatment with gene therapy products include an immunologic reaction early after administration, which, while not necessarily adverse to the patient's health, could substantially limit the effectiveness of the treatment. For example, in previous third-party clinical trials involving other AAV vectors for gene therapy, some subjects experienced the development of a T-cell antibody response, whereby after the vector is within the target cells, the cellular immune response system triggers the removal of transduced cells by activated T-cells. Other preclinical studies have suggested that high dosages of AAV administration may result in toxicity due to degeneration of the dorsal root ganglia. If our vectors demonstrate a similar effect in other programs, we may decide or be required to perform additional preclinical studies or to halt or delay further clinical development of our product candidates.

In addition to side effects caused by the product candidate, the administration process or related procedures also can cause adverse side effects. Each of our lead product candidates are expected to be administered by intrathecal injection. While this method of administration has been available for decades, its use for therapies is relatively new, no gene therapy is currently approved for intrathecal administration, and it may be perceived as having greater risk than more common methods of administration, such as intravenous injection. If any such adverse events occur, our clinical trials could be suspended or terminated. If we cannot demonstrate that any adverse events were not caused by the drug or administration process or related procedures, the FDA, EMA or foreign regulatory authorities could order us to cease further development of, or deny approval of, our product candidates for any or all targeted indications. Even if we are able to demonstrate that all future serious adverse events are not product-related, such occurrences could affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the trial. Moreover, if we elect, or are required, to not initiate, delay, suspend or terminate any future clinical trial of any of our product candidates, the commercial prospects of such product candidates may be harmed and our ability to generate product revenues from any of these product candidates may be delayed or eliminated. Any of these occurrences may harm our ability to develop other product candidates, and may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

If our product candidates are associated with side effects in clinical trials or have characteristics that are unexpected, we may need to abandon their development or limit development to more narrow uses in which the side effects or other characteristics are less prevalent, less severe or more acceptable from a risk-benefit perspective. The FDA or an IRB may also require that we suspend, discontinue, or limit our clinical trials based on safety information, or that we conduct additional animal or human studies regarding the safety and efficacy of our product candidates which we have not planned or anticipated. Such findings could further result in regulatory authorities failing to provide marketing authorization for our product candidates or limiting the scope of the approved indication, if approved. Many product candidates that initially showed promise in early stage testing have later been found to cause side effects that prevented further development of the product candidate.

Additionally, if one or more of our product candidates receives marketing approval, and we or others identify undesirable side effects caused by such products, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw approvals of such product;
- regulatory authorities may require additional warnings on the labels;
- we may be required to create a medication guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients or other requirements subject to a REMS;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients;
- we may not be able to achieve or maintain third-party payor coverage and adequate reimbursement; and
- our reputation and physician or patient acceptance of our products may suffer.

There can be no assurance that we will resolve any issues related to any product-related adverse events to the satisfaction of the FDA or foreign regulatory agency in a timely manner or at all. Moreover, any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the particular product candidate, if approved, and could significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects.

As an organization, we have never conducted pivotal clinical trials, and may be unable to do so for any product candidates we may develop, including TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102, and TSHA-104.

We will need to successfully complete our ongoing and planned clinical trials, including pivotal clinical trials, in order to obtain FDA approval to market our product candidates. Carrying out later-stage clinical trials and the submission of a successful BLA is a complicated process. As an organization, we have initiated our first Phase 1/2 clinical trial, have not previously conducted any later stage or pivotal clinical trials, have limited experience in preparing, submitting and prosecuting regulatory filings and have not previously submitted a BLA for any product candidate. In addition, we have had limited interactions with the FDA and cannot be certain how many additional clinical trials of our product candidates will be required or how such trials should be designed. Consequently, we may be unable to successfully and efficiently execute and complete necessary clinical trials in a way that leads to BLA submission and approval of any product candidate. We may require more time and incur greater costs than our competitors and may not succeed in obtaining regulatory approvals of product candidates that we develop. Failure to commence or complete, or delays in, our planned clinical trials, could prevent us from or delay us in commercializing our product candidates.

The disorders we seek to treat have low prevalence and it may be difficult to identify and enroll patients with these disorders. If we experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment and/or maintenance of patients in clinical trials, our receipt of necessary regulatory approvals could be delayed or prevented.

Successful and timely completion of clinical trials will require that we enroll a sufficient number of patients. Patient enrollment, a significant factor in the timing of clinical trials, is affected by many factors, including the size and nature of the patient population and competition for patients with other trials. Genetic diseases generally, and especially the rare diseases for which some of our current product candidates are targeted, have low incidence and prevalence. For example, we estimate global incidence of GM2 gangliosidosis, the target indication for TSHA-101, is approximately 1 in 150,000 live births, and accordingly it may be difficult for us to identify and timely recruit a sufficient number of eligible patients to conduct our clinical trials. Further, any natural history studies that we or our collaborators may conduct may fail to provide us with patients for our clinical trials because patients enrolled in the natural history studies may not be good candidates for our clinical trials, or may choose to not enroll in our clinical trials.

Trials may be subject to delays as a result of patient enrollment taking longer than anticipated or patient withdrawal. We may not be able to initiate or continue clinical trials for our product candidates if we are unable to locate and enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in these trials as required by the FDA, EMA or foreign regulatory authorities. We cannot predict how successful we will be at enrolling subjects in future clinical trials. Subject enrollment is affected by other factors including:

- the eligibility criteria for the trial in question;
- the size of the patient population and process for identifying patients;
- the perceived risks and benefits of the product candidate in the trial, including relating to AAV9-based gene therapy approaches and intrathecal delivery systems;
- the availability of competing commercially available therapies and other competing therapeutic candidates' clinical trials;
- the willingness of patients to be enrolled in our clinical trials;
- the efforts to facilitate timely enrollment in clinical trials;
- potential disruptions caused by the COVID-19 pandemic, including difficulties in initiating clinical sites, enrolling and retaining participants, diversion of healthcare resources away from clinical trials, travel or quarantine policies that may be implemented, and other factors;
- the patient referral practices of physicians;
- the ability to monitor patients adequately during and after treatment; and
- the proximity and availability of clinical trial sites for prospective patients.

Our inability to enroll a sufficient number of patients for clinical trials would result in significant delays and could require us to abandon one or more clinical trials altogether. Enrollment delays in these clinical trials may result in increased development costs for our product candidates, which would cause the value of our company to decline and limit our ability to obtain additional financing. Furthermore, we expect to rely on CROs and clinical trial sites to ensure the proper and timely conduct of our clinical trials and we will have limited influence over their performance.

Furthermore, even if we are able to enroll a sufficient number of patients for our clinical trials, we may have difficulty maintaining enrollment of such patients in our clinical trials.

We may seek orphan drug designation for some of our product candidates and we may be unsuccessful, or may be unable to maintain the benefits associated with orphan drug designation, including the potential for market exclusivity, for product candidates for which we obtain orphan drug designation.

Regulatory authorities in some jurisdictions, including the United States, may designate drugs or biologics intended to treat relatively small patient populations as orphan drug products. Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may designate a drug or biologic as an orphan drug if it is intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally defined as a patient population of fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States, or a patient population of 200,000 or more in the United States where there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing the drug will be recovered from sales in the United States.

In the United States, orphan drug designation entitled a party to financial incentives such as tax advantages and user fee waivers. Opportunities for grant funding toward clinical trial costs may also be available for clinical trials of drugs or biologics for rare diseases, regardless of whether the drugs or biologics are designated for the orphan use. In addition, if a drug or biologic with an orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first marketing approval for the indication for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to a seven year period of marketing exclusivity, which precludes the FDA from approving another marketing application for the same drug and indication for that time period, except in limited circumstances. If our competitors are able to obtain orphan drug exclusivity prior to us, for products that constitute the “same drug” and treat the same indications as our product candidates, we may not be able to have competing products approved by the applicable regulatory authority for a significant period of time.

We have obtained orphan drug designation from the FDA for TSHA-101 for treatment of GM2 gangliosidosis, TSHA-102 for the treatment of Rett syndrome, TSHA-103 for the treatment of SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency disorder, TSHA-104 for the treatment of SURF1-associated Leigh syndrome and TSHA-105 for the treatment of SLC13A5 deficiency. In addition, TSHA-118 has received orphan drug designation for the treatment of CLN1 disease from the FDA and EMA. We may seek orphan designation for certain of our other current and future product candidates. However, we may be unsuccessful in obtaining orphan drug designation for these or other product candidates, and may be unable to maintain the benefits associated with orphan drug designation. Even if we obtain orphan drug exclusivity for any of our product candidates, that exclusivity may not effectively protect those product candidates from competition because different drugs can be approved for the same condition, and orphan drug exclusivity does not prevent the FDA from approving the same or a different drug in another indication. Even after an orphan drug is granted orphan exclusivity and approved, the FDA can subsequently approve a later application for the same drug for the same condition before the expiration of the seven-year exclusivity period if the FDA concludes that the later drug is clinically superior in that it is shown to be safer in a substantial portion of the target populations, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care. In addition, a designated orphan drug may not receive orphan drug exclusivity if it is approved for a use that is broader than the indication for which it received orphan designation. Moreover, orphan-drug-exclusive marketing rights in the United States may be lost if the FDA later determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if we are unable to manufacture sufficient quantities of the product to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition. Orphan drug designation neither shortens the development time or regulatory review time of a drug nor gives the drug any advantage in the regulatory review or approval process.

We have received rare pediatric disease designation for TSHA-101 for the treatment of GM2 gangliosidosis, TSHA-118 for the treatment of CLN1 disease, TSHA-102 for the treatment of Rett syndrome, TSHA-103 for the treatment of SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency, TSHA-104 for the treatment of SURF1-associated Leigh syndrome and TSHA-105 for the treatment of SLC13A5 deficiency. However, a marketing application for TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102, TSHA-103, TSHA-104 and TSHA-105, if approved, may not meet the eligibility criteria for a PRV or the rare pediatric disease designation program may sunset before FDA is able consider us for a voucher.

We have received rare pediatric disease designation for TSHA-101 for the treatment of GM2 gangliosidosis (Tay-Sachs Disease and Sandhoff Disease), TSHA-118 for the treatment of CLN1 disease, TSHA-102 for the treatment of Rett syndrome, TSHA-103 for the treatment of SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency, TSHA-104 for the treatment of SURF1-associated Leigh syndrome and TSHA-105 for the treatment of SLC13A5 deficiency. Designation of a drug or biologic as a product for a rare pediatric disease does not guarantee that a BLA for such drug or biologic will meet the eligibility criteria for a rare pediatric disease PRV at the time the application is approved. Under the FDCA, we will need to request a rare pediatric disease PRV in our original BLA for TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102, TSHA-103, TSHA-104, TSHA-105 and any other candidates for which we submit a marketing application. The FDA may determine that a BLA for TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102, TSHA-103, TSHA-104 or TSHA-105, if approved, does not meet the eligibility criteria for a PRV, including for the following reasons:

- GM2 gangliosidosis, CLN1 disease, Rett syndrome, SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency, SURF1-associated Leigh syndrome or SLC13A5 deficiency no longer meet the definition of a rare pediatric disease;
- the BLA contains an active ingredient that has been previously approved in a BLA;
- the BLA is not deemed eligible for priority review;
- the BLA does not rely on clinical data derived from studies examining a pediatric population and dosages of the drug intended for that population (that is, if the BLA does not contain sufficient clinical data to allow for adequate labeling for use by the full range of affected pediatric patients); or
- the BLA is approved for a different adult indication than the rare pediatric disease for which TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102, TSHA-103, TSHA-104 or TSHA-105 are designated.

The authority for the FDA to award rare pediatric disease PRVs for drugs that have received rare pediatric disease designation prior to September 30, 2024 currently expires on September 30, 2026. If the BLA for TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102, TSHA-103, TSHA-104 or TSHA-105 is not approved prior to September 30, 2026 for any reason, regardless of whether it meets the criteria for a rare pediatric disease PRV, it will not be eligible for a PRV. However, it is also possible the authority for FDA to award rare pediatric disease PRVs will be further extended through federal lawmaking.

We have received fast track designation for TSHA-118 for the treatment of CLN1 disease, and we may seek fast track designation for our other product candidates. Even if received, fast track designation may not actually lead to a faster review or approval process and does not increase the likelihood that our product candidates will receive marketing approval.

We have received fast track designation for TSHA-118 for the treatment of neurocognitive manifestations of the patients with CLN1 disease, and we may seek fast track designation for our other product candidates. If a drug or biologic is intended for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening condition and the product demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for this condition, the sponsor may apply for FDA fast track designation for a particular indication. There is no assurance that the FDA will grant this status to any of our other proposed product candidates. If granted, fast track designation makes a product eligible for more frequent interactions with FDA to discuss the development plan and clinical trial design, as well as rolling review of the application, which means that the company can submit completed sections of its marketing application for review prior to completion of the entire submission. Marketing applications of products candidates with fast track designation may qualify for priority review under the policies and procedures offered by the FDA, but the fast track designation does not assure any such qualification or ultimate marketing approval by the FDA. The FDA has broad discretion whether or not to grant fast track designation, so even if we believe a particular product candidate is eligible for this designation, there can be no assurance that the FDA would decide to grant it. Even if we do receive fast track designation, we may not experience a faster development process, review or approval compared to conventional FDA procedures, and receiving a fast track designation does not provide any assurance of ultimate FDA approval. In addition, the FDA may withdraw fast track designation at any time if it believes that the designation is no longer supported by data from our clinical development program.

We may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular product candidate or indication and fail to capitalize on product candidates or indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.

Because we have limited financial and management resources, we must focus on development programs and product candidates that we identify for specific indications. As such, we are currently primarily focused on the development of the following programs: TSHA-101 (GM2 gangliosidosis), TSHA-118 (CLN1 disease), TSHA-102 (Rett syndrome) and TSHA-104 (SURF1-associated Leigh syndrome), each of which we have advanced into clinical development or intend to advance into clinical development in 2021. In addition, we are evaluating each of TSHA-103 (SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency), TSHA-105 (SLC13A5 deficiency), TSHA-111-LAFORIN (Lafora disease), TSHA-111-MALIN (Lafora disease), TSHA-112 (APBD), and TSHA-119 (GM2 AB variant) in IND/CTA-enabling studies in 2021. As a result, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates or for other indications for these product candidates that later prove to have greater commercial potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Our spending on current and future development programs and product candidates for specific indications may not yield any commercially viable products. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to such product candidate.

We plan to conduct and may in the future conduct additional clinical trials for our product candidates outside the United States, and the FDA and similar foreign regulatory authorities may not accept data from such trials.

We plan to conduct a clinical trial in Canada and may in the future choose to conduct additional clinical trials outside the United States, including in Australia, Europe or other foreign jurisdictions. The acceptance of trial data from clinical trials conducted outside the United States by the FDA may be subject to certain conditions. In cases where data from clinical trials conducted outside the United States are intended to serve as the sole basis for marketing approval in the United States, the FDA will generally not approve the application on the basis of foreign data alone unless (i) the data are applicable to the United States population and United States medical practice; (ii) the trials were performed by clinical investigators of recognized competence and (iii) the data may be considered valid without the need for an on-site inspection by the FDA or, if the FDA considers such an inspection to be necessary, the FDA is able to validate the data through an on-site inspection or other appropriate means. Additionally, the FDA's clinical trial requirements, including sufficient size of patient populations and statistical powering, must be met. Many foreign regulatory bodies have similar approval requirements. In addition, such foreign trials would be subject to the applicable local laws of the foreign jurisdictions where the trials are conducted. There can be no assurance that the FDA or any similar foreign regulatory authority will accept data from trials conducted outside of the United States or the applicable jurisdiction. If the FDA or any similar foreign regulatory authority does not accept such data, it would result in the need for additional trials, which would be costly and time-consuming and delay aspects of our business plan, and which may result in our product candidates not receiving approval or clearance for commercialization in the applicable jurisdiction.

We may not be successful in our efforts to build a pipeline of additional product candidates.

Our business model is centered on developing therapies for patients with rare, monogenic CNS disorders by establishing focused selection criteria to select, develop and advance product candidates that we believe will have a high probability of technical and regulatory

success through development into commercialization. We may not be able to continue to identify and develop new product candidates, including from our next-generation platform technologies, in addition to the pipeline of product candidates that we have established through our collaboration with UT Southwestern. Even if we are successful in continuing to build our pipeline, the potential product candidates that we identify may not be suitable for clinical development. For example, they may be shown to have harmful side effects or other characteristics that indicate that they are unlikely to be drugs that will receive marketing approval and achieve market acceptance. If we do not successfully develop and commercialize product candidates based upon our approach, we will not be able to obtain product revenue in future periods, which likely would result in significant harm to our financial position and adversely affect our stock price.

If we do not achieve our projected development goals in the time frames we announce and expect, the commercialization of our products may be delayed.

From time to time, we may estimate the timing of the accomplishment of various scientific, clinical, regulatory, manufacturing and other product development goals, which we sometimes refer to as milestones. These milestones may include the commencement or completion of preclinical studies and clinical trials and the submission of regulatory filings, including IND submissions. From time to time, we may publicly announce the expected timing of some of these milestones. All of these milestones are, and will be, based on a variety of assumptions. The actual timing of these milestones can vary significantly compared to our estimates, in some cases for reasons beyond our control. We may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, any future clinical trials that we conduct that could delay or prevent our ability to receive marketing approval or commercialize our product candidates.

Our business and operations may be adversely affected by the evolving and ongoing COVID-19 global pandemic.

Our business and operations may be adversely affected by the effects of the recent and evolving COVID-19 virus, which was declared by the World Health Organization as a global pandemic. The COVID-19 pandemic has resulted in travel and other restrictions in order to reduce the spread of the disease, including public health directives and orders in the United States and the European Union that, among other things and for various periods of time, directed individuals to shelter at their places of residence, directed businesses and governmental agencies to cease non-essential operations at physical locations, prohibited certain non-essential gatherings and events and ordered cessation of non-essential travel. Future remote work policies and similar government orders or other restrictions on the conduct of business operations related to the COVID-19 pandemic may negatively impact productivity and may disrupt our ongoing research and development activities and our clinical programs and timelines, the magnitude of which will depend, in part, on the length and severity of the restrictions and other limitations on our ability to conduct our business in the ordinary course. Further, such orders also may impact the availability or cost of materials, which would disrupt our supply chain and manufacturing efforts and could affect our ability to conduct ongoing and planned clinical trials and preparatory activities.

Although our current and planned clinical trials have not been impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic to date, we may experience related disruptions in the future that could severely impact our clinical trials, including:

- delays, difficulties or a suspension in clinical site initiation, including difficulties in recruiting clinical site investigators and clinical site staff;
- interruptions in our ability to manufacture and deliver drug supply for trials;
- diversion of healthcare resources away from the conduct of clinical trials, including the diversion of hospitals serving as our clinical trial sites and hospital staff supporting the conduct of our clinical trials;
- changes in local regulations as part of a response to the COVID-19 outbreak that may require us to change the ways in which our clinical trials are conducted, which may result in unexpected costs, or to discontinue the clinical trials altogether;
- interruption of key clinical trial activities, such as clinical trial site monitoring, and the ability or willingness of subjects to travel to trial sites due to limitations on travel imposed or recommended by federal or state governments, employers and others;
- limitations in employee resources that would otherwise be focused on the conduct of our clinical trials, including because of sickness of employees or their families or the desire of employees to avoid contact with large groups of people;
- delays in necessary interactions with local regulators, ethics committees and other important agencies and contractors due to limitations in employee resources or forced furlough of government employees; and
- refusal of the FDA to accept data from clinical trials in these affected geographies.

The spread of COVID-19, which has caused a broad impact globally, may materially affect us economically. While the potential economic impact brought by, and the duration of, COVID-19 may be difficult to assess or predict, it could result in significant disruption of global financial markets, reducing our ability to access capital, which could in the future negatively affect our liquidity. In addition, a recession or market correction resulting from the spread of COVID-19 could materially affect our business and the value of our common stock.

The global COVID-19 pandemic continues to rapidly evolve. The extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic impacts our business and operations, including our clinical development and regulatory efforts, will depend on future developments that are highly uncertain and

cannot be predicted with confidence at the time of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, such as the duration of the outbreak, the duration and effect of business disruptions and the short-term effects and ultimate effectiveness of the travel restrictions, quarantines, social distancing requirements and business closures in the United States and other countries to contain and treat the disease and the availability, timing and effectiveness of a vaccine, both domestically and globally. Accordingly, we do not yet know the full extent of potential delays or impacts on our business, our clinical and regulatory activities, healthcare systems or the global economy as a whole. However, these impacts could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

In addition, to the extent the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic adversely affects our business and results of operations, it may also have the effect of heightening many of the other risks and uncertainties described in this “Risk Factors” section.

The United Kingdom’s withdrawal from the European Union may adversely impact our ability to obtain regulatory approvals of our product candidates in the European Union, result in restrictions or imposition of taxes and duties for importing our product candidates into the European Union and require us to incur additional expenses in order to develop, manufacture and commercialize our product candidates in the European Union.

Following the result of a referendum in 2016, the United Kingdom left the European Union on January 31, 2020, commonly referred to as Brexit. Pursuant to the formal withdrawal arrangements agreed to by the United Kingdom and the European Union, the United Kingdom was subject to a transition period until December 31, 2020, or the Transition Period, during which European Union rules continued to apply. A trade and cooperation agreement, or the Trade and Cooperation Agreement, that outlines the future trading relationship between the United Kingdom and the European Union was agreed to in December 2020.

Since a significant proportion of the regulatory framework in the United Kingdom applicable to our business and our product candidates is derived from European Union directives and regulations, Brexit has had, and will continue to have, a material impact on the regulatory regime with respect to the development, manufacture, importation, approval and commercialization of our product candidates in the United Kingdom or the European Union. For example, Great Britain is no longer covered by the centralized procedures for obtaining European Union-wide marketing authorizations from the EMA, and a separate marketing authorization will be required to market our product candidates in Great Britain. It is currently unclear whether the Medicines & Healthcare products Regulatory Agency in the United Kingdom is sufficiently prepared to handle the increased volume of MAAs that it is likely to receive. Any delay in obtaining, or an inability to obtain, any marketing approvals, as a result of Brexit or otherwise, would delay or prevent us from commercializing our product candidates in the United Kingdom or the European Union and limit our ability to generate revenue and achieve and sustain profitability. While the Trade and Cooperation Agreement provides for the tariff-free trade of medicinal products between the United Kingdom and the European Union, there may be additional non-tariff costs to such trade that did not exist prior to the end of the Transition Period. Further, should the United Kingdom diverge from the European Union from a regulatory perspective in relation to medicinal products, tariffs could be put into place in the future. We could therefore, both now and in the future, face significant additional expenses (when compare to prior to the end of the Transition Period) to operate our business, which could significantly and materially harm or delay our ability to generate revenues or achieve profitability of our business. Any further changes in international trade, tariff and import/export regulations as a result of Brexit or otherwise may impose unexpected duty costs or other non-tariff barriers on us. These developments, or the perception that any of them could occur, may significantly reduce global trade and, in particular, trade between the impacted nations and the United Kingdom. It is also possible that Brexit may negatively affect our ability to attract and retain employees, particularly those from the European Union.

Risks Related to the Manufacturing of our Product Candidates

Gene therapies are novel, complex and difficult to manufacture. We could experience manufacturing problems that result in delays in the development or commercialization of our product candidates or otherwise harm our business.

The manufacture of gene therapy products is technically complex and necessitates substantial expertise and capital investment. Production difficulties caused by unforeseen events may delay the availability of material for our clinical studies.

We currently rely on the UT Southwestern Gene Therapy Program to manufacture our product candidates. Although we are establishing our own manufacturing facility to provide clinical and commercial supply of our product candidates, we expect to rely on UT Southwestern for our manufacturing needs for the foreseeable future. To date, UT Southwestern has met our manufacturing requirements and quality standards for our program materials, and we expect that UT Southwestern will be capable of providing sufficient quantities of our program materials to meet anticipated clinical trial scale demands. We believe that there are alternate sources of supply for our program materials that can satisfy our clinical and commercial requirements, although we cannot be certain that identifying and establishing relationships with such sources, if necessary, would not result in significant delay or material additional costs.

The manufacturers of pharmaceutical products must comply with strictly enforced cGMP requirements, state and federal regulations, as well as foreign requirements when applicable. Any failure of us or our contract manufacturing organizations, or CMOs, to adhere to or document compliance to such regulatory requirements could lead to a delay or interruption in the availability of our program materials for clinical trials or enforcement action from the FDA, EMA or foreign regulatory authorities. If we or our manufacturers were to fail to comply with the FDA, EMA or other regulatory authority, it could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including clinical holds, fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, seizures or recalls of product candidates or products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect supplies of our product candidates. Our potential future dependence upon others for the manufacture of our product candidates may also adversely affect our future profit margins and our ability to commercialize any product candidates that receive regulatory approval on a timely and competitive basis.

Biological products are inherently difficult to manufacture. Although we believe that the manufacture of our product candidates may be simplified due to their shared raw materials and other similarities, we cannot be certain that this will be the case and we may be required to develop manufacturing methods that ultimately differ significantly between product candidates, which would require that we invest substantial time and capital to develop suitable manufacturing methods. Our program materials are manufactured using technically complex processes requiring specialized equipment and facilities, highly specific raw materials, cells, and reagents, and other production constraints. Our production process requires a number of highly specific raw materials, cells and reagents with limited suppliers. Even though we aim to have backup supplies of raw materials, cells and reagents whenever possible, we cannot be certain they will be sufficient if our primary sources are unavailable. A shortage of a critical raw material, cell line, or reagent, or a technical issue during manufacturing may lead to delays in clinical development or commercialization plans. We are particularly susceptible to any shortages, delays or our inability to obtain suitable AAV9 raw materials, given that all of our current and planned product candidates require this starting material. Any changes in the manufacturing of components of the raw materials we use could result in unanticipated or unfavorable effects in our manufacturing processes, resulting in delays.

We and our contract manufacturers for AAV9 are subject to significant regulation with respect to manufacturing our products. The third-party manufacturing facilities on which we rely, and any manufacturing facility that we may have in the future, including our facility in Durham, North Carolina, may have limited capacity or fail to meet the applicable stringent regulatory requirements.

We currently have relationships with a limited number of suppliers for the manufacturing of plasmids and viruses, components of our product candidates. However, if we experience slowdowns or problems with our facility or those of our manufacturing partners and are unable to establish or scale our internal manufacturing capabilities, we will need to continue to contract with manufacturers that can produce the preclinical, clinical and commercial supply of our products. Each supplier may require licenses to manufacture such components if such processes are not owned by the supplier or in the public domain and we may be unable to license such intellectual property rights on reasonable commercial terms or to transfer or sublicense the intellectual property rights we may have with respect to such activities.

All entities involved in the preparation of therapeutics for clinical trials or commercial sale, including our existing CMOs for components of our product candidates, are subject to extensive regulation. Components of a finished therapeutic product approved for commercial sale or used in late-stage clinical trials in the European Union must be manufactured in accordance with cGMP. These regulations govern manufacturing processes and procedures (including record keeping) and the implementation and operation of quality systems to control and assure the quality of investigational products and products approved for sale. Poor control of production processes can lead to the introduction of adventitious agents or other contaminants, or to inadvertent changes in the properties or stability of our product candidates that may not be detectable in final product testing. We are at an increased risk given that our product candidates have been and for the foreseeable future will be produced on the same manufacturing lines, which could, for example, lead to issues with cross-contamination. We or our CMOs must supply all necessary documentation in support of a BLA or MAA on a timely basis. Our facilities and quality systems and the facilities and quality systems of some or all of our third-party contractors must pass a pre-approval inspection for compliance with the applicable regulations as a condition of regulatory approval of our product candidates or any of our other potential products. In addition, the regulatory authorities may, at any time, audit or inspect a manufacturing facility involved with the preparation of our product candidates or our other potential products or the associated quality systems for compliance with the regulations applicable to the activities being conducted, and they could put a hold on one or more of our clinical trials if the facilities of our contract development and manufacturing organizations, or CDMOs, do not pass such audit or inspections. If these facilities do not pass a pre-approval plant inspection, FDA approval of the products will not be granted.

The regulatory authorities also may, at any time following approval of a product for sale, inspect or audit our manufacturing facilities or those of our third-party contractors. If any such inspection or audit identifies a failure to comply with applicable regulations or if a violation of our product specifications or applicable regulations occurs independent of such an inspection or audit, we or the relevant regulatory authority may require remedial measures that may be costly and/or time-consuming for us or a third party to implement and that may include the temporary or permanent suspension of a clinical trial or commercial sales or the temporary or permanent closure of a facility. Any such remedial measures imposed upon us or third parties with whom we contract could harm our business. If we or any of our third-party manufacturers fail to maintain regulatory compliance, the FDA can impose regulatory sanctions including, among other things, refusal to approve a pending application for a new drug product or biologic product, or revocation of a pre-existing approval. As a result, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be harmed. Additionally, if supply from one approved manufacturer is interrupted, there could be a significant disruption in commercial supply. An alternative manufacturer would need to be qualified through a BLA and/or MAA supplement which could result in further delay. The regulatory agencies may also require additional studies if a new manufacturer is relied upon for commercial production. Switching manufacturers may involve substantial costs and is likely to result in a delay in our desired clinical and commercial timelines.

These factors could cause the delay of clinical trials, regulatory submissions, required approvals or commercialization of our product candidates, cause us to incur higher costs and prevent us from commercializing our products successfully, if approved. Furthermore, if our suppliers fail to meet contractual requirements, and we are unable to secure one or more replacement suppliers capable of production at a substantially equivalent cost, our clinical trials may be delayed or we could lose potential revenue.

We depend on third-party suppliers for materials used in the manufacture of our product candidates, and the loss of these third-party suppliers or their inability to supply us with adequate materials could harm our business.

We rely on third-party suppliers for certain materials and components required for the production of our product candidates. Our dependence on these third-party suppliers and the challenges we may face in obtaining adequate supplies of materials involve several risks, including limited control over pricing, availability, and quality and delivery schedules. There is substantial demand and limited supply for certain of the raw materials used to manufacture gene therapy products. As a small company, our negotiation leverage is limited and we are likely to get lower priority than our competitors that are larger than we are. We cannot be certain that our suppliers will continue to provide us with the quantities of these raw materials that we require or satisfy our anticipated specifications and quality requirements. Any supply interruption in limited or sole sourced raw materials could materially harm our ability to manufacture our product candidates until a new source of supply, if any, could be identified and qualified. We may be unable to find a sufficient alternative supply channel in a reasonable time or on commercially reasonable terms. Any performance failure on the part of our suppliers could delay the development and potential commercialization of our product candidates, including limiting supplies necessary for clinical trials and regulatory approvals, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

Any contamination or interruption in our manufacturing process, shortages of raw materials or failure of our suppliers of plasmids and viruses to deliver necessary components could result in delays in our clinical development or marketing schedules.

Given the nature of gene therapy manufacturing, there is a risk of contamination. Any contamination could adversely affect our ability to produce product candidates on schedule and could, therefore, harm our results of operations and cause reputational damage. Some of the raw materials required in our manufacturing process are derived from biologic sources. Such raw materials are difficult to procure and may be subject to contamination or recall. A material shortage, contamination, recall or restriction on the use of biologically derived substances in the manufacture of our product candidates could adversely impact or disrupt the commercial manufacturing or the production of clinical material, which could adversely affect our development timelines and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Changes in methods of product candidate manufacturing or formulation may result in additional costs or delay.

As product candidates proceed through preclinical studies to late-stage clinical trials towards potential approval and commercialization, it is common that various aspects of the development program, such as manufacturing methods and formulation, are altered along the way in an effort to optimize processes and product characteristics. Such changes carry the risk that they will not achieve our intended objectives. Any such changes could cause our product candidates to perform differently and affect the results of planned clinical trials or other future clinical trials conducted with the materials manufactured using altered processes. Such changes may also require additional testing, FDA notification or FDA approval. This could delay completion of clinical trials, require the conduct of bridging clinical trials or the repetition of one or more clinical trials, increase clinical trial costs, delay approval of our product candidates and jeopardize our ability to commence sales and generate revenue. In addition, we may be required to make significant changes to our upstream and downstream processes across our pipeline, which could delay the development of our future product candidates.

Risks Related to the Commercialization of our Product Candidates

Even if any of our product candidates receive marketing approval, they may fail to achieve the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.

If any of our product candidates receive marketing approval, they may nonetheless fail to gain sufficient market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community. If our product candidates do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate significant revenue and we may not become profitable. The degree of market acceptance of our product candidates, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the efficacy, safety and potential advantages compared to alternative treatments;
- our ability to offer our products for sale at competitive prices;
- the convenience and ease of administration compared to alternative treatments;
- product labeling or product insert requirements of the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities, including any limitations or warnings contained in a product's approved labeling, including any black box warning or REMS;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new treatments and of physicians to prescribe these treatments;
- our ability to hire and retain a sales force in the United States;
- the strength of marketing and distribution support;
- the availability of third-party coverage and adequate reimbursement for TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102 TSHA-104 and any other product candidates, once approved;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects; and
- any restrictions on the use of our products together with other medications.

Negative public opinion of gene therapy and increased regulatory scrutiny of gene therapy and genetic research may adversely impact the development or commercial success of our current and future product candidates.

Our potential therapeutic products involve introducing genetic material into a patient's cells via intrathecal administration. The clinical and commercial success of our potential products will depend in part on public acceptance of the use of gene therapy and gene regulation for the prevention or treatment of human diseases. Public attitudes may be influenced by claims that gene therapy and gene regulation are unsafe, unethical or immoral, and consequently, our products may not gain the acceptance of the public or the medical community. Adverse public attitudes may adversely impact our ability to enroll clinical trials. Moreover, our success will depend upon physicians prescribing, and their patients being willing to receive, treatments that involve the use of product candidates we may develop in lieu of, or in addition to, existing treatments with which they are already familiar and for which greater clinical data may be available.

More restrictive government regulations or negative public opinion would have a negative effect on our business or financial condition and may delay or impair the development and commercialization of our product candidates or demand for any products once approved. For example, in 2003, trials using early versions of murine gamma-retroviral vectors, which integrate with, and thereby alter, the host cell's DNA, have led to several well-publicized adverse events, including reported cases of leukemia. Although none of our current product candidates utilize murine gamma-retroviral vectors, our product candidates use AAV9 viral vectors. Among the risks in any gene therapy product based on viral vectors are the risks of immunogenicity, elevated liver enzymes, and insertional oncogenesis. If any of our vectors demonstrate a similar effect we may decide or be required to halt or delay further clinical development of any product candidates that utilize that vector. Adverse events in our or others' clinical trials, even if not ultimately attributable to our product candidates, and the resulting publicity could result in increased governmental regulation, unfavorable public perception, potential regulatory delays in the testing or approval of our product candidates, stricter labeling requirements for those product candidates that are approved and a decrease in demand for any such product candidates. The risk of cancer remains a concern for gene therapy and we cannot assure that it will not occur in any of our planned or future clinical trials or in any clinical trials conducted by other companies. In addition, there is the potential risk of delayed adverse events following exposure to gene therapy products due to persistent biological activity of the genetic material or other components of products used to carry the genetic material. In addition, for our regulated gene replacement therapy candidates that require that the expression of a therapeutic transgene be tightly regulated, such as TSHA-104, we may inadvertently cause overexpression, which could lead to numerous issues, including safety and toxicity concerns. Furthermore, these regulatory gene replacement therapy candidates require the insertion of miRNA targets into the viral genome, which is a technology that to our knowledge is not present in any approved gene therapy products. If any such adverse events occur, commercialization of our product candidates or further advancement of our clinical trials could be halted or delayed, which would have a negative impact on our business and operations.

If we are unable to establish sales, marketing and distribution capabilities for TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102 TSHA-104 or any other product candidate that may receive regulatory approval, we may not be successful in commercializing those product candidates if and when they are approved.

We do not have sales or marketing infrastructure. To achieve commercial success for TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102, TSHA-104 or any other product candidate for which we may obtain marketing approval, we will need to establish a sales and marketing organization. In the future, we expect to build a focused sales and marketing infrastructure to market some of our product candidates in the United States, if and when they are approved. There are risks involved with establishing our own sales, marketing and distribution capabilities. For example, recruiting and training a sales force is expensive and time consuming and could delay any product launch. If the commercial launch of a product candidate for which we recruit a sales force and establish marketing capabilities is delayed or does not occur for any reason, we would have prematurely or unnecessarily incurred these commercialization expenses. This may be costly, and our investment would be lost if we cannot retain or reposition our sales and marketing personnel.

Factors that may inhibit our efforts to market our products on our own include:

- our inability to recruit, train and retain adequate numbers of effective sales and marketing personnel;
- the inability of sales personnel to obtain access to physicians in order to educate physicians about our product candidates, once approved;
- the lack of complementary products to be offered by sales personnel, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to companies with more extensive product lines; and
- unforeseen costs and expenses associated with creating an independent sales and marketing organization.

If we are unable to establish our own sales, marketing and distribution capabilities and are forced to enter into arrangements with, and rely on, third parties to perform these services, our revenue and our profitability, if any, are likely to be lower than if we had developed such capabilities ourselves. In addition, we may not be successful in entering into arrangements with third parties to sell, market and distribute our product candidates or may be unable to do so on terms that are favorable to us. We likely will have little control over such third parties, and any of them may fail to devote the necessary resources and attention to sell and market our products effectively. If we do not establish sales, marketing and distribution capabilities successfully, either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we will not be successful in commercializing our product candidates.

The affected populations for our other product candidates may be smaller than we or third parties currently project, which may affect the addressable markets for our product candidates.

We currently focus our research and product development on several indications that are orphan diseases. However, our projections of the number of people who have the diseases we are seeking to treat, as well as the subset of people with these diseases who have the potential to benefit from treatment with our product candidates, are estimates based on our knowledge and understanding of these diseases. These estimates may prove to be incorrect and new studies may further reduce the estimated incidence or prevalence of this disease. The number of patients in the United States, the European Union and elsewhere may turn out to be lower than expected, may not be otherwise amenable to treatment with our product candidate or patients may become increasingly difficult to identify and access, all of which would adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

The total addressable market opportunity for our product candidates will ultimately depend upon a number of factors including the diagnosis and treatment criteria included in the final label, if approved for sale in specified indications, acceptance by the medical community, patient access and product pricing and reimbursement. Incidence and prevalence estimates are frequently based on information and assumptions that are not exact and may not be appropriate, and the methodology is forward-looking and speculative. The process we have used in developing an estimated incidence and prevalence range for the indications we are targeting has involved collating limited data from multiple sources. Accordingly, the incidence and prevalence estimates included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K should be viewed with caution. Further, the data and statistical information used in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, including estimates derived from them, may differ from information and estimates made by our competitors or from current or future studies conducted by independent sources.

We face significant competition from other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, and our operating results will suffer if we fail to compete effectively.

Drug development, particularly in the gene therapy field, is highly competitive and subject to rapid and significant technological advancements. As a significant unmet medical need exists in the neurology field, particularly for the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases, neurodevelopmental disorders and genetic epilepsies, there are several large and small pharmaceutical companies focused on delivering therapeutics for the treatment of these diseases. Further, it is likely that additional drugs will become available in the future for the treatment of our target indications.

We believe that the majority of our programs will face limited competition as there are no approved disease-modifying therapies for the treatment of the GM2 gangliosidosis, CLN1 disease, Rett syndrome, SLC6A1-related disorder, SURF1-associated Leigh syndrome, SLC13A5 disorder, Fragile X syndrome, Angelman syndrome or the other development programs in our pipeline. However, we are aware that our competitors are developing product candidates for the treatment of diseases that our product candidates will target. With respect to TSHA-101, we are aware that Sio Gene Therapies is developing AXO-AAV-GM2 for the treatment of GM2 gangliosidosis, and with respect to TSHA-102, we are aware that Novartis is developing AVXS-201 for the treatment of Rett syndrome. We are also aware that the Rett Syndrome Research Trust, Amicus Therapeutics, or Amicus, and Sarepta Therapeutics have disclosed the existence of discovery-stage gene therapy programs for the treatment of Rett syndrome. With respect to TSHA-118, we are aware that Amicus, in collaboration with Nationwide Children's Hospital, is developing a gene therapy product candidate for CLN1 disease.

Many of our existing or potential competitors have substantially greater financial, technical and human resources than we do and significantly greater experience in the discovery and development of product candidates, as well as in obtaining regulatory approvals of those product candidates in the United States and in foreign countries. Our current and potential future competitors may also have significantly more experience commercializing drugs, particularly gene therapy and other biological products, that have been approved for marketing. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries could result in even more resources being concentrated among a small number of our competitors.

We will face competition from other drugs or from other non-drug products currently approved or that will be approved in the future in the neurology field, including for the treatment of diseases and disorders in the therapeutic categories we intend to target. Therefore, our ability to compete successfully will depend largely on our ability to:

- develop and commercialize drugs that are superior to other products in the market;
- demonstrate through our clinical trials that our product candidates are differentiated from existing and future therapies;
- attract qualified scientific, product development and commercial personnel;
- obtain patent or other proprietary protection for our medicines;
- obtain required regulatory approvals;
- obtain coverage and adequate reimbursement from, and negotiate competitive pricing with, third-party payors; and
- successfully collaborate with pharmaceutical companies in the discovery, development and commercialization of new medicines.

The availability of our competitors' products could limit the demand, and the price we are able to charge, for any product candidate we develop. The inability to compete with existing or subsequently introduced drugs would have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition and prospects. In addition, the reimbursement structure of approved gene therapies by other companies could impact the anticipated reimbursement structure of our gene therapies, if approved, and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Established pharmaceutical companies may invest heavily to accelerate discovery and development of novel compounds or to in-license novel compounds that could make our product candidates less competitive. In addition, any new product that competes with an approved product must demonstrate compelling advantages in efficacy, convenience, tolerability and safety in order to overcome price competition and to be commercially successful. Accordingly, our competitors may succeed in obtaining patent protection, discovering, developing, receiving regulatory and marketing approval for, or commercializing, drugs before we do, which would have an adverse impact on our business and results of operations.

Any product candidates for which we intend to seek approval as biologic products may face competition sooner than anticipated.

The BPCIA created an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products that are biosimilar to or interchangeable with an FDA-licensed reference biological product. Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date that the reference product was first licensed by the FDA. In addition, the approval of a biosimilar product may not be made effective by the FDA until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was first licensed. During this 12-year period of exclusivity, another company may still market a competing version of the reference product if the FDA approves a full BLA for the competing product containing the sponsor's own preclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of their product. The law is complex and is still being interpreted and implemented by the FDA. As a result, its ultimate impact, implementation and meaning are subject to uncertainty. While it is uncertain when such processes intended to implement BPCIA may be fully adopted by the FDA, any such processes could have an adverse effect on the future commercial prospects for our biological products.

There is a risk that any of our product candidates approved as a biological product under a BLA would not qualify for the 12-year period of exclusivity or that this exclusivity could be shortened due to congressional action or otherwise, or that the FDA will not consider our product candidates to be reference products for competing products, potentially creating the opportunity for generic competition sooner than anticipated. Other aspects of the BPCIA, some of which may impact the BPCIA exclusivity provisions, have also been the subject of recent litigation. Moreover, the extent to which a biosimilar, once approved, will be substituted for any one of our reference products in a way that is similar to traditional generic substitution for non-biological products is not yet clear, and will depend on a number of marketplace and regulatory factors that are still developing. If competitors are able to obtain marketing approval for biosimilars referencing our candidates, if approved, our products may become subject to competition from such biosimilars, with the attendant competitive pressure and potential adverse consequences.

The success of our product candidates will depend significantly on coverage and adequate reimbursement or the willingness of patients to pay for these procedures.

We believe our success depends on obtaining and maintaining coverage and adequate reimbursement for our product candidates, including TSHA-101 for the treatment of GM2 gangliosidosis, TSHA-118 for the treatment of CLN1 disease, TSHA-102 for the treatment of Rett syndrome and TSHA-104 for the treatment of SURF1-associated Leigh syndrome, and the extent to which patients will be willing to pay out-of-pocket for such products, in the absence of reimbursement for all or part of the cost. In the United States and in other countries, patients who are provided medical treatment for their conditions generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with their treatment. The availability of coverage and adequacy of reimbursement for our products by third-party payors, including government health care programs (e.g., Medicare, Medicaid, TRICARE), managed care providers, private health insurers, health maintenance organizations, and other organizations is essential for most patients to be able to afford medical services and pharmaceutical products such as our product candidates. Third-party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own coverage and reimbursement policies. However, decisions regarding the extent of coverage and amount of reimbursement to be provided are made on a payor-by-payor basis. One payor's determination to provide coverage for a drug product does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage, and adequate reimbursement. The principal decisions about reimbursement for new medicines are typically made by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, an agency within HHS. CMS decides whether and to what extent products will be covered and reimbursed under Medicare and private payors tend to follow CMS to a substantial degree.

Third-party payors determine which products and procedures they will cover and establish reimbursement levels. Even if a third-party payor covers a particular product or procedure, the resulting reimbursement payment rates may not be adequate. Patients who are treated in-office for a medical condition generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with the procedure, including costs associated with products used during the procedure, and may be unwilling to undergo such procedures in the absence of such coverage and adequate reimbursement. Physicians may be unlikely to offer procedures for such treatment if they are not covered by insurance and may be unlikely to purchase and use our product candidates, if approved, for our stated indications unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate. In addition, for products administered under the supervision of a physician, obtaining coverage and adequate reimbursement may be particularly difficult because of the higher prices often associated with such drugs.

Reimbursement by a third-party payor may depend upon a number of factors, including the third-party payor's determination that a procedure is safe, effective and medically necessary; appropriate for the specific patient; cost-effective; supported by peer-reviewed medical journals; included in clinical practice guidelines; and neither cosmetic, experimental, nor investigational. Further, increasing efforts by third-party payors in the United States and abroad to cap or reduce healthcare costs may cause such organizations to limit both coverage and the level of reimbursement for newly approved products and, as a result, they may not cover or provide adequate payment for our product candidates. In order to secure coverage and reimbursement for any product that might be approved for sale, we may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of our products, in addition to the costs required to obtain FDA or comparable regulatory approvals. Additionally, we may also need to provide discounts to purchasers, private health plans or government healthcare programs. Our product candidates may nonetheless not be considered medically necessary or cost-effective. If third-party payors do not consider a product to be cost-effective compared to other available therapies, they may not cover the product after approval as a benefit under their plans or, if they do, the level of payment may not be sufficient to allow a company to sell its products at a profit. We expect to experience pricing pressures from third-party payors in connection with the potential sale of any of our product candidates.

Foreign governments also have their own healthcare reimbursement systems, which vary significantly by country and region, and we cannot be sure that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be made available with respect to the treatments in which our products are used under any foreign reimbursement system.

There can be no assurance that TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102, TSHA-104 or any other product candidate, if approved for sale in the United States or in other countries, will be considered medically reasonable and necessary, that it will be considered cost-effective by third-party payors, that coverage or an adequate level of reimbursement will be available or that reimbursement policies and practices in the United States and in foreign countries where our products are sold will not adversely affect our ability to sell our product candidates profitably, if they are approved for sale.

Product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and to limit commercialization of any products that we may develop.

We face an inherent risk of product liability exposure related to the testing of our product candidates in human clinical trials and will face an even greater risk if we commercially sell any products that we may develop. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against claims that our product candidates or drugs caused injuries, we will incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for any product candidates or drugs that we may develop;
- injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- significant costs to defend the related litigation;
- substantial monetary awards paid to trial participants or patients;
- loss of revenue;
- reduced resources of our management to pursue our business strategy; and
- the inability to commercialize any products that we may develop.

Although we maintain product liability insurance coverage, such insurance may not be adequate to cover all liabilities that we may incur. We may need to increase our insurance coverage as we expand our clinical trials or if we commence commercialization of our product candidates. Insurance coverage is increasingly expensive. We may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in an amount adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise.

Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties

We currently rely exclusively on our collaboration with UT Southwestern for our preclinical research and development programs, including for discovering, preclinically developing and conducting all IND-enabling studies for our lead product candidates and our near-term future pipeline. Failure or delay of UT Southwestern to fulfill all or part of its obligations to us under the agreement, a breakdown in collaboration between the parties or a complete or partial loss of this relationship would materially harm our business.

Our collaboration with UT Southwestern is critical to our business. We entered into the UT Southwestern Agreement with UT Southwestern to discover and develop certain AAV vector-based therapeutics, and the product candidates developed under such collaboration currently represent all of our pipeline and discovery programs. We currently rely exclusively on UT Southwestern for all of our preclinical research and development capabilities, and in particular the UT Southwestern Gene Therapy Program under the direction of Drs. Steven Gray and Berge Minassian. Pursuant to the UT Southwestern Agreement, UT Southwestern is primarily responsible for discovery, preclinical development activities, including all IND-enabling non-clinical studies and research grade manufacturing, and other collaborative activities set forth in the plan for the funded research including leading interactions with FDA and other regulatory

authorities. Although we plan to be the sponsor for each product candidate's IND, UT Southwestern will be the holder of the Health Canada CTA for TSHA-101. Either party has the right in certain circumstances to terminate the collaboration pursuant to the terms of the UT Southwestern Agreement. If UT Southwestern delays or fails to perform its obligations under the UT Southwestern Agreement, disagrees with our interpretation of the terms of the collaboration or our discovery plan or terminates our existing agreement, our pipeline of product candidates would be significantly adversely affected and our prospects will be materially harmed.

The term of the research funding portion of the UT Southwestern Agreement, under which we have the ability to acquire exclusive rights to additional gene therapy products for rare, monogenic CNS indications, expires in November 2021, subject to mutual agreement to extend research funding pursuant to sponsored research agreements. If we seek to extend the research portion of our collaboration, we will need to negotiate a new or amended agreement, which may not be available to us on equally favorable terms, if at all. UT Southwestern has also entered into collaborations with third parties, including certain of our competitors, addressing targets and disease indications outside the scope of our collaboration. As a result, UT Southwestern may have competing interests with respect to their priorities and resources. We may have disagreements with UT Southwestern with respect to the interpretation of the UT Southwestern Agreement, use of resources or otherwise that could cause our relationship with UT Southwestern to deteriorate. As a result, UT Southwestern may reduce their focus on, and resources allocated to, our programs, potentially delaying or terminating our ability to advance product candidates through preclinical studies. Additionally, if either of Dr. Gray or Dr. Minassian were to leave UT Southwestern or to otherwise no longer be meaningfully involved with us, our preclinical research and development capabilities may be substantially reduced.

Further, under the UT Southwestern Agreement, UT Southwestern is primarily responsible for prosecuting and maintaining our licensed intellectual property, and it may fail to properly prosecute, maintain or defend such intellectual property. In such event, if we are unable to otherwise maintain or defend such intellectual property, we could face the potential invalidation of the intellectual property or be subjected to litigation or arbitration, any of which would be time-consuming and expensive. To enforce the licensed intellectual property rights under the UT Southwestern Agreement, we will need to coordinate with UT Southwestern, which could slow down or hamper our ability to enforce our licensed intellectual property rights. In such event, we could face increased competition that could materially and adversely affect our business.

We intend to rely on third parties to conduct a significant portion of our existing clinical trials and potential future clinical trials for product candidates, and those third parties may not perform satisfactorily, including failing to meet deadlines for the completion of such trials.

We have engaged a CRO for the Phase 1/2 clinical trial of TSHA-101 under a CTA in Canada and intend to engage CROs for our other planned clinical trials. We expect to continue to rely on third parties, including clinical data management organizations, medical institutions and clinical investigators, to conduct those clinical trials. Any of these third parties may terminate their engagements with us, some in the event of an uncured material breach and some at any time for convenience. If any of our relationships with these third parties terminate, we may not be able to timely enter into arrangements with alternative third parties or to do so on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. Switching or adding CROs involves substantial cost and requires management time and focus. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new CRO commences work. As a result, delays occur, which can materially impact our ability to meet our desired clinical development timelines. Though we intend to carefully manage our relationships with our CROs, there can be no assurance that we will not encounter challenges or delays in the future or that these delays or challenges will not have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and prospects. Further, the performance of our CROs may also be interrupted by the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic, including due to travel or quarantine policies, heightened exposure of CRO staff who are healthcare providers to COVID-19 or prioritization of resources toward the pandemic.

In addition, any third parties conducting our clinical trials will not be our employees, and except for remedies available to us under our agreements with such third parties, we cannot control whether or not they devote sufficient time and resources to our clinical programs. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations or meet expected deadlines, if they need to be replaced or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols, regulatory requirements or for other reasons, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or successfully commercialize our product candidates. Consequently, our results of operations and the commercial prospects for our product candidates would be harmed, our costs could increase substantially and our ability to generate revenue could be delayed significantly.

We rely on these parties for execution of our preclinical studies and clinical trials, and generally do not control their activities. Our reliance on these third parties for research and development activities will reduce our control over these activities but will not relieve us of our responsibilities. For example, we will remain responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the trial. Moreover, the FDA requires us to comply with standards, commonly referred to as GCPs, for conducting, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the rights, integrity and confidentiality of trial participants are protected. We also are required to register ongoing clinical trials and post the results of completed clinical trials on a government-sponsored database, ClinicalTrials.gov, within specified timeframes. Failure to do so can result in fines, adverse publicity and civil and criminal sanctions. If we or any of our CROs or other third parties, including trial sites, fail to comply with applicable GCPs, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our

marketing applications. We cannot assure you that upon inspection by a given regulatory authority, such regulatory authority will determine that any of our clinical trials complies with GCP regulations. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with product produced under cGMP conditions. Our failure to comply with these regulations may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process.

In addition, principal investigators for our clinical trials may serve as scientific advisors or consultants to us from time to time and receive compensation in connection with such services. Under certain circumstances, we may be required to report some of these relationships to the FDA. The FDA may conclude that a financial relationship between us and a principal investigator has created a conflict of interest or otherwise affected interpretation of the trial. The FDA may therefore question the integrity of the data generated at the applicable clinical trial site and the utility of the clinical trial itself may be jeopardized. This could result in a delay in approval, or rejection, of our marketing applications by the FDA and may ultimately lead to the denial of marketing approval of TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102TSHA-104 or any other product candidates.

We also expect to rely on other third parties to store and distribute product supplies for our clinical trials. Any performance failure on the part of our distributors could delay clinical development or marketing approval of our product candidates or commercialization of our products, producing additional losses and depriving us of potential revenue.

We may seek collaborations with third parties for the development or commercialization of our product candidates. If those collaborations are not successful, we may not be able to capitalize on the market potential of these product candidates.

We may seek third-party collaborators for the development and commercialization of our product candidates, including for the commercialization of any of our product candidates that are approved for marketing outside the United States. Our likely collaborators for any such arrangements include regional and national pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies. If we enter into any additional such arrangements with any third parties, we will likely have limited control over the amount and timing of resources that our collaborators dedicate to the development or commercialization of our product candidates. Our ability to generate revenue from these arrangements will depend on our collaborators' abilities to successfully perform the functions assigned to them in these arrangements.

Collaborations involving our product candidates would pose the following risks to us:

- collaborators have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations;
- collaborators may not perform their obligations as expected;
- collaborators may not pursue development and commercialization of any product candidates that achieve regulatory approval or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs based on clinical trial results, changes in the collaborators' strategic focus or available funding, or external factors, such as an acquisition, that divert resources or create competing priorities;
- collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial program, stop a clinical trial or abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our product candidates if the collaborators believe that competitive products are more likely to be successfully developed or can be commercialized under terms that are more economically attractive than ours;
- we could grant exclusive rights to our collaborators that would prevent us from collaborating with others;
- product candidates discovered in collaboration with us may be viewed by our collaborators as competitive with their own product candidates or drugs, which may cause collaborators to cease to devote resources to the commercialization of our product candidates;
- a collaborator with marketing and distribution rights to one or more of our product candidates that achieve regulatory approval may not commit sufficient resources to the marketing and distribution of such products;
- disagreements with collaborators, including disagreements over proprietary rights, contract interpretation or the preferred course of development, might cause delays or termination of the research, development or commercialization of product candidates, might lead to additional responsibilities for us with respect to product candidates, or might result in litigation or arbitration, any of which would be time-consuming and expensive;
- collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our or their intellectual property rights or may use our or their proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate such intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation;

- collaborators may infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, which may expose us to litigation and potential liability; and
- collaborations may be terminated for the convenience of the collaborator and, if terminated, we could be required to raise additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable product candidates.

Collaboration agreements may not lead to development or commercialization of product candidates in the most efficient manner or at all. If any future collaborator of ours were to be involved in a business combination, the continued pursuit and emphasis on our product development or commercialization program could be delayed, diminished or terminated.

We face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. Whether we reach a definitive agreement for any collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. Those factors may include the design or results of clinical trials, the likelihood of approval by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States, the potential market for the subject product candidate, the costs and complexities of manufacturing and delivering such product candidate to patients, the potential of competing products, the existence of uncertainty with respect to our ownership of technology, which can exist if there is a challenge to such ownership without regard to the merits of the challenge and industry and market conditions generally. The collaborator may also consider alternative product candidates or technologies for similar indications that may be available to collaborate on and whether such a collaboration could be more attractive than the one with us for our product candidate. Collaborations are complex and time-consuming to negotiate and document. In addition, there have been a significant number of recent business combinations among large pharmaceutical companies that have resulted in a reduced number of potential future collaborators.

We may not be able to negotiate additional collaborations on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to do so, we may have to curtail the development of such product candidate, reduce or delay its development program or one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we do not have sufficient funds, we may not be able to further develop our product candidates or bring them to market and generate revenue.

Risks Related to our Intellectual Property

If we are unable to obtain or protect intellectual property rights related to any of our product candidates, we may not be able to compete effectively in our market.

We rely upon a combination of patents, trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect the intellectual property related to our product candidates. Our success depends in large part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other intellectual property protection in the United States and in other countries with respect to our proprietary technology and product candidates.

As of January 26, 2021, we in-license five pending PCT applications, 27 pending foreign patent applications and 13 pending United States patent applications, of which seven are United States utility patent applications, which, if issued, are expected to expire between 2037 and 2040, without taking into account any possible patent term adjustment, and six are United States provisional patent applications, where patent applications claiming priority to these provisional patent applications, if issued, are expected to expire in 2041, without taking into account any possible patent term adjustment. We cannot offer any assurances about which of our patent applications will issue, the breadth of any resulting patent or whether any of the issued patents will be found invalid and unenforceable or will be threatened by third parties. We cannot offer any assurances that the breadth of our granted patents will be sufficient to stop a competitor from developing and commercializing a product, including a biosimilar product that would be competitive with one or more of our product candidates. Furthermore, any successful challenge to these patents or any other patents owned by or licensed to us after patent issuance could deprive us of rights necessary for the successful commercialization of any of our product candidates. Further, if we encounter delays in regulatory approvals, the period of time during which we could market a product candidate under patent protection could be reduced.

The patent prosecution process is expensive and time-consuming. We may not be able to prepare, file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a commercially reasonable cost or in a timely manner or in all jurisdictions. It is also possible that we may fail to identify patentable aspects of inventions made in the course of development and commercialization activities before it is too late to obtain patent protection on them. Moreover, depending on the terms of any future in-licenses to which we may become a party, we may not have the right to control the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications, or to maintain the patents, covering technology in-licensed from third parties. Therefore, these patents and patent applications may not be prosecuted and enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business.

In addition to the protection provided by our patent estate, we rely on trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect proprietary know-how that is not amenable to patent protection. Although we generally require all of our employees to assign their inventions to us, and all of our employees, consultants, advisors and any third parties who have access to our proprietary know-how,

information, or technology to enter into confidentiality agreements, we cannot provide any assurances that all such agreements have been duly executed, or that our trade secrets and other confidential proprietary information will not be disclosed. Moreover, our competitors may independently develop knowledge, methods and know-how equivalent to our trade secrets. Competitors could purchase our products, if approved, and replicate some or all of the competitive advantages we derive from our development efforts for technologies on which we do not have patent protection. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor, we would have no right to prevent them, or those to whom they communicate it, from using that technology or information to compete with us. If any of our trade secrets were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor, our competitive position would be harmed.

We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data and trade secrets by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. While we have confidence in these individuals, organizations and systems, our agreements or security measures may be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any breach. Also, if the steps taken to maintain our trade secrets are deemed inadequate, we may have insufficient recourse against third parties for misappropriating the trade secret. In addition, others may independently discover our trade secrets and proprietary information. For example, the FDA is considering whether to make additional information publicly available on a routine basis, including information that we may consider to be trade secrets or other proprietary information, and it is not clear at the present time how the FDA's disclosure policies may change in the future. If we are unable to prevent material disclosure of the non-patented intellectual property related to our technologies to third parties, and there is no guarantee that we will have any such enforceable trade secret protection, we may not be able to establish or maintain a competitive advantage in our market, which could materially adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Patent terms may be inadequate to protect our competitive position on our products for an adequate amount of time, and if we do not obtain protection under the Hatch-Waxman Amendments and similar non-United States legislation for extending the term of patents covering each of our product candidates, our business may be materially harmed.

Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. Depending upon the timing, duration and conditions of FDA marketing approval of our product candidates, one or more of our United States patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, referred to as the Hatch-Waxman Amendments, and similar legislation in the European Union. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent term extension of up to five years for a patent covering an approved product as compensation for effective patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. A patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval. Only one patent may be extended, and only those claims covering the approved drug, a method for using it, or a method for manufacturing it may be extended. However, we may not receive an extension if we fail to apply within applicable deadlines, fail to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise fail to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the length of the extension could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension or the term of any such extension is less than we request, the period during which we can enforce our patent rights for that product will be shortened and our competitors may obtain approval to market competing products sooner. As a result, our revenue from applicable products could be reduced and could have a material adverse effect on our business.

If we fail to comply with our obligations in our current and future intellectual property licenses with third parties, we could lose rights that are important to our business.

We are heavily reliant upon licenses to certain patent rights and proprietary technology for the development of our product candidates, in particular the UT Southwestern Agreement and our license agreements with Queen's University and Abeona. These license agreements impose diligence, development and commercialization timelines and milestone payment, royalty, insurance and other obligations on us. If we fail to comply with our obligations, our licensors may have the right to terminate our licenses, in which event we might not be able to develop, manufacture or market any product that is covered by the intellectual property we in-license from such licensor and may face other penalties. Such an occurrence would materially adversely affect our business prospects.

Licenses to additional third-party technology and materials that may be required for our development programs may not be available in the future or may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition. Although we control the prosecution, maintenance and enforcement of the licensed and sublicensed intellectual property relating to our product candidates, we may require the cooperation of our licensors and any upstream licensor, which may not be forthcoming. Therefore, we cannot be certain that the prosecution, maintenance and enforcement of these patent rights will be in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. If we or our licensor fail to maintain such patents, or if we or our licensor lose rights to those patents or patent applications, the rights we have licensed may be reduced or eliminated and our right to develop and commercialize any of our product candidates that are the subject of such licensed rights could be adversely affected. In addition to the foregoing, the risks associated with patent rights that we license from third parties will also apply to patent rights we may own in the future. Further, if we fail to comply with our development obligations under our license agreements, we may lose our patent rights with respect to such agreement on a territory-by-territory basis, which would affect our patent rights worldwide.

Termination of our current or any future license agreements would reduce or eliminate our rights under these agreements and may result in our having to negotiate new or reinstated agreements with less favorable terms or cause us to lose our rights under these

agreements, including our rights to important intellectual property or technology. Any of the foregoing could prevent us from commercializing our other product candidates, which could have a material adverse effect on our operating results and overall financial condition.

In addition, intellectual property rights that we in-license in the future may be sublicenses under intellectual property owned by third parties, in some cases through multiple tiers. The actions of our licensors may therefore affect our rights to use our sublicensed intellectual property, even if we are in compliance with all of the obligations under our license agreements. Should our licensors or any of the upstream licensors fail to comply with their obligations under the agreements pursuant to which they obtain the rights that are sublicensed to us, or should such agreements be terminated or amended, our ability to develop and commercialize our product candidates may be materially harmed.

Patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our future patents.

Our ability to obtain patents is highly uncertain because, to date, some legal principles remain unresolved, and there has not been a consistent policy regarding the breadth or interpretation of claims allowed in patents in the United States. Furthermore, the specific content of patents and patent applications that are necessary to support and interpret patent claims is highly uncertain due to the complex nature of the relevant legal, scientific, and factual issues. Changes in either patent laws or interpretations of patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our intellectual property or narrow the scope of our patent protection.

For example, on September 16, 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act included a number of significant changes to United States patent law. These included provisions that affect the way patent applications will be prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation. The United States Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, has developed new and untested regulations and procedures to govern the full implementation of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and in particular, the first to file provisions, became effective in March 2013. The Leahy-Smith Act has also introduced procedures making it easier for third parties to challenge issued patents, as well as to intervene in the prosecution of patent applications. Finally, the Leahy-Smith Act contained new statutory provisions that require the USPTO to issue new regulations for their implementation, and it may take the courts years to interpret the provisions of the new statute. It is too early to tell what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business and the protection and enforcement of our intellectual property. However, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our future patents. Further, the United States Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years, either narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on actions by the United States Congress, the federal courts and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce patents that we have owned or licensed or that we might obtain in the future. An inability to obtain, enforce, and defend patents covering our proprietary technologies would materially and adversely affect our business prospects and financial condition.

Similarly, changes in patent laws and regulations in other countries or jurisdictions, changes in the governmental bodies that enforce them or changes in how the relevant governmental authority enforces patent laws or regulations may weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce patents that we may obtain in the future. Further, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect proprietary rights to the same extent or in the same manner as the laws of the United States. As a result, we may encounter significant problems in protecting and defending our intellectual property both in the United States and abroad. For example, if the issuance in a given country of a patent covering an invention is not followed by the issuance in other countries of patents covering the same invention, or if any judicial interpretation of the validity, enforceability or scope of the claims or the written description or enablement, in a patent issued in one country is not similar to the interpretation given to the corresponding patent issued in another country, our ability to protect our intellectual property in those countries may be limited. Changes in either patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws in the United States and other countries may materially diminish the value of our intellectual property or narrow the scope of our patent protection.

We may be involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful.

Competitors may infringe the patents for which we have applied. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file infringement claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming. If we initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering one of our product candidates, the defendant could counterclaim that the patent covering our product or product candidate is invalid and/or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, counterclaims alleging invalidity and/or unenforceability are common, and there are numerous grounds upon which a third party can assert invalidity or unenforceability of a patent. In an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that the patent claims we are asserting are invalid and/or unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patent claims do not cover the technology in question. Third parties may also raise similar claims before administrative bodies in the United States or abroad, even outside the context of litigation. Such mechanisms include re-examination, post grant review, inter partes review and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions (for example, opposition proceedings). Such proceedings could result in revocation of or amendment to our patents in such a way that they no longer cover our product candidates. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. With

respect to the validity question, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art, of which we, our patent counsel, and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity and/or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on our product candidates. An adverse result in any litigation or defense proceedings could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly, could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could have a material adverse impact on our business.

Interference proceedings provoked by third parties or brought by us may be necessary to determine the priority of inventions with respect to our patent applications. An unfavorable outcome could require us to cease using the related technology or force us to take a license under the patent rights of the prevailing party, if available. Furthermore, our business could be harmed if the prevailing party does not offer us a license on commercially reasonable terms. Our defense of litigation or interference proceedings may fail and, even if successful, may result in substantial costs and distract our management and other employees. We may not be able to prevent misappropriation of our intellectual property rights, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect those rights as fully as in the United States.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions, or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a material adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

We may be unsuccessful in licensing or acquiring intellectual property from third parties that may be required to develop and commercialize our product candidates.

A third party may hold intellectual property, including patent rights that are important or necessary to the development and commercialization of our product candidates. It may be necessary for us to use the patented or proprietary technology of third parties to commercialize our product candidates, in which case we would be required to acquire or obtain a license to such intellectual property from these third parties, and we may be unable to do so on commercially reasonable terms or at all. The licensing or acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and several more established companies may pursue strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive or necessary. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, capital resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities. In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. We also may be unable to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment or at all. If we are unable to successfully obtain rights to required third-party intellectual property rights or maintain the existing intellectual property rights we have, we may have to abandon development of the relevant program or product candidate, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Third parties may initiate legal proceedings alleging that we are infringing their intellectual property rights, the outcome of which would be uncertain.

As our current and future product candidates progress toward commercialization, the possibility of a patent infringement claim against us increases. We cannot provide any assurance that our current and future product candidates do not infringe other parties' patents or other proprietary rights, and competitors or other parties may assert that we infringe their proprietary rights in any event. We may become party to, or threatened with, adversarial proceedings or litigation regarding intellectual property rights with respect to our current and future product candidates, including interference or derivation proceedings before the USPTO. Even if we believe such claims are without merit, a court of competent jurisdiction could hold that these third-party patents are valid, enforceable and infringed, which could have a negative impact on our ability to commercialize TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102, TSHA-104 or any future product candidates. In order to successfully challenge the validity of any such United States patent in federal court, we would need to overcome a presumption of validity. As this burden is high and requires us to present clear and convincing evidence as to the invalidity of any such United States patent claim, there is no assurance that a court of competent jurisdiction would agree with us and invalidate the claims of any such United States patent. Moreover, given the vast number of patents in our field of technology, we cannot be certain that we do not infringe existing patents or that we will not infringe patents that may be granted in the future.

While we may decide to initiate proceedings to challenge the validity of these or other patents in the future, we may be unsuccessful, and courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad could uphold the validity of any such patent. Furthermore, because patent applications can take many years to issue and may be confidential for 18 months or more after filing, and because pending patent claims can be revised before issuance, there may be applications now pending which may later result in issued patents that may be infringed by the manufacture, use or sale of our product candidates. Regardless of when filed, we may fail to identify relevant third-party patents or patent applications, or we may incorrectly conclude that a third-party patent is invalid or not infringed by our product candidates or activities. If a patent holder believes that one of our product candidates infringes its patent, the patent holder may sue us even if we have received patent protection for our technology. Moreover, we may face patent infringement claims from non-practicing entities that have no relevant drug revenue and against whom our own patent portfolio may thus have no deterrent effect. If a patent infringement suit were threatened or brought against us, we could be forced to stop or delay research, development, manufacturing or sales of the drug or product candidate that is the subject of the actual or threatened suit.

We are aware of issued patent or patents issued to REGENX that claim AAV vectors that have an AAV9 capsid serotype. If we commercialize any of our product candidates prior to the expiry of those patents in 2026 without a license, the patent owner could bring an action claiming infringement. In August 2020, we received a letter from REGENX that stated REGENX is the owner of or has exclusive licenses to various issued patents or patent applications regarding the use of AAV9 vectors and offered to discuss licensing the applicable patents from them. We intend to review their letter in detail and to take appropriate actions based on our review, which may include, if we deem it appropriate, speaking with REGENX regarding their letter. If we are found to infringe a third party's valid intellectual property rights, we could be required to obtain a license from such third party to continue commercializing our product candidates. However, we may not be able to obtain any required license on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if a license can be obtained on acceptable terms, the rights may be non-exclusive, which could give our competitors access to the same technology or intellectual property rights licensed to us. If we fail to obtain a required license, we may be unable to effectively market product candidates based on our technology, which could limit our ability to generate revenue or achieve profitability and possibly prevent us from generating revenue sufficient to sustain our operations. Alternatively, we may need to redesign our infringing products, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure. Under certain circumstances, we could be forced, including by court orders, to cease commercializing our product candidates. In addition, in any such proceeding or litigation, we could be found liable for substantial monetary damages, potentially including treble damages and attorneys' fees, if we are found to have willfully infringed the patent at issue. A finding of infringement could prevent us from commercializing our product candidates or force us to cease some of our business operations, which could harm our business. Any claims by third parties that we have misappropriated their confidential information or trade secrets could have a similar negative impact on our business.

The cost to us in defending or initiating any litigation or other proceeding relating to patent or other proprietary rights, even if resolved in our favor, could be substantial, and litigation would divert our management's attention. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation more effectively than we can because they have substantially greater resources. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could delay our research and development efforts and limit our ability to continue our operations.

We may be subject to claims that our employees, consultants, or independent contractors have wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information of third parties.

We employ individuals who were previously employed at other biotechnology or biopharmaceutical companies. Although we try to ensure that our employees, consultants and advisors do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or our employees, consultants, or independent contractors have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed confidential information of our employees' former employers or other third parties. We may also be subject to claims that former employers or other third parties have an ownership interest in our future patents. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. There is no guarantee of success in defending these claims, and even if we are successful, litigation could result in substantial cost and be a distraction to our management and other employees.

We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship or ownership of our future patents and other intellectual property.

We may also be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators, or other third parties have an ownership interest in our patent applications, our future patents, or other intellectual property. We may be subject to ownership disputes in the future arising, for example, from conflicting obligations of consultants or others who are involved in developing our product candidates. Although it is our policy to require our employees and contractors who may be involved in the conception or development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who, in fact, conceives or develops intellectual property that we regard as our own, and we cannot be certain that our agreements with such parties will be upheld in the face of a potential challenge, or that they will not be breached, for which we may not have an adequate remedy. The assignment of intellectual property rights may not be self-executing or the assignment agreements may be breached, and litigation may be necessary to defend against these and other claims challenging inventorship or ownership. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, valuable intellectual property. Such an outcome could have a material adverse effect on our business. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees.

Reliance on third parties requires us to share our trade secrets, which increases the possibility that a competitor will discover them or that our trade secrets will be misappropriated or disclosed.

If we rely on third parties to manufacture or commercialize our product candidates, or if we collaborate with additional third parties for the development of such product candidates, we must, at times, share trade secrets with them. We may also conduct joint research and development programs that may require us to share trade secrets under the terms of our research and development partnerships or similar agreements. We seek to protect our proprietary technology in part by entering into confidentiality agreements and, if applicable, material transfer agreements, consulting agreements or other similar agreements with our advisors, employees, third-party contractors and consultants prior to beginning research or disclosing proprietary information. These agreements typically limit the rights of the third parties to use or disclose our confidential information, including our trade secrets. Despite the contractual provisions employed when working with third parties, the need to share trade secrets and other confidential information increases the risk that such trade secrets become known by our competitors, are inadvertently incorporated into the technology of others, or are disclosed or used in violation of these agreements.

Given that our proprietary position is based, in part, on our know-how and trade secrets, a competitor's discovery of our trade secrets or other unauthorized use or disclosure could have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

In addition, these agreements typically restrict the ability of our advisors, employees, third-party contractors and consultants to publish data potentially relating to our trade secrets. Despite our efforts to protect our trade secrets, we may not be able to prevent the unauthorized disclosure or use of our technical know-how or other trade secrets by the parties to these agreements. Moreover, we cannot guarantee that we have entered into such agreements with each party that may have or have had access to our confidential information or proprietary technology and processes. Monitoring unauthorized uses and disclosures is difficult, and we do not know whether the steps we have taken to protect our proprietary technologies will be effective. If any of the collaborators, scientific advisors, employees, contractors and consultants who are parties to these agreements breaches or violates the terms of any of these agreements, we may not have adequate remedies for any such breach or violation, and we could lose our trade secrets as a result. Moreover, if confidential information that is licensed or disclosed to us by our partners, collaborators, or others is inadvertently disclosed or subject to a breach or violation, we may be exposed to liability to the owner of that confidential information. Enforcing a claim that a third party illegally obtained and is using our trade secrets, like patent litigation, is expensive and time consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, courts outside the United States are sometimes less willing to protect trade secrets.

We may enjoy only limited geographical protection with respect to certain patents and we may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.

Filing and prosecuting patent applications and defending patents covering our product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement rights are not as strong as that in the United States or Europe. These products may compete with our product candidates, and our future patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

In addition, we may decide to abandon national and regional patent applications before they are granted. The examination of each national or regional patent application is an independent proceeding. As a result, patent applications in the same family may issue as patents in some jurisdictions, such as in the United States, but may issue as patents with claims of different scope or may even be refused in other jurisdictions. It is also quite common that depending on the country, the scope of patent protection may vary for the same product candidate or technology.

While we intend to protect our intellectual property rights in our expected significant markets, we cannot ensure that we will be able to initiate or maintain similar efforts in all jurisdictions in which we may wish to market our product candidates. Accordingly, our efforts to protect our intellectual property rights in such countries may be inadequate, which may have an adverse effect on our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates in all of our expected significant foreign markets. If we encounter difficulties in protecting, or are otherwise precluded from effectively protecting, the intellectual property rights important for our business in such jurisdictions, the value of these rights may be diminished, and we may face additional competition from others in those jurisdictions.

The laws of some jurisdictions do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws or rules and regulations in the United States and Europe and many companies have encountered significant difficulties in protecting and defending such rights in such jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets, and other intellectual property rights, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our future patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in other jurisdictions, whether or not successful, could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our future patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing as patents, and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

Some countries also have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In addition, some countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In those countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of such patents. If we are forced to grant a license to third parties with respect to any patents relevant to our business, our competitive position may be impaired.

Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment, and other requirements imposed by government patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other government fees on patents and/or applications will be due to be paid to the USPTO and various government patent agencies outside of the United States over the lifetime of our patents and/or applications and any patent rights we may obtain in the future. Furthermore, the USPTO and various non-United States government patent agencies require compliance with several procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. In many cases, an inadvertent lapse of a patent or patent application can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in

accordance with the applicable rules. There are situations, however, in which non-compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patents or patent applications, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, potential competitors might be able to enter the market, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Any trademarks we have obtained or may obtain may be infringed or otherwise violated, or successfully challenged, resulting in harm to our business.

We expect to rely on trademarks as one means to distinguish our product candidates, if approved for marketing, from the drugs of our competitors. Once we select new trademarks and apply to register them, our trademark applications may not be approved. Third parties may oppose or attempt to cancel our trademark applications or trademarks, or otherwise challenge our use of the trademarks. In the event that our trademarks are successfully challenged, we could be forced to rebrand our drugs, which could result in loss of brand recognition and could require us to devote resources to advertising and marketing new brands. Our competitors may infringe or otherwise violate our trademarks and we may not have adequate resources to enforce our trademarks. Any of the foregoing events may have a material adverse effect on our business.

Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats to our competitive advantage.

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations and may not adequately protect our business or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. The following examples are illustrative:

- others may be able to make products that are similar to or otherwise competitive with our product candidates but that are not covered by the claims of our current or future patents;
- an in-license necessary for the manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale or importation of one or more of our product candidates may be terminated by the licensor;
- we or future collaborators might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by our issued or future issued patents or our pending patent applications;
- we or future collaborators might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of our inventions;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our intellectual property rights;
- it is possible that our pending patent applications will not lead to issued patents;
- issued patents that we own or in-license may be held invalid or unenforceable as a result of legal challenges by our competitors;
- issued patents that we own or in-license may not provide coverage for all aspects of our product candidates in all countries;
- our competitors might conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets;
- we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable; and
- the patents of others may have an adverse effect on our business.

Should any of these events occur, they could significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects.

Risks Related to Legal and Regulatory Compliance Matters

Our relationships with customers, healthcare providers, including physicians, and third-party payors are subject, directly or indirectly, to federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws, false claims laws, health information privacy and security laws, and other healthcare laws and regulations. If we are unable to comply, or have not fully complied, with such laws, we could face substantial penalties.

Healthcare providers, including physicians, and third-party payors in the United States and elsewhere will play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Our current and future arrangements with healthcare professionals, principal investigators, consultants, customers and third-party payors subject us to various federal and state fraud and abuse laws and other healthcare laws, including, without limitation, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, the federal civil and criminal false claims laws and the law commonly referred to as the Physician Payments Sunshine Act and regulations promulgated under such laws. These laws will impact, among other things, our clinical research, proposed sales, marketing and educational programs, and other interactions with healthcare professionals. In addition, we may be subject to patient privacy laws by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct or may conduct our business. The laws that will affect our operations include, but are not limited to:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying any remuneration (including any kickback, bribe or rebate), directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind in return for, or to induce, either the referral of an individual, or the purchase, lease, order or arrangement for or recommendation of the purchase, lease, order or arrangement for any good, facility, item or service for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. The term “remuneration” has been broadly interpreted to include anything of value. Although there are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting some common activities from prosecution, the exceptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly. Practices that involve remuneration that may be alleged to be intended to induce prescribing, purchases or recommendations may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exception or safe harbor. A person does not need to have actual knowledge of this statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, the ACA signed into law in 2010, provides that the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal False Claims Act;
- the federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including, without limitation, the federal False Claims Act, which can be enforced by private citizens through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, and civil monetary penalty laws which prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment or approval from the federal government, including Medicare, Medicaid and other government payors, that are false or fraudulent or knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim or to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government. A claim includes “any request or demand” for money or property presented to the United States federal government. Several pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been prosecuted under these laws for allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product. Other companies have been prosecuted for causing false claims to be submitted because of the companies’ marketing of products for unapproved, and thus non-reimbursable, uses;
- HIPAA, which created additional federal criminal statutes which prohibit, among other things, a person from knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, including private third-party payors and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. Similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;
- HIPAA, as amended by the HITECH, and their implementing regulations, which imposes certain requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information on health plans, healthcare clearinghouses and certain healthcare providers, known as “covered entities”, and their respective HIPAA “business associates”, which are independent contractors that perform certain services for or on behalf of covered entities involving the use or disclosure of individually identifiable health information, as well as their covered subcontractors. HITECH also created new tiers of civil monetary penalties, amended HIPAA to make civil and criminal penalties directly applicable to business associates, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce HIPAA and seek attorneys’ fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions;
- the federal transparency laws, including the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act, which requires certain manufacturers of drugs, medical devices, biologicals and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the State Children’s Health Insurance Program, with specific exceptions, to report annually to CMS information related to: (i) payments or other “transfers of value” made to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors) and teaching hospitals, and (ii) ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. Effective January 1, 2022, these reporting obligations will extend to include transfers of value made during the previous year to physician assistants, nurse practitioners, clinical nurse specialists, anesthesiologist assistants, certified registered nurse anesthetists and certified nurse midwives; and

- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations; state laws that require manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers, marketing expenditures or drug pricing; state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government, or that otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers; state and local laws that require the registration of pharmaceutical sales representatives; and state and foreign laws that govern the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors available, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant penalties, including, without limitation, civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, imprisonment, exclusion from participating in federal and state funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, contractual damages, diminished profits and future earnings, reputational harm and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could harm our business.

The risk of our being found in violation of these laws is increased by the fact that many of them have not been fully interpreted by the regulatory authorities or the courts, and their provisions are open to a variety of interpretations. Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business. The shifting compliance environment and the need to build and maintain robust and expandable systems to comply with multiple jurisdictions with different compliance and/or reporting requirements increases the possibility that a healthcare company may run afoul of one or more of the requirements.

Even if we obtain regulatory approval for TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102, TSHA-104 or any future product candidates, they will remain subject to ongoing regulatory oversight.

Even if we obtain any regulatory approval for TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102, TSHA-104 or any future product candidates, such product candidates, once approved, will be subject to ongoing regulatory requirements applicable to manufacturing, labeling, packaging, storage, advertising, promoting, sampling, record-keeping and submitting of safety and other post-market information, among other things. Any regulatory approvals that we receive for TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102, TSHA-104 or any future product candidates may also be subject to a REMS, limitations on the approved indicated uses for which the drug may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, or requirements that we conduct potentially costly post-marketing testing, including Phase 4 trials and surveillance to monitor the quality, safety and efficacy of the drug. An unsuccessful post-marketing study or failure to complete such a study could result in the withdrawal of marketing approval. We will further be required to immediately report any serious and unexpected adverse events and certain quality or production problems with our products to regulatory authorities along with other periodic reports.

Any new legislation addressing drug safety issues could result in delays in product development or commercialization, or increased costs to assure compliance. We will also have to comply with requirements concerning advertising and promotion for our products. Promotional communications with respect to prescription drug products are subject to a variety of legal and regulatory restrictions and must be consistent with the information in the product's approved label. As such, we will not be allowed to promote our products for indications or uses for which they do not have approval, commonly known as off-label promotion. The holder of an approved BLA must submit new or supplemental applications and obtain prior approval for certain changes to the approved product, product labeling, or manufacturing process. A company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses of their products may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties.

In addition, drug manufacturers are subject to payment of user fees and continual review and periodic inspections by the FDA and other regulatory authorities for compliance with cGMP requirements and adherence to commitments made in the BLA or foreign marketing application. If we, or a regulatory authority, discover previously unknown problems with a drug, such as adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or problems with the facility where the drug is manufactured or if a regulatory authority disagrees with the promotion, marketing or labeling of that drug, a regulatory authority may impose restrictions relative to that drug, the manufacturing facility or us, including requesting a recall or requiring withdrawal of the drug from the market or suspension of manufacturing.

If we fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements following approval of TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102, TSHA-104 or any future product candidates, a regulatory authority may:

- issue an untitled letter or warning letter asserting that we are in violation of the law;
- seek an injunction or impose administrative, civil or criminal penalties or monetary fines;
- suspend or withdraw regulatory approval;

- suspend any ongoing clinical trials;
- refuse to approve a pending BLA or comparable foreign marketing application (or any supplements thereto) submitted by us or our strategic partners;
- restrict the marketing or manufacturing of the drug;
- seize or detain the drug or otherwise require the withdrawal of the drug from the market;
- refuse to permit the import or export of product candidates; or
- refuse to allow us to enter into supply contracts, including government contracts.

Any government investigation of alleged violations of law could require us to expend significant time and resources in response and could generate negative publicity. The occurrence of any event or penalty described above may inhibit our ability to commercialize TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102, TSHA-104 or any future product candidates and harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Even if we obtain FDA or EMA approval any of our product candidates in the United States or European Union, we may never obtain approval for or commercialize any of them in any other jurisdiction, which would limit our ability to realize their full market potential.

In order to market any products in any particular jurisdiction, we must establish and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements on a country-by-country basis regarding safety and efficacy.

Approval by the FDA in the United States or the EMA in the European Union does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions. However, the failure to obtain approval in one jurisdiction may negatively impact our ability to obtain approval elsewhere. In addition, clinical trials conducted in one country may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other countries, and regulatory approval in one country does not guarantee regulatory approval in any other country.

Approval processes vary among countries and can involve additional product testing and validation and additional administrative review periods. Seeking foreign regulatory approval could result in difficulties and increased costs for us and require additional preclinical studies or clinical trials which could be costly and time consuming. Regulatory requirements can vary widely from country to country and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in those countries. We do not have any product candidates approved for sale in any jurisdiction, including in international markets, and we do not have experience in obtaining regulatory approval in international markets. If we fail to comply with regulatory requirements in international markets or to obtain and maintain required approvals, or if regulatory approvals in international markets are delayed, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of any product we develop will be unrealized.

Healthcare legislative or regulatory reform measures may have a negative impact on our business and results of operations.

In the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, there have been, and continue to be, several legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the healthcare system that could prevent or delay marketing approval of product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities, and affect our ability to profitably sell any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval.

Among policy makers and payors in the United States and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality and/or expanding access. In the United States, the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by major legislative initiatives. For example, in March 2010, the ACA was passed, which substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both the government and private insurers, and significantly impacts the United States pharmaceutical industry. The ACA, among other things: (i) established an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports certain specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents apportioned among these entities according to their market share in some government healthcare programs; (ii) expanded the entities eligible for discounts under the 340B drug pricing program; (iii) increased the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program to 23.1% and 13% of the average manufacturer price, or AMP, for most branded and generic drugs, respectively, and capped the total rebate amount for innovator drugs at 100% of the AMP; (iv) expanded the eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs by, among other things, allowing states to offer Medicaid coverage to additional individuals and by adding new eligibility categories for individuals with income at or below 133% (as calculated, it constitutes 138%) of the federal poverty level, thereby potentially increasing manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability; (v) addressed a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for certain drugs and biologics that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected; (vi) introduced a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program in which manufacturers must now agree to offer 70% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period as a condition for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D (increased from 50%, effective January 1, 2019, pursuant to the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018); (vii) created a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research; and (viii) established the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Innovation at CMS to test innovative payment and service delivery models to lower Medicare and Medicaid spending, potentially including prescription drug.

There remain judicial and congressional challenges to certain aspects of the ACA, as well as efforts by the Trump administration to repeal or replace certain aspects of the ACA. While Congress has not passed comprehensive repeal legislation, several bills affecting the implementation of certain taxes under the ACA have been signed into law. The Tax Act includes a provision that repealed, effective January 1, 2019, the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the ACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the “individual mandate.” In addition, the 2020 federal spending package permanently eliminated, effective January 1, 2020, the ACA-mandated “Cadillac” tax on high-cost employer-sponsored health coverage and medical device tax and, effective January 1, 2021, also eliminated the health insurer tax. On December 14, 2018, a Texas United States District Court Judge ruled that the ACA is unconstitutional in its entirety because the “individual mandate” was repealed by Congress as part of the Tax Act. Additionally, on December 18, 2019, the United States Court of Appeals for the 5th Circuit upheld the District Court ruling that the individual mandate was unconstitutional and remanded the case back to the District Court to determine whether the remaining provisions of the ACA are invalid as well. The United States Supreme Court is currently reviewing this case, although it is unclear when a decision will be made. It is also unclear how such litigation and other efforts to repeal and replace the ACA will impact the ACA and our business.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the ACA was enacted. These changes include aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year pursuant to the Budget Control Act of 2011, which began in 2013, and due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, including the BBA, will remain in effect through 2030, unless additional congressional action is taken. COVID-19 pandemic relief legislation suspended the 2% Medicare sequester from May 1, 2020 through March 31, 2021. The American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. These laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, which could have an adverse effect on customers for our product candidates, if approved, and, accordingly, our financial operations.

Additionally, there has been heightened governmental scrutiny in the United States of pharmaceutical pricing practices in light of the rising cost of prescription drugs and biologics. Such scrutiny has resulted in several recent congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for products. At the federal level, the Trump administration’s budget proposal for fiscal year 2021 includes a \$135 billion allowance (over a period of time) to support legislative proposals seeking to reduce drug prices, increase competition, lower out-of-pocket drug costs for patients, and increase patient access to lower-cost generic and biosimilar drugs. On March 10, 2020, the Trump administration sent “principles” for drug pricing to Congress, calling for legislation that would, among other things, cap Medicare Part D beneficiary out-of-pocket pharmacy expenses, provide an option to cap Medicare Part D beneficiary monthly out-of-pocket expenses, and place limits on pharmaceutical price increases. Further, the Trump administration previously released a plan to lower drug prices and reduce out of pocket costs of drugs that contained proposals to increase drug manufacturer competition, increase the negotiating power of certain federal healthcare programs, incentivize manufacturers to lower the list price of their products, and reduce the out of pocket costs of drug products paid by consumers. On July 24, 2020 and September 13, 2020, the Trump administration announced several executive orders related to prescription drug pricing that attempt to implement several of the Administration’s proposals. As a result, the FDA released a final rule, effective November 30, 2020, providing guidance for states to build and submit importation plans for drugs from Canada. Further, on November 20, 2020, HHS finalized a regulation removing safe harbor protection for price reductions from pharmaceutical manufacturers to plan sponsors under Part D, either directly or through pharmacy benefit managers, unless the price reduction is required by law. The rule also creates a new safe harbor for price reductions reflected at the point-of-sale, as well as a safe harbor for certain fixed fee arrangements between pharmacy benefit managers and manufacturers. On November 20, 2020, CMS issued an interim final rule implementing President Trump’s Most Favored Nation executive order, which would tie Medicare Part B payments for certain physician-administered drugs to the lowest price paid in other economically advanced countries, effective January 1, 2021. On December 28, 2020, the United States District Court in Northern California issued a nationwide preliminary injunction against implementation of the interim final rule. It is unclear whether the Biden administration will work to reverse these measures or pursue similar policy initiatives. At the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

We expect that these and other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved drug. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our drugs. It is also possible that additional governmental action is taken in response to the COVID-19 pandemic.

In addition, FDA regulations and guidance may be revised or reinterpreted by the FDA in ways that may significantly affect our business and our products. The Trump administration has also taken several executive actions, including the issuance of a number of Executive Orders, that could impose significant burdens on, or otherwise materially delay, the FDA’s ability to engage in routine oversight activities such as implementing statutes through rulemaking, issuance of guidance, and review and approval of marketing applications. It is difficult to predict how these requirements will be interpreted and implemented and the extent to which they will impact the FDA’s ability to exercise its regulatory authority. If these executive actions impose restrictions on the FDA’s ability to engage in oversight and implementation activities in the normal course, our business may be negatively impacted. Any new regulations or guidance, or revisions or

reinterpretations of existing regulations or guidance, may impose additional costs or lengthen FDA review times for TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102, TSHA-104 or any future product candidates. We cannot determine how changes in regulations, statutes, policies, or interpretations when and if issued, enacted or adopted, may affect our business in the future. Such changes could, among other things, require:

- additional clinical trials to be conducted prior to obtaining approval;
- changes to manufacturing methods;
- recalls, replacements, or discontinuance of one or more of our products; and
- additional recordkeeping.

Such changes would likely require substantial time and impose significant costs, or could reduce the potential commercial value of TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102, TSHA-104, or other product candidates, and could materially harm our business and our financial results. In addition, delays in receipt of or failure to receive regulatory clearances or approvals for any other products would harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Disruptions at the FDA, the SEC and other government agencies caused by funding shortages or global health concerns could hinder their ability to hire and retain key leadership and other personnel, prevent new products and services from being developed or commercialized in a timely manner or otherwise prevent those agencies from performing normal business functions on which the operation of our business may rely, which could negatively impact our business.

The ability of the FDA to review and approve new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, ability to hire and retain key personnel and accept the payment of user fees, and statutory, regulatory, and policy changes. Average review times at the agency have fluctuated in recent years as a result. In addition, government funding of the SEC and other government agencies on which our operations may rely, including those that fund research and development activities, is subject to the political process, which is inherently fluid and unpredictable.

Disruptions at the FDA and other agencies may also slow the time necessary for new drugs or biologics to be reviewed and/or approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, over the last several years, including most recently from December 22, 2018 to January 25, 2019, the U.S. government has shut down several times and certain regulatory agencies, such as the FDA and the SEC, have had to furlough critical FDA, SEC and other government employees and stop critical activities. If a prolonged government shutdown occurs, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Separately, in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, on March 10, 2020 the FDA announced its intention to postpone most inspections of foreign manufacturing facilities and products while local, national and international conditions warrant. The FDA has developed a rating system to assist in determining when and where it is safest to conduct prioritized domestic inspections. Regulatory authorities outside the U.S. may adopt similar restrictions or other policy measures in response to the COVID-19 pandemic and may experience delays in their regulatory activities.

Risks Related to Employee Matters and Managing our Growth

Our future success depends on our ability to retain key executives and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.

We are highly dependent on the management, development, clinical, financial and business development expertise of our executive officers, particularly RA Session II, our President and Chief Executive Officer. Each of our executive officers may currently terminate their employment with us at any time. We do not maintain “key person” insurance for any of our executives or employees.

Recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and clinical personnel and, if we progress the development of our product pipeline toward scaling up for commercialization, manufacturing and sales and marketing personnel, will also be critical to our success. The loss of the services of our executive officers or other key employees could impede the achievement of our development and commercialization objectives and seriously harm our ability to successfully implement our business strategy. Furthermore, replacing executive officers and key employees may be difficult and may take an extended period of time because of the limited number of individuals in our industry with the breadth of skills and experience required to successfully develop, gain regulatory approval of and commercialize products. Competition to hire from this limited pool is intense, and we may be unable to hire, train, retain or motivate these key personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for similar personnel. We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific and clinical personnel from universities and research institutions. In addition, we rely on consultants and advisors, including scientific and clinical advisors, to assist us in formulating our development and commercialization strategy. Our consultants and advisors may be employed by employers other than us and may have commitments under consulting or advisory contracts with other entities that may limit their availability to us. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high quality personnel, our ability to pursue our growth strategy will be limited.

We expect to expand our clinical development and regulatory capabilities and potentially implement sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, and as a result, we may encounter difficulties in managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations.

As of December 31, 2020, we had 38 employees. As our development progresses, we expect to experience significant growth in the number of our employees and the scope of our operations, particularly in the areas of clinical product development, regulatory affairs and, if any of our product candidates receives marketing approval, sales, marketing and distribution. To manage our anticipated future growth, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational and financial systems, expand our facilities and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Due to our limited financial resources and the limited experience of our management team in managing a company with such anticipated growth, we may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel. The expansion of our operations may lead to significant costs and may divert our management and business development resources. Any inability to manage growth could delay the execution of our business plans or disrupt our operations.

Our employees, independent contractors, consultants, collaborators, principal investigators, CROs, suppliers and vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements.

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, independent contractors, consultants, collaborators, principal investigators, CROs, suppliers and vendors may engage in fraudulent conduct or other illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct that violates FDA regulations, including those laws requiring the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to the FDA, manufacturing standards, federal and state healthcare laws and regulations, and laws that require the true, complete and accurate reporting of financial information or data. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Misconduct by these parties could also involve the improper use of individually identifiable information, including, without limitation, information obtained in the course of clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. We have adopted a code of business conduct and ethics, but it is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, including, without limitation, damages, fines, disgorgement, imprisonment, exclusion from participation in government healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations.

Risks Related to Ownership of our Common Stock

An active trading market for our common stock may not continue to be developed or sustained.

Prior to our initial public offering, there was no public market for our common stock. Although our common stock is listed on The Nasdaq Global Market, an active trading market for our shares may never develop or be sustained. If an active market for our common stock does not develop or is not sustained, it may be difficult for you to sell shares of our common stock at an attractive price or at all.

The trading price of the shares of our common stock may be volatile, and purchasers of our common stock could incur substantial losses.

Our stock price may be volatile. The stock market in general and the market for biopharmaceutical companies in particular have experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. As a result of this volatility, investors may not be able to sell their common stock at or above the price paid for the shares. The market price for our common stock may be influenced by many factors, including:

- the reporting of unfavorable preclinical results;
- the commencement, enrollment or results of our clinical trials of TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102, TSHA-104 or any future clinical trials we may conduct, or changes in the development status of our product candidates;
- any delay in our regulatory filings for TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102, TSHA-104 or any other product candidate we may develop, and any adverse development or perceived adverse development with respect to the applicable regulatory authority's review of such filings, including without limitation the FDA's issuance of a "refusal to file" letter or a request for additional information;
- adverse results from, delays in or termination of clinical trials;
- adverse regulatory decisions, including failure to receive regulatory approval of our product candidates;

- unanticipated serious safety concerns related to the use of TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102, TSHA-104 or any other product candidate;
- changes in financial estimates by us or by any equity research analysts who might cover our stock;
- conditions or trends in our industry;
- changes in the market valuations of similar companies;
- stock market price and volume fluctuations of comparable companies and, in particular, those that operate in the biopharmaceutical industry;
- publication of research reports about us or our industry or positive or negative recommendations or withdrawal of research coverage by securities analysts;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships or divestitures;
- our relationships with our collaborators;
- announcements of investigations or regulatory scrutiny of our operations or lawsuits filed against us;
- investors' general perception of our company and our business;
- recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- overall performance of the equity markets;
- trading volume of our common stock;
- disputes or other developments relating to proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters and our ability to obtain patent protection for our technologies;
- significant lawsuits, including patent or stockholder litigation;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- general political and economic conditions; and
- other events or factors, many of which are beyond our control.

The stock market in general, and the Nasdaq Global Market and biotechnology companies in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies, including very recently in connection with the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic, which has resulted in decreased stock prices for many companies notwithstanding the lack of a fundamental change in their underlying business models or prospects. Broad market and industry factors, including potentially worsening economic conditions and other adverse effects or developments relating to the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic, may negatively affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. The realization of any of the above risks or any of a broad range of other risks, including those described in this section, could have a significant and material adverse impact on the market price of our common stock.

In addition, in the past, stockholders have initiated class action lawsuits against pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies following periods of volatility in the market prices of these companies' stock. Such litigation, if instituted against us, could cause us to incur substantial costs and divert management's attention and resources from our business.

If equity research analysts do not publish research or reports, or publish unfavorable research or reports, about us, our business or our market, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that equity research analysts publish about us and our business. As a newly public company, we have only limited research coverage by equity research analysts. Equity research analysts may elect not to provide research coverage of our common stock, and such lack of research coverage may adversely affect the market price of our common stock. In the event we do have equity research analyst coverage, we will not have any control over the analysts or the content and opinions included in their reports. The price of our stock could decline if one or more equity research analysts downgrade our stock or issue other unfavorable commentary or research. If one or more equity research analysts ceases coverage of our company or fails to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our stock could decrease, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

A significant portion of our total outstanding shares are restricted from immediate resale but may be sold into the market in the near future. This could cause the market price of our common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur at any time. If our stockholders sell, or the market perceives that our stockholders intend to sell, substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, the market price of our common stock could decline significantly.

As of March 3, 2021, we have outstanding 37,761,435 shares of common stock. Of these shares, 9,050,000 shares are freely tradable.

In addition, we have filed a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, registering the issuance of approximately 7.6 million shares of common stock subject to options or other equity awards issued or reserved for future issuance under our equity incentive plans. Shares registered under this registration statement on Form S-8 will be available for sale in the public market subject to vesting arrangements and exercise of options, the lock-up agreements described above and the restrictions of Rule 144 in the case of our affiliates.

Additionally, the holders of an aggregate of approximately 27.9 million shares of our common stock, or their transferees, will have rights, subject to some conditions, to require us to file one or more registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. If we were to register the resale of these shares, they could be freely sold in the public market. If these additional shares are sold, or if it is perceived that they will be sold, in the public market, the trading price of our common stock could decline.

Provisions in our corporate charter documents and under Delaware law may prevent or frustrate attempts by our stockholders to change our management and hinder efforts to acquire a controlling interest in us, and the market price of our common stock may be lower as a result.

There are provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws that may make it difficult for a third party to acquire, or attempt to acquire, control of our company, even if a change of control was considered favorable by you and other stockholders. For example, our board of directors has the authority to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock. The board of directors can fix the price, rights, preferences, privileges, and restrictions of the preferred stock without any further vote or action by our stockholders. The issuance of shares of preferred stock may delay or prevent a change of control transaction. As a result, the market price of our common stock and the voting and other rights of our stockholders may be adversely affected. An issuance of shares of preferred stock may result in the loss of voting control to other stockholders.

Our charter documents also contain other provisions that could have an anti-takeover effect, including:

- only one of our three classes of directors will be elected each year;
- stockholders will not be entitled to remove directors other than by a 66 2/3% vote and only for cause;
- stockholders will not be permitted to take actions by written consent;
- stockholders cannot call a special meeting of stockholders; and
- stockholders must give advance notice to nominate directors or submit proposals for consideration at stockholder meetings.

In addition, we are subject to the anti-takeover provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which regulates corporate acquisitions by prohibiting Delaware corporations from engaging in specified business combinations with particular stockholders of those companies. These provisions could discourage potential acquisition proposals and could delay or prevent a change of control transaction. They could also have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our common stock, including transactions that may be in your best interests. These provisions may also prevent changes in our management or limit the price that investors are willing to pay for our stock.

Concentration of ownership of our common stock among our existing executive officers, directors and principal stockholders may prevent new investors from influencing significant corporate decisions.

Our executive officers, directors and current beneficial owners of 5% or more of our common stock and their respective affiliates beneficially own a majority of our common stock. As a result, these persons, acting together, would be able to significantly influence all matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election and removal of directors, any merger, consolidation, sale of all or substantially all of our assets, or other significant corporate transactions.

Some of these persons or entities may have interests different than yours. For example, because many of these stockholders purchased their shares at prices substantially below the current market price of our common stock and have held their shares for a longer period, they may be more interested in selling our company to an acquirer than other investors, or they may want us to pursue strategies that deviate from the interests of other stockholders.

We are an “emerging growth company” and a “smaller reporting company” and, as a result of the reduced disclosure and governance requirements applicable to emerging growth companies and smaller reporting companies, our common stock may be less attractive to investors.

We are an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, and we intend to take advantage of some of the exemptions from reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including:

- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting;
- not being required to comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor’s report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports, proxy statements and registration statements; and
- not being required to hold a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we will rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile. We may take advantage of these reporting exemptions until we are no longer an emerging growth company. We will remain an emerging growth company until December 31, 2025 or, if earlier, (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion, (ii) the date on which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30th, or (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period.

Even after we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, we may, under certain circumstances, still qualify as a “smaller reporting company,” which would allow us to take advantage of many of the same exemptions from disclosure requirements, including reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements.

We have broad discretion in the use our cash and cash equivalents, including the net proceeds from our initial public offering.

We have broad discretion over the use of our cash and cash equivalents, including the net proceeds from our recent initial public offering. You may not agree with our decisions, and our use of the proceeds may not yield any return on your investment. Our failure to apply our cash and cash equivalents effectively could compromise our ability to pursue our growth strategy and we might not be able to yield a significant return, if any, on our investment of these net proceeds. You will not have the opportunity to influence our decisions on how to use our cash and cash equivalents.

Because we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future, capital appreciation, if any, will be your sole source of gains and you may never receive a return on your investment.

You should not rely on an investment in our common stock to provide dividend income. We have not declared or paid cash dividends on our common stock to date. We currently intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to fund the development and growth of our business. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be your sole source of gain for the foreseeable future. Investors seeking cash dividends should not purchase our common stock.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware and the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forums for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders’ ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the exclusive forum for the following types of actions or proceedings under Delaware statutory or common law:

- any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf;
- any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty;

- any action asserting a claim against us arising under the Delaware General Corporation Law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, or our amended and restated bylaws;
- any claim or cause of action seeking to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of our restated certificate or our amended and restated bylaws;
- any claim or cause of action as to which the Delaware General Corporation Law confers jurisdiction on the Court of Chancery of the state of Delaware; and
- any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal-affairs doctrine.

This provision would not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act. Furthermore, Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all such Securities Act actions. Accordingly, both state and federal courts have jurisdiction to entertain such claims. To prevent having to litigate claims in multiple jurisdictions and the threat of inconsistent or contrary rulings by different courts, among other considerations, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation further provides that the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. While the Delaware courts have determined that such choice of forum provisions are facially valid, a stockholder may nevertheless seek to bring a claim in a venue other than those designated in the exclusive forum provisions. In such instance, we would expect to vigorously assert the validity and enforceability of the exclusive forum provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. This may require significant additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions and there can be no assurance that the provisions will be enforced by a court in those other jurisdictions.

These exclusive forum provisions may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or other employees, which may discourage lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and other employees. If a court were to find either exclusive-forum provision in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur further significant additional costs associated with resolving the dispute in other jurisdictions, all of which could seriously harm our business.

General Risks

We are subject to a variety of stringent and changing privacy and data security laws, contractual obligations, self-regulatory schemes, government regulation, and standards related to data privacy and security. The actual or perceived failure by us, our partners, or vendors to comply with such obligations could harm our reputation, subject us to significant fines and liability, disrupt our clinical trials, or otherwise adversely affect our business.

We collect, receive, store, process, use, generate, transfer, disclose, make accessible, protect and share personal information and other information, including information we collect about patients and healthcare providers in connection with clinical trials in the U.S. and abroad, or Process or Processing, necessary to operate our business, for legal and marketing purposes, and for other business-related purposes.

There are numerous federal, state, local, and international laws, regulations, and guidance regarding privacy, information security and Processing, or Data Protection Laws, the number and scope of which is changing, subject to differing applications and interpretations, and which may be inconsistent among jurisdictions, or in conflict with other rules, laws or Data Protection Obligations.

For example, US States have also begun to introduce more and more comprehensive privacy legislation. The California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018, or CCPA, which went into effect on January 1, 2020, affords consumers expanded privacy protections. Aspects of the CCPA and its interpretation and enforcement remain uncertain. The potential effects of the CCPA are far-reaching and may require us to modify our data processing practices and policies and to incur substantial costs and expenses in an effort to comply. For example, the CCPA gives California residents expanded rights to access and require deletion of their personal information, opt-out of certain personal information sharing, and receive detailed information about how their personal information is used. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for data breaches and statutory damages ranging from \$100 to \$750 per violation, which is expected to increase data breach class action litigation and result in significant exposure to costly legal judgements and settlements. The CCPA will be expanded substantially on January 1, 2023, when the California Privacy Rights Act of 2020, or CPRA becomes fully operative. The CPRA will, among other things, give California residents the ability to limit use of certain sensitive personal information, further restrict the use of cross-contextual advertising, establish restrictions on the retention of personal information, expand the types of data breaches subject to the CCPA's private right of action, provide for increased penalties for CPRA violations concerning California residents under the age of 16, and establish a new California Privacy Protection Agency to implement and enforce the new.

Our operations may be subject to increased scrutiny or attention from foreign data protection authorities. Our clinical trial programs and research collaborations outside the United States may implicate foreign data protection laws, including in Canada and Europe. European data protection laws, including, without limitation, the EU's the General Data Protection Regulation, or the GDPR, impose stringent data protection requirements on processing the personally identifiable information of individuals residing in the European Economic Area, or EEA, Switzerland, and United Kingdom, or collectively, Europe. Among other things, the GDPR requires us to give detailed disclosures about how we collect, use and share personal information, contractually commit to data protection measures in our

contracts with vendors, maintain adequate data security measures, notify regulators and affected individuals of certain data breaches, meet extensive privacy governance and documentation requirements, and honor individuals' data protection rights, including their rights to access, correct and delete their personal information. In addition, the GDPR increases the scrutiny of transfers of personal information from clinical trial sites located in Europe to the United States and other jurisdictions that the European Commission does not recognize as having "adequate" data protection laws. Companies that violate the GDPR can face private litigation, prohibitions on data processing, and imposes substantial fines for breaches and violations (up to the greater of €20 million or 4% of our consolidated annual worldwide gross revenue).

European data protection laws also generally prohibit the transfer of personal information from Europe to the United States and most other countries unless the parties to the transfer have implemented specific safeguards to protect the transferred personal information. One of the primary safeguards used for transfers of personal information from the European Union and Switzerland to the United States until recently was the Privacy Shield framework administered by the U.S. Department of Commerce, which was invalidated by a decision of the European Union's highest court in July 2020. The same decision also cast doubt on the viability of one of the primary alternatives to the Privacy Shield, namely, the European Commission's Standard Contractual Clauses, as a vehicle for such transfers. Similarly, the Swiss Federal Data Protection and Information Commissioner has opined that the Privacy Shield is inadequate for transfers of data from Switzerland to the U.S. and raised similar questions regarding the Standard Contractual Clauses. At present, there are few, if any, viable alternatives to the Standard Contractual Clauses and, therefore, there is uncertainty regarding how to lawfully transfer personal information from Europe to the U.S. and other countries. Failure to comply with the GDPR's cross-border data restrictions may increase our exposure to its heightened sanctions, restrict our clinical trial activities in Europe, and limit our ability to collaborate with partners, third-party service providers and other companies subject to European data protection laws.

In addition, it is unclear whether the transfer of personal information from the EEA to the United Kingdom will continue to remain lawful under the GDPR following Brexit. Pursuant to a post-Brexit trade deal between the United Kingdom and the EU, transfers of personal information from the EEA to the United Kingdom are not considered restricted transfers under the GDPR for a period of up to six months starting January 1, 2021. However, unless the EU Commission makes an adequacy finding with respect to the United Kingdom before the end of that period, the United Kingdom will be considered a "third country" under the GDPR and transfers of European personal information to the United Kingdom will require an approved compliance mechanism to render such transfers lawful under the GDPR. Although the United Kingdom's primary data protection legislation is designed to be consistent with the GDPR, uncertainty remains regarding how data transfers to and from the United Kingdom will be regulated after Brexit. We may incur liabilities, expenses, costs, and other operational losses under the GDPR and applicable EU Member States and the United Kingdom data privacy laws in connection with any measures we take to comply with them. Additionally, other countries outside of Europe have enacted or are considering enacting similar cross-border data transfer restrictions and laws requiring local data residency, which could increase the cost and complexity of delivering our services and operating our business.

We are also subject to the terms of our privacy and security policies, representations, certifications, standards, publications and frameworks, or Privacy Policies, and contractual obligations to third parties related to privacy, information security and Processing, or Data Protection Obligations, including without limitation, operating rules and standards imposed by industry organizations. Data Protection Laws and data protection worldwide are, and are likely to remain, uncertain for the foreseeable future. We strive to comply with applicable Data Protection Laws, Privacy Policies and Data Protection Obligations to the extent possible, but we may at times fail to do so, or may be perceived to have failed to do so. Moreover, despite our efforts, we may not be successful in achieving compliance if our personnel, partners or vendors do not comply with applicable Data Protection Laws, Privacy Policies and Data Protection Obligations.

If we fail, or are perceived to have failed, to address or comply with applicable Data Protection Laws, Privacy Policies and Data Protection Obligations, such failure or perceived failure could: increase our compliance and operational costs; expose us to regulatory scrutiny, actions, fines and penalties; result in reputational harm; interrupt or stop clinical trials; result in litigation and liability; result in an inability to process personal information or to operate in certain jurisdictions; cause a material adverse impact to business operations or financial results, and; otherwise result in other material harm to our business.

With applicable Data Protection Laws, Privacy Policies and Data Protection Obligations imposing complex and burdensome obligations, and with substantial uncertainty over the interpretation and application of these requirements, we have faced and may face additional challenges in addressing and complying with them, and making necessary changes to our Privacy Policies and practices, and may incur material costs and expenses in an effort to do so, any of which could materially adversely affect our business operations and financial results, and may limit the adoption and use of, and reduce the overall demand for, our products, which could have an adverse impact on our business.

If our security measures are compromised now, or in the future, or the security, confidentiality, integrity or availability of, our information technology, software, services, communications or data is compromised, limited or fails, this could result in material harm to our business, including without limitation, a material interruption to our operations, harm to our reputation, significant fines, penalties and liability, breach or triggering of Data Protection Laws, Privacy Policies and Data Protection Obligations, or material disruption of our clinical trials or other business activity.

In the ordinary course of our business, we may collect, process and store proprietary, confidential and sensitive information, including personal information (including health information), intellectual property, trade secrets, and proprietary business information owned or controlled by ourselves or other parties.

We may use third-party service providers and subprocessors to help us operate our business and engage in Processing on our behalf. We may also share sensitive information with our partners or other third parties in conjunction with our business. If we, our service providers, partners or other relevant third parties have experienced, or in the future experience, any security incident(s) that result in, any data loss, deletion or destruction, unauthorized access to, loss of, unauthorized acquisition or disclosure of, or inadvertent exposure or disclosure of, sensitive information, or compromise related to the security, confidentiality, integrity or availability of our information technology, software, services, communications or data (or those of our service providers, partners or other relevant third parties), or collectively a Security Breach, it may have a material adverse effect on our business, including without limitation, regulatory investigations or enforcement actions, litigation, indemnity obligations, negative publicity and financial loss. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed or ongoing or planned clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and could require us to incur substantial cost to recover or reproduce such data.

Cyberattacks, malicious internet-based activity and online and offline fraud are prevalent and continue to increase. In addition to traditional computer “hackers,” threat actors, software bugs, malicious code (such as viruses and worms), employee theft or misuse, denial-of-service attacks (such as credential stuffing), and ransomware attacks, sophisticated nation-state and nation-state supported actors now engage in attacks (including advanced persistent threat intrusions). We may also be the subject of phishing attacks, viruses, malware installation, server malfunction, software or hardware failures, loss of data or other computer assets, adware or other similar issues. Moreover, Security Breaches can result in the diversion of funds, and interruptions, delays, or outages in our operations and services, including due to ransomware attacks, which have increased in frequency and severity.

We may be required to expend significant resources, fundamentally change our business activities and practices, or modify our operations, including our clinical trial activities or information technology, in an effort to protect against Security Breaches and to mitigate, detect, and remediate actual and potential vulnerabilities. Applicable Data Protection Laws, Privacy Policies and Data Protection Obligations may require us to implement specific security measures or use industry-standard or reasonable measures to protect against Security Breaches. While we have implemented security measures designed to protect against Security Breaches there can be no assurance that our security measures or those of our service providers, partners and other third parties, will be effective in protecting against all Security Breaches and material adverse impacts that may arise from such breaches. The recovery systems, security protocols, network protection mechanisms and other security measures that we (and our third parties) have integrated into our platform, systems, networks and physical facilities, which are designed to protect against, detect and minimize Security Breaches, may not be adequate to prevent or detect service interruption, system failure or data loss.

We have not always been able in the past and may be unable in the future to detect, anticipate, measure or prevent threats or techniques used to detect or exploit vulnerabilities in our (or our third parties’) information technology, services, communications or software, or cause Security Breaches, because such threats and techniques change frequently, are often sophisticated in nature, and may not be detected until after an incident has occurred. In addition, security researchers and other individuals have in the past and will continue in the future to actively search for and exploit actual and potential vulnerabilities in our (or our third parties’) information technology and communications. We cannot be certain that we will be able to address any such vulnerabilities, in whole or part, and there may be delays in developing and deploying patches and other remedial measures to adequately address vulnerabilities.

Applicable Data Protection Laws, Privacy Policies and Data Protection Obligations may require us to notify relevant stakeholders of Security Breaches, including affected individuals, regulators and credit reporting agencies. Such disclosures are costly, and the disclosures or the failure to comply with such requirements, could lead to material adverse impacts, including without limitation, negative publicity, a loss of confidence in our security measures or breach of contract claims. There can be no assurance that the limitations of liability in our contracts would be enforceable or adequate or would otherwise protect us from liabilities or damages if we fail to comply with Applicable Data Protection Laws, Privacy Policies or Data Protection Obligations related to information security or Security Breaches.

We may not have adequate insurance coverage in the event of a Security Breach. We cannot assure that our existing coverage will be adequate or otherwise protect us from or adequately mitigate liabilities or damages with respect to claims, costs, expenses, litigation, fines, penalties, business loss, data loss, regulatory actions or material adverse impacts arising out of our privacy and security practices, Processing or Security Breaches we may experience, or that such coverage will continue to be available on acceptable terms or at all. The successful assertion of one or more large claims against us that exceeds our available insurance coverage, or results in changes to our insurance policies (including premium increases or the imposition of large deductible or co-insurance requirements), could have an adverse effect on our business. In addition, we cannot be sure that our existing insurance coverage and coverage for errors and omissions will continue to be available on acceptable terms or that our insurers will not deny coverage as to any future claim.

Our business activities will be subject to the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or FCPA, and similar anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws.

As we expand our business activities outside of the United States, including our clinical trial efforts, we will be subject to the FCPA and similar anti-bribery or anti-corruption laws, regulations or rules of other countries in which we operate. The FCPA generally prohibits offering, promising, giving, or authorizing others to give anything of value, either directly or indirectly, to a non-United States government official in order to influence official action, or otherwise obtain or retain business. The FCPA also requires public companies to make and keep books and records that accurately and fairly reflect the transactions of the corporation and to devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls. Our business is heavily regulated and therefore involves significant interaction with public officials, including officials of non-United States governments. Additionally, in many other countries, the healthcare providers who

prescribe pharmaceuticals are employed by their government, and the purchasers of pharmaceuticals are government entities; therefore, our dealings with these prescribers and purchasers will be subject to regulation under the FCPA. Recently the SEC and Department of Justice have increased their FCPA enforcement activities with respect to biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies. There is no certainty that all of our employees, agents, suppliers, manufacturers, contractors, or collaborators, or those of our affiliates, will comply with all applicable laws and regulations, particularly given the high level of complexity of these laws. Violations of these laws and regulations could result in fines, criminal sanctions against us, our officers, or our employees, the closing down of facilities, including those of our suppliers and manufacturers, requirements to obtain export licenses, cessation of business activities in sanctioned countries, implementation of compliance programs, and prohibitions on the conduct of our business. Any such violations could include prohibitions on our ability to offer our products in one or more countries as well as difficulties in manufacturing or continuing to develop our products, and could materially damage our reputation, our brand, our international expansion efforts, our ability to attract and retain employees, and our business, prospects, operating results, and financial condition.

If we fail to maintain proper and effective internal controls, our ability to produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis could be impaired.

We are subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and the rules and regulations of the stock market on which our common stock is listed. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting.

Commencing with our fiscal year ending December 31, 2021, we must perform system and process evaluation and testing of our internal control over financial reporting to allow management to report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting in our Form 10-K filing for that year, as required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. This will require that we incur substantial additional professional fees and internal costs to expand our accounting and finance functions and that we expend significant management efforts. Prior to our initial public offering, we have never been required to test our internal control within a specified period, and, as a result, we may experience difficulty in meeting these reporting requirements in a timely manner.

We may identify weaknesses in our system of internal financial and accounting controls and procedures that could result in a material misstatement of our financial statements. Our internal control over financial reporting will not prevent or detect all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system's objectives will be met. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that misstatements due to error or fraud will not occur or that all control issues and instances of fraud will be detected.

If we are not able to comply with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in a timely manner, or if we are unable to maintain proper and effective internal controls, we may not be able to produce timely and accurate financial statements. If that were to happen, the market price of our stock could decline and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by the stock exchange on which our common stock is listed, the SEC or other regulatory authorities.

Our effective tax rate may fluctuate, and we may incur obligations in tax jurisdictions in excess of accrued amounts.

We are subject to taxation in more than one tax jurisdiction. As a result, our effective tax rate is derived from a combination of applicable tax rates in the various places that we operate. In preparing our financial statements, we estimate the amount of tax that will become payable in each such jurisdiction. Nevertheless, our effective tax rate may be different than experienced in the past due to numerous factors, including passage of newly enacted tax legislation, changes in the mix of our profitability from jurisdiction to jurisdiction, the results of examinations and audits of our tax filings, our inability to secure or sustain acceptable agreements with tax authorities, changes in accounting for income taxes and changes in existing tax laws. Any of these factors could cause us to experience an effective tax rate significantly different from previous periods or our current expectations and may result in tax obligations in excess of amounts accrued in our financial statements.

We might not be able to utilize a significant portion of our net operating loss carryforwards.

We expect to generate significant federal and state net operating loss, or NOL, carryforwards in the future. These NOL carryforwards could expire unused and be unavailable to offset future income tax liabilities. Under the Tax Cuts and Jobs, or the Tax Act, as modified by the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act, or CARES Act, federal NOLs incurred in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 and in future taxable years may be carried forward indefinitely, but the deductibility of such federal NOLs incurred in the taxable year beginning after December 31, 2020 is limited. It is uncertain how various states will respond to the Tax Act and CARES Act. In addition, under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and corresponding provisions of state law, if a corporation undergoes an "ownership change," which is generally defined as a greater than 50% change, by value, in its equity ownership over a three-year period, the corporation's ability to use its pre-change NOL carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes to offset its post-change income or taxes may be limited. The completion of our recent initial public offering, together with private placements and other transactions that have occurred since our inception, may have triggered such an ownership change pursuant to Section 382. We have not yet completed a Section 382 analysis. We may experience ownership changes as a result of subsequent shifts in our stock ownership, some of which may be outside of our control. If an ownership change occurs and our ability to use our NOL carryforwards is materially limited, it would harm our future operating results by effectively increasing our future tax obligations.

We will incur increased costs and demands upon management as a result of being a public company.

As a public company listed in the United States, we will incur significant additional legal, accounting and other costs including the cost of director and officer liability insurance. These additional costs could negatively affect our financial results. In addition, changing laws, regulations and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure, including regulations implemented by the SEC and the Nasdaq Stock Market, may increase legal and financial compliance costs and make some activities more time-consuming. These laws, regulations and standards are subject to varying interpretations and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. We intend to invest resources to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards, and this investment may result in increased general and administrative expenses and a diversion of management's time and attention from revenue-generating activities to compliance activities. If notwithstanding our efforts to comply with new laws, regulations and standards, we fail to comply, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us and our business may be harmed.

Failure to comply with these rules might also make it more difficult for us to obtain some types of insurance, including director and officer liability insurance, and we might be forced to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. The impact of these events could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors, on committees of our board of directors or as members of senior management.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.

None.

Item 2. Properties.

As part of our strategic partnership with UT Southwestern, we are provided with office space at UT Southwestern for administrative activities. In addition, in January 2021, we entered into a lease agreement for 15,000 square feet of administrative space in Dallas, Texas, pursuant to a lease agreement that expires approximately ten years after the date on which certain improvements to the office space have been made and it is tendered to us for possession, which we presently anticipate to be delivered on or about April 15, 2021. In December 2020, we entered into a lease agreement for approximately 187,500 square feet of a manufacturing facility in Durham, North Carolina, pursuant to a lease agreement that expires in September 2036. We have two options to extend the term of that lease, each for a period of an additional five years.

We believe that our facilities are suitable and adequate to meet our needs. We intend to add new facilities or expand existing facilities as we add employees, and we believe that suitable additional or substitute space will be available as needed to accommodate any such expansion of our operations.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings.

We are not subject to any material legal proceedings. From time to time, we may be involved in various claims and legal proceedings relating to claims arising out of our operations. We are not currently a party to any legal proceedings that, in the opinion of our management, are likely to have a material adverse effect on our business. Regardless of outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources and other factors.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

Not applicable.

PART II

Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

Market Information for Common Stock

Our common stock is listed on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol “TSHA.”

Holder of Record

As of March 3, 2021, we had 115 holders of record of our common stock, which excludes stockholders whose shares were held in nominee or street name by brokers. The actual number of common stockholders is greater than the number of record holders, and includes stockholders who are beneficial owners, but whose shares are held in street name by brokers and other nominees. This number of holders of record also does not include stockholders whose shares may be held in trust by other entities.

Dividend Policy

We have never paid cash dividends on any of our capital stock and currently intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to fund the development and growth of our business.

Use of Proceeds from Initial Public Offering

On September 23, 2020, our Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (File No. 333-248559), was declared effective in connection with our initial public offering, pursuant to which we sold an aggregate of 9,050,000 shares of our common stock, including the full exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares, at a price to the public of \$20.00 per share. The joint book-running managers of our initial public offering were Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, Jefferies LLC, and Chardan Capital Markets, LLC acted as lead manager. There has been no material change in the planned use of proceeds from our initial public offering as described in our prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4) under the Securities Act with the SEC on September 25, 2020.

Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

None.

Item 6. Selected Financial Data.

We are a smaller reporting company as defined by Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act and are not required to provide the information required under this item.

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes.

Overview

We are a patient-centric gene therapy company focused on developing and commercializing AAV-based gene therapies for the treatment of monogenic diseases of the CNS in both rare and large patient populations. We were founded in partnership with UT Southwestern to develop and commercialize transformative gene therapy treatments. Together with UT Southwestern, we are advancing a deep and sustainable product portfolio of 19 gene therapy product candidates, with exclusive options to acquire four additional development programs at no cost. By combining our management team's proven experience in gene therapy drug development and commercialization with UT Southwestern's world-class gene therapy research capabilities, we believe we have created a powerful engine to develop transformative therapies to dramatically improve patients' lives. A Phase 1/2 clinical trial of TSHA-101 was initiated by Queen's University under a CTA in Canada and Queen's University expects to report preliminary safety and biomarker data in the second half of 2021 and preliminary clinical data by the end of 2021. We plan to submit an IND for TSHA-101 for the treatment of GM2 gangliosidosis to the FDA and initiate a Phase 1/2 clinical trial in the United States, each in the second half of 2021. In addition, we plan to submit INDs / CTAs for each of TSHA-102 in Rett syndrome and TSHA-104 in SURF1-associated Leigh syndrome in the second half of 2021 and one of the following programs in 2021: TSHA-103 in SLC6A1 haploinsufficiency, TSHA-105 in SLC13A5 deficiency, TSHA-111-LAFORIN in Lafora disease, TSHA-111-MALIN in Lafora disease, TSHA-112 in APBD and TSHA-119 in GM2 AB variant. We are also developing TSHA-118 for the treatment of CLN1 disease (one of the forms of Batten disease) and intend to initiate a Phase 1/2 clinical trial of TSHA-118 in 2021 under a currently open IND. In addition to our product pipeline candidates, we are building a platform of next-generation technologies to optimize key components of our AAV-based gene therapies, including redosing, transgene regulation and capsid development.

We have a limited operating history. Since our inception, our operations have focused on organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital and entering into collaboration agreements for conducting preclinical research and development activities for our product candidates. All of our lead product candidates are still in the clinical or preclinical development stage. We do not have any product candidates approved for sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales. We have funded our operations through the sale of equity, raising an aggregate of \$307.0 million of gross proceeds from our initial public offering and private placements of our convertible preferred stock.

Since our inception, we have incurred significant operating losses. Our net losses were \$60.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 and \$1.1 million for the period from September 20, 2019 (date of inception) through December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2020, we had an accumulated deficit of \$61.1 million. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses for the foreseeable future. We anticipate that our expenses will increase significantly in connection with our ongoing activities, as we:

- continue to advance the preclinical and clinical development of our product candidates and preclinical and discovery programs;
- conduct our clinical trial of TSHA-101, as well as initiate and complete additional clinical trials of TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102, TSHA-104 and any other current and future product candidates that we advance;
- seek regulatory approval for any product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- continue to develop our gene therapy product candidate pipeline and next-generation platforms;
- scale up our clinical and regulatory capabilities;
- manufacture cGMP material for clinical trials or potential commercial sales;
- establish and validate a commercial-scale cGMP manufacturing facility;
- establish a commercialization infrastructure and scale up internal and external manufacturing and distribution capabilities to commercialize any product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval;
- adapt our regulatory compliance efforts to incorporate requirements applicable to marketed products;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- hire additional clinical, manufacturing quality control, regulatory, manufacturing and scientific and administrative personnel;
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development and planned future commercialization efforts; and
- incur additional legal, accounting and other expenses in operating as a public company.

License Agreements

Research, Collaboration and License Agreement with The University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center

In November 2019, we entered into the UT Southwestern Agreement with The Board of Regents of the University of Texas System on behalf of UT Southwestern, as amended in April 2020.

In connection with the UT Southwestern Agreement, we obtained an exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free license under certain patent rights of UT Southwestern and a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free license under certain know-how of UT Southwestern, in each case to make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale and import licensed products for use in certain specified indications. Additionally, we obtained a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free license under certain patents and know-how of UT Southwestern for use in all human uses, with a right of first refusal to obtain an exclusive license under certain of such patent rights and an option to negotiate an exclusive license under other of such patent rights. We are required to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop, obtain regulatory approval for, and commercialize at least one licensed product.

In connection with the entry into the UT Southwestern Agreement, we issued to UT Southwestern 2,179,000 shares of our common stock. We do not have any future milestone or royalty obligations to UT Southwestern under the UT Southwestern Agreement, other than costs related to the maintenance of patents.

License Agreement with Queen's University

In February 2020, we entered into the Queen's University Agreement with Queen's University. In connection with the Queen's University Agreement, we obtained an exclusive, perpetual, worldwide, royalty-bearing license, with the right to grant sublicenses, under certain patent rights and know-how of Queen's University, including certain improvements to the foregoing, to make, have made, use, offer for sale, sell and import licensed products and otherwise exploit such patents and know-how for use in certain specified indications. We also obtained an exclusive right of first negotiation to license certain next generation technology and improvements of Queen's University that do not constitute an already-licensed improvement to the licensed technology.

In connection with the Queen's University Agreement, we paid Queen's University a one-time fee of \$3.0 million as an upfront fee and approximately \$0.2 million to reimburse Queen's University for certain plasmid production costs. We are obligated to pay Queen's University up to \$10.0 million in the aggregate upon achievement of certain regulatory milestones and up to \$10.0 million in the aggregate upon achievement of certain commercial milestones, a low single digit royalty on net sales of licensed products, subject to certain customary reductions, and a percentage of non-royalty sublicensing revenue ranging in the low double digits. Royalties are payable on a licensed product-by-licensed product basis and country-by-country basis until expiration of the last valid claim of a licensed patent covering such licensed product in such country and the expiration of any regulatory exclusivity for such licensed product in such country. Additionally, we are obligated to pay Queen's University a low double-digit portion of any amounts received by us in connection with the sale of a PRV related to a licensed product, not to exceed a low eight-figure amount.

In connection with a separate research grant agreement with Queen's University, we reimbursed Queen's University for certain manufacturing production costs totaling \$3.8 million.

License Agreement with Abeona (CLN1 Disease)

In August 2020, we entered into the Abeona CLN1 Agreement with Abeona. In connection with the Abeona CLN1 Agreement, we obtained an exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing license, with the right to grant sublicenses under certain patents, know-how and materials originally developed by the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and Abeona to research, develop, manufacture, have manufactured, use, and commercialize licensed products for gene therapy for the prevention, treatment, or diagnosis of CLN1 Disease (one of the forms of Batten disease) in humans.

In connection with the license grant, we paid Abeona a one-time upfront license fee of \$3.0 million. We are obligated to pay Abeona up to \$26.0 million in regulatory-related milestones and up to \$30.0 million in sales-related milestones per licensed product and high single-digit royalties on net sales of licensed products. Royalties are payable on a licensed product-by-licensed product and country-by-country basis until the latest of the expiration or revocation or complete rejection of the last licensed patent covering such licensed product in the country where the licensed product is sold, the loss of market exclusivity in such country where the product is sold, or, if no licensed product exists in such country and no market exclusivity exists in such country, ten years from first commercial sale of such licensed product in such country. In addition, concurrent with the Abeona CLN1 Agreement we entered into a purchase and reimbursement agreement with Abeona, pursuant to which we purchased specified inventory from Abeona and reimbursed Abeona for certain research and development costs previously incurred for total consideration of \$4.0 million.

The Abeona CLN1 Agreement expires on a country-by-country and licensed product-by-licensed product basis upon the expiration of the last royalty term of a licensed product. Either party may terminate the agreement upon an uncured material breach of the agreement or insolvency of the other party. We may terminate the agreement for convenience upon specified prior written notice to Abeona.

License Agreement with Abeona (Rett Syndrome)

In October 2020, we entered into the Abeona Rett Agreement with Abeona pursuant to which we obtained an exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing license, with the right to grant sublicenses under certain patents, know-how and materials originally developed by the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, the University of Edinburgh and Abeona to research, develop, manufacture, have manufactured, use, and commercialize licensed products for gene therapy and the use of related transgenes for Rett syndrome.

Subject to certain obligations of Abeona, we are required to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop at least one licensed product and commercialize at least one licensed product in the United States.

In connection with the Abeona Rett Agreement, we paid Abeona a one-time upfront license fee of \$3.0 million. We are obligated to pay Abeona up to \$26.5 million in regulatory-related milestones and up to \$30.0 million in sales-related milestones per licensed product and high single-digit royalties on net sales of licensed products. Royalties are payable on a licensed product-by-licensed product and country-by-country basis until the latest of the expiration or revocation or complete rejection of the last licensed patent covering such licensed product in the country where the licensed product is sold, the loss of market exclusivity in such country where the product is sold, or, if no licensed product exists in such country and no market exclusivity exists in such country, ten years from first commercial sale of such licensed product in such country.

The Abeona Rett Agreement expires on a country-by-country and licensed product-by-licensed product basis upon the expiration of the last royalty term of a licensed product. Either party may terminate the agreement upon an uncured material breach of the agreement or insolvency of the other party. We may terminate the agreement for convenience upon specified prior written notice to Abeona.

Impact of COVID-19 on Our Business

We have been actively monitoring the COVID-19 situation and its impact globally. Our financial results for the year ended December 31, 2020 were not impacted by COVID-19, and we currently do not expect any material impact on our financial results in 2021. We believe the remote working arrangements and travel restrictions imposed by various governmental jurisdictions have had limited impact on our ability to maintain internal operations during the year ended December 31, 2020. The extent to which COVID-19 may impact our business and operations will depend on future developments that are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted with confidence, such as the duration of the outbreak, the effectiveness of actions to contain and treat COVID-19 and the availability, timing and effectiveness of a vaccine, both domestically and globally. We cannot presently predict the scope and severity of any potential business shutdowns or disruptions, including to our planned clinical trials and preclinical studies. Any such shutdowns or other business interruptions could result in material and negative effects to our ability to conduct our business in the manner and on the timelines presently planned, which could have a material adverse impact on our business, results of operation and financial condition.

Components of Results of Operations

Revenue

To date, we have not recognized any revenue from any sources, including from product sales, and we do not expect to generate any revenue from the sale of products, if approved, in the foreseeable future. If our development efforts for our product candidates are successful and result in regulatory approval, or license agreements with third parties, we may generate revenue in the future from product sales. However, there can be no assurance as to when we will generate such revenue, if at all.

Operating Expenses

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses primarily consist of preclinical development of our product candidates and discovery efforts, including conducting preclinical studies, manufacturing development efforts, preparing for clinical trials and activities related to regulatory filings for our product candidates. Research and development expenses are recognized as incurred and payments made prior to the receipt of goods or services to be used in research and development are capitalized until the goods or services are received. Costs incurred in obtaining technology licenses through asset acquisitions are charged to research and development expense if the licensed technology has not reached technological feasibility and has no alternative future use. Research and development expenses include or could include:

- employee-related expenses, including salaries, bonuses, benefits, stock-based compensation, other related costs for those employees involved in research and development efforts;
- external research and development expenses incurred under agreements with consultants, CROs, investigative sites and consultants to conduct our preclinical studies;
- costs related to manufacturing material for our preclinical studies and clinical trials, including fees paid to CMOs;
- laboratory supplies and research materials;
- costs related to compliance with regulatory requirements; and
- facilities, depreciation and other allocated expenses, which include direct and allocated expenses for rent, maintenance of facilities, insurance and equipment.

Research and development activities are central to our business model. We have historically not tracked our research and development expenses on a program-by-program basis as such costs are deployed across multiple projects under development. Product candidates in later stages of clinical development generally have higher development costs than those in earlier stages of clinical development, primarily due to the increased size and duration of later-stage clinical trials. We plan to substantially increase our research and development expenses for the foreseeable future as we continue the development of our product candidates and manufacturing processes and conduct discovery and research activities for our preclinical programs. We cannot determine with certainty the timing of initiation, the duration or the completion costs of current or future preclinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates due to the inherently unpredictable nature of preclinical and clinical development. Clinical and preclinical development timelines, the probability of success and development costs can differ materially from expectations. We anticipate that we will make determinations as to which product candidates to pursue and how much funding to direct to each product candidate on an ongoing basis in response to the results of ongoing and future preclinical studies and clinical trials, regulatory developments and our ongoing assessments as to each product candidate's commercial potential. We will need to raise substantial additional capital in the future. Our clinical development costs are expected to increase significantly as we commence clinical trials. Our future expenses may vary significantly each period based on factors such as:

- expenses incurred to conduct preclinical studies required to advance our product candidates into clinical development;
- per patient trial costs, including based on the number of doses that patients received;
- the number of patients who enroll in each trial;
- the number of trials required for approval;
- the number of sites included in the trials;
- the countries in which the trials are conducted;
- the length of time required to enroll eligible patients;
- the drop-out or discontinuation rates of patients;
- potential additional safety monitoring requested by regulatory agencies;
- the duration of patient participation in the trials and follow-up;
- the phase of development of the product candidate;
- third-party contractors failing to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all;

- the ability to manufacture of our product candidates;
- regulators or IRBs requiring that we or our investigators suspend or terminate clinical development for various reasons, including noncompliance with regulatory requirements or a finding that the participants are being exposed to unacceptable health risks; and
- the efficacy and safety profile of our product candidates.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses consist or will consist principally of salaries and related costs for personnel in executive and administrative functions, including stock-based compensation, travel expenses and recruiting expenses. Other general and administrative expenses include professional fees for legal, consulting, accounting and audit and tax-related services and insurance costs. We began paying salaries and related costs for personnel during the quarter ended June 30, 2020 and granted equity awards to employees and directors during the year ended December 31, 2020.

We anticipate that our general and administrative expenses will increase in the future as we increase our headcount to support our expanded infrastructure, as well as the initiation and continuation of our preclinical studies and clinical trials for our product candidates. We also anticipate that our general and administrative expenses will increase as a result of payments for accounting, audit, legal, consulting services, as well as costs associated with maintaining compliance with Nasdaq listing rules and SEC requirements, director and officer liability insurance, investor and public relations activities and other expenses associated with operating as a public company. We anticipate the additional costs for these services will increase our general and administrative expenses by between \$6.0 million and \$7.0 million on an annual basis, including the cost of director and officer liability insurance.

Results of Operations

Results of Operations for the Year Ended December 31, 2020 and the Period from September 20, 2019 (date of inception) through December 31, 2019

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2020 and the period from September 20, 2019 (date of inception) through December 31, 2019 (in thousands):

	For the Year Ended December 31, 2020	Period from September 20, 2019 (date of inception) through December 31, 2019
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	\$ 31,893	\$ 987
General and administrative	11,109	128
Total operating expenses	<u>43,002</u>	<u>1,115</u>
Loss from operations	<u>(43,002)</u>	<u>(1,115)</u>
Other expense:		
Change in fair value of preferred stock tranche liability	(17,030)	—
Interest income	49	—
Interest expense	(28)	—
Total other expense, net	<u>(17,009)</u>	<u>—</u>
Net loss	<u>\$ (60,011)</u>	<u>\$ (1,115)</u>

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses were \$31.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to \$1.0 million for the period from September 20, 2019 (date of inception) through December 31, 2019. The \$30.9 million increase was primarily attributable to \$10.0 million of expenses recognized pursuant to the Abeona CLN1 and Rett IP License Agreements, \$6.8 million pursuant to the Queen's University Agreement, which included \$3.8 million related to the manufacture of clinical trial materials and a \$3.0 million licensing fee. Additionally, we incurred an increase of \$3.2 million related to the UT Southwestern Agreement and \$1.7 million in other sponsored research agreements for our various product candidates. Additionally, we incurred \$2.9 million in research and development manufacturing and other raw material purchases, which included a \$1.7 million cell line licensing fee. We also incurred \$1.6 million for regulatory and clinical consulting, \$1.0 million for all other research and development consulting fees including technical operations support, and employee compensation and benefits expenses of \$3.1 million, which included \$1.2 million of non-cash stock-based compensation. All other spending for research and development activities totaled \$0.6 million.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses were \$11.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to \$0.1 million for the period from September 20, 2019 (date of inception) through December 31, 2019. The increase of approximately \$11.0 million was

primarily attributable to \$5.6 million of compensation and benefits related to new hires, which included \$2.2 million of non-cash stock-based compensation. Additionally, we incurred \$2.1 million in consulting fees, which included patient advocacy consulting fees and personnel recruiting expenses. We also incurred \$1.8 million of professional fees, which included \$1.1 million in legal expenses related to general corporate matters and \$0.7 million in accounting and auditing fees. Finally, we incurred \$1.0 million related to insurance expenses and \$0.5 million of marketing expenses and other general administrative expenses.

Other Expense

Change in Fair Value of Preferred Stock Tranche Liability

We determined that our obligation to issue, and the investors' right to purchase, additional shares of Series A convertible preferred stock pursuant to the milestone closings represented a freestanding financial instrument, or the tranche liability. The tranche liability was initially recorded at fair value. We concluded that the tranche liability met the definition of a freestanding financial instrument, as it was legally detachable and separately exercisable from the initial closing of the Series A convertible preferred stock.

On June 30, 2020, ahead of the anticipated closing of the Series B preferred stock financing at a purchase price of \$17.00 per share on July 2, 2020, certain investors elected to exercise in full their options to purchase their pro-rata portion of the milestone shares prior to our achievement of the clinical milestones and purchased 200,000 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock. We remeasured the fair value of the entire tranche liability at June 30, 2020, and recognized a non-cash expense of approximately \$17.0 million. The tranche liability was extinguished upon the issuance of the Series A milestone shares on July 1, 2020 and July 2, 2020, and no additional changes in fair value were recorded.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Overview

Since our inception, we have not generated any revenue and have incurred significant operating losses. As of December 31, 2020, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$251.3 million. We have funded our operations through equity financings, raising an aggregate of \$307.0 million in gross proceeds from our initial public offering and private placements of convertible preferred stock. Specifically, between March and July 2020, we closed on the sale of an aggregate of 10,000,000 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock for gross proceeds of \$30.0 million. In July and August 2020, we closed on the sale of an aggregate of 5,647,048 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock for gross proceeds of \$96.0 million. In September 2020, we raised gross proceeds of \$181.0 million in our initial public offering.

Funding Requirements

To date, we have not generated any revenues from the commercial sale of approved drug products, and we do not expect to generate substantial revenue for at least the next few years. If we fail to complete the development of our product candidates in a timely manner or fail to obtain their regulatory approval, our ability to generate future revenue will be compromised. We do not know when, or if, we will generate any revenue from our product candidates, and we do not expect to generate significant revenue unless and until we obtain regulatory approval of, and commercialize, our product candidates. We expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we continue the research and development of, initiate clinical trials of and seek marketing approval for our product candidates. In addition, if we obtain approval for any of our product candidates, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution. Furthermore, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. We anticipate that we will need substantial additional funding in connection with our continuing operations. If we are unable to raise capital when needed or on attractive terms, we could be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our research and development programs or future commercialization efforts.

We believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital requirements into 2023. We intend to devote our existing cash and cash equivalents to the clinical and preclinical development of our product candidates. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be imprecise, and we could utilize our available capital resources sooner than we expect.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with research, development and commercialization of biological products, we are unable to estimate the exact amount of our operating capital requirements. Our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including, but not limited to:

- the scope, progress, costs and results of discovery, preclinical development, laboratory testing and clinical trials for TSHA-101, TSHA-118, TSHA-102, TSHA-104 and any current and future product candidates that we advance;
- the extent to which we develop, in-license or acquire other product candidates and technologies in our gene therapy product candidate pipeline;

- the costs and timing of process development and manufacturing scale-up activities associated with our product candidates and other programs as we advance them through preclinical and clinical development;
- the number and development requirements of product candidates that we may pursue;
- the costs, timing and outcome of regulatory review of our product candidates;
- our headcount growth and associated costs as we expand our research and development capabilities and establish a commercial infrastructure;
- the costs of establishing and maintaining our own commercial-scale cGMP manufacturing facility;
- the costs and timing of future commercialization activities, including product manufacturing, marketing, sales, and distribution, for any of our product candidates for which we receive marketing approval;
- the costs and timing of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property rights and defending any intellectual property-related claims;
- the revenue, if any, received from commercial sales of our product candidates for which we receive marketing approval; and
- the costs of operating as a public company.

Identifying potential product candidates and conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials is a time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes many years to complete, and we may never generate the necessary data or results required to obtain marketing approval and achieve product sales. In addition, our product candidates, if approved, may not achieve commercial success. Our commercial revenues, if any, will be derived from sales of product candidates that we do not expect to be commercially available in the near term, if at all. Accordingly, we will need to continue to rely on additional financing to achieve our business objectives. Adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the terms of these equity securities or this debt may restrict our ability to operate. Any future debt financing and equity financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting and restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures, entering into profit-sharing or other arrangements or declaring dividends. If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances or marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may be required to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us.

We are continuing to assess the effect that the COVID-19 pandemic may have on our business and operations. The extent to which COVID-19 may impact our business and operations will depend on future developments that are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted with confidence, such as the duration of the outbreak, the duration and effect of business disruptions and the short-term effects and ultimate effectiveness of the travel restrictions, quarantines, social distancing requirements and business closures in the United States and other countries to contain and treat the disease and the availability, timing and effectiveness of a vaccine, both domestically and globally. While the potential economic impact brought by, and the duration of, COVID-19 may be difficult to assess or predict, a widespread pandemic could result in significant disruption of global financial markets, reducing our ability to access capital, which could in the future negatively affect our liquidity. In addition, a recession or market correction resulting from the spread of COVID-19 could materially affect our business and the value of our common stock.

Cash Flows

The following table shows a summary of our cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2020 and the period from September 20, 2019 (date of inception) through December 31, 2019 (in thousands):

	For the Year Ended December 31, 2020	Period from September 20, 2019 (date of inception) through December 31, 2019
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (30,729)	\$ —
Net cash used in investing activities	(9,082)	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	291,064	—
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 251,253</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

Operating Activities

For the year ended December 31, 2020, our net cash used in operating activities of \$30.7 million primarily consisted of a net loss of \$60.0 million, primarily attributable to our spending on research and development expenses. The net loss of \$60.0 million was partially offset by \$29.4 million in adjustments for non-cash items, primarily due to the change in the fair value of the preferred stock tranche liability of \$17.0 million and stock-based compensation expense of \$3.4 million, as well as the upfront payment to acquire the license rights pursuant to the Queen's University Agreement for \$3.0 million, and the upfront payments related to the Abeona CLN1 and Rett Agreements for \$3.0 million each, all of which were recorded as a component of research and development expenses and are reported as investing cash outflows.

Prior to the issuance and sale of our Series A convertible preferred stock in March 2020, we had no cash. Outstanding accrued expenses of \$0.2 million as of December 31, 2019 were paid in 2020 following the receipt of the proceeds from the issuance and sale of our Series A convertible preferred stock.

Investing Activities

During the year ended December 31, 2020, investing activities used \$9.1 million of cash primarily attributable to the upfront fees paid pursuant to the Queen's University Agreement, the Abeona CLN1 Agreement and the Abeona Rett Agreement.

Financing Activities

During the year ended December 31, 2020, financing activities provided \$291.1 million of cash, which was primarily attributable to the receipt of \$165.9 million in net proceeds from our initial public offering, \$95.8 million in net proceeds from the sale of our Series B convertible preferred stock and \$29.4 million in net proceeds from the sale of our Series A convertible preferred stock.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We did not have during the periods presented, and we do not currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined in the rules and regulations of the SEC.

Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates

This management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, or U.S. GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in our financial statements. In accordance with U.S. GAAP, we evaluate our estimates and judgments on an ongoing basis, including those related to research and development expenses, the preferred stock tranche liability and stock-based compensation. We base our estimates on historical experience, known trends and events, and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

We define our critical accounting policies as those accounting principles that require us to make subjective estimates and judgments about matters that are uncertain and are likely to have a material impact on our financial condition and results of operations, as well as the specific manner in which we apply those principles. While our significant accounting policies are more fully described in Note 2 to our audited consolidated financial statements located in Part IV, Item 15 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we believe the following are the critical accounting policies used in the preparation of our financial statements that require significant estimates and judgments.

Research and Development Costs

We have entered into research and development contracts with research institutions and other companies. These agreements are generally cancelable, and related payments are recorded as research and development expenses as incurred. Payments for these activities are based on the terms of the individual agreements, which may differ from the pattern of costs incurred, and are reflected on the balance sheet as prepaid or accrued expenses. We record accruals for estimated ongoing research costs. When evaluating the adequacy of the accrued liabilities, we analyze progress of the studies, including the phase or completion of events, invoices received and contracted costs.

Research and development costs primarily consist of payroll, stock-based compensation, certain manufacturing costs, laboratory costs and other supplies, and the cost to acquire third-party licenses.

Costs incurred in obtaining technology licenses through asset acquisitions are charged to research and development expense if the licensed technology has not reached technological feasibility and has no alternative future use.

Stock-Based Compensation

We account for all stock-based payments to employees and non-employees, including grants of stock options, restricted stock awards, or "RSAs" and restricted stock units or, "RSUs" based on their respective grant date fair values. We estimate the fair value of stock option grants using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, which is affected principally by the estimated fair value of shares of our common stock and requires management to make a number of other assumptions, including the expected life of the option, the volatility of the underlying shares, the risk-free interest rate and expected dividends. Expected volatility is based on the historical share volatility of a set of comparable publicly traded companies over a period of time equal to the expected term of the options. Due to the lack of historical exercise history, the expected term of our stock options is determined using the "simplified" method. The risk-free interest rate is

determined by reference to the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant of the award for time periods approximately equal to the expected term of the award. Expected dividend yield is zero based on the fact that we have never paid cash dividends and do not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

Prior to September 23, 2020, the fair value of common stock underlying our stock options, RSAs and RSUs was estimated by our board of directors considering, among other things, contemporaneous valuations of our common stock prepared by unrelated third-party valuation firms. After the IPO, the fair value of common stock is based on the closing price of our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market as reported on the date of the grant.

The RSAs and RSUs are valued based on the fair value of our common stock on the date of grant. The Company expenses stock-based compensation related to stock options, RSAs and RSUs over the requisite service period using the straight-line method. All stock-based compensation costs are recorded in research and development expense or general and administrative expense in the consolidated statements of operations based upon the respective employee's roles within our Company. Forfeitures are recorded as they occur.

Preferred Stock Tranche liability

We determined that our obligation to issue, and the investors' right to purchase, additional shares of Series A convertible preferred stock pursuant to the milestone closings represent a freestanding financial instrument, or the tranche liability. The tranche liability was initially recorded at fair value. The proceeds from the sale of the convertible preferred stock are first allocated to the fair value of the tranche liability, with the remaining proceeds from the sale of the convertible preferred stock allocated to the Series A convertible preferred stock. The tranche liability is remeasured at each reporting period and upon the exercise or expiration of the obligation, with gains and losses arising from subsequent changes in its fair value recognized as a component of other expense in the consolidated statements of operations. At the time of the exercise or expiration of the tranche liability, any remaining value of the tranche liability is reclassified to convertible preferred stock on the consolidated balance sheet. Between June 30, 2020 and July 2, 2020, all of the 4,000,000 Milestone Shares were issued and the related tranche liability was extinguished in its entirety, and we reclassified the entire tranche liability of \$18.1 million to convertible preferred stock on the consolidated balance sheets.

We estimated the fair value of the tranche liability using a Monte Carlo simulation at the initial issuance date. As of March 4, 2020, the simulations occurred based on our implied aggregate equity value derived from the Series A convertible preferred stock offering price of \$3.00 per share, along with, in part, the following subjective assumptions: risk-free rate of 0.59%, an expected volatility of 80%, the expected term to a liquidity event of one year and a 60% probability of achieving the clinical milestones and timing thereof. Subsequently, we estimated the fair value of the tranche liability using a backsolve approach at June 30, 2020, which was calculated based on our aggregate equity value derived from the Series B convertible preferred stock offering price of \$17.00 per share. The subsequent remeasurement also considered, in part, a risk-free rate of 0.17%, an expected volatility of 80% and the expected term to a liquidity event of 0.5 years.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

See Note 2 to our audited consolidated financial statements located in Part IV, Item 15 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a description of recent accounting pronouncements applicable to our financial statements.

Emerging Growth Company and Smaller Reporting Company Status

In April 2012, the JOBS Act was enacted. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that an “emerging growth company” can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Thus, an emerging growth company can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We elected the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards, which delays the adoption of these accounting standards until they would apply to private companies. In addition, as an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of specified reduced disclosure and other requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include:

- an exception from compliance with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended;
- reduced disclosure about our executive compensation arrangements in our periodic reports, proxy statements and registration statements;
- exemptions from the requirements of holding non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation or golden parachute arrangements; and
- an exemption from compliance with the requirements of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding the communication of critical audit matters in the auditor’s report on financial statements. We may take advantage of these provisions until we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company. We will cease to qualify as an emerging growth company on the date that is the earliest of: (i) December 31, 2025, (ii) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have more than \$1.07 billion in total annual gross revenues, (iii) the date on which we are deemed to be a “large accelerated filer” under the rules of the SEC, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30th, or (iv) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt over the prior three-year period. We may choose to take advantage of some but not all of these reduced reporting burdens. We have taken advantage of certain reduced reporting requirements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and our other filings with the SEC. Accordingly, the information contained herein may be different than you might obtain from other public companies in which you hold equity interests.

We are also a “smaller reporting company,” meaning that the market value of our shares held by non-affiliates is less than \$700 million and our annual revenue was less than \$100 million during the most recently completed fiscal year. We may continue to be a smaller reporting company if either (i) the market value of our shares held by non-affiliates is less than \$250 million or (ii) our annual revenue was less than \$100 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and the market value of our shares held by non-affiliates is less than \$700 million. If we are a smaller reporting company at the time we cease to be an emerging growth company, we may continue to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are available to smaller reporting companies. Specifically, as a smaller reporting company, we may choose to present only the two most recent fiscal years of audited financial statements in our Annual Report on Form 10-K and, similar to emerging growth companies, smaller reporting companies have reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.

We are a smaller reporting company as defined by Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act and are not required to provide the information required under this item.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc. (the "Company") as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity (deficit), and cash flows, for the year ended December 31, 2020 and for the period from September 20, 2019 (date of inception) through December 31, 2019, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2020 and for the period from September 20, 2019 (date of inception) through December 31, 2019, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Dallas, Texas
March 3, 2021

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2020.

Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc.
Consolidated Balance Sheets
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 251,253	\$ —
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	6,626	—
Deferred offering costs	—	15
Total current assets	257,879	15
Deferred lease asset	715	—
Property and equipment, net	287	—
Total assets	\$ 258,881	\$ 15
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable	\$ 1,994	\$ —
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	5,135	150
Total current liabilities	7,129	150
Other non-current liabilities	450	—
Total liabilities	7,579	150
Commitments and contingencies - Note 11		
Stockholders' equity (deficit)		
Preferred stock, \$0.00001 par value per share; 10,000,000 shares authorized and no shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2020; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019	—	—
Common stock, \$0.00001 par value per share; 200,000,000 shares authorized and 37,761,435 issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2020; 10,895,000 shares authorized, 10,894,999 issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	312,428	980
Accumulated deficit	(61,126)	(1,115)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	251,302	(135)
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity (deficit)	\$ 258,881	\$ 15

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Operations
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	For the Year Ended December 31, 2020	For the Period from September 20, 2019 (date of inception) to December 31, 2019
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	\$ 31,893	\$ 987
General and administrative	11,109	128
Total operating expenses	43,002	1,115
Loss from operations	(43,002)	(1,115)
Other expense:		
Change in fair value of preferred stock tranche liability	(17,030)	—
Interest income	49	—
Interest expense	(28)	—
Total other expense, net	(17,009)	—
Net loss	\$ (60,011)	\$ (1,115)
Net loss per common share, basic and diluted	\$ (3.40)	\$ (0.12)
Weighted average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	17,665,683	9,625,679

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
(in thousands, except share data)

	Series A Convertible Preferred Stock		Series B Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount			
Balance as of September 20, 2019 (date of inception)	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Issuance of Founders Shares	—	—	—	—	8,715,999	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock for UT Southwestern license	—	—	—	—	2,179,000	—	980	—	980
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,115)	(1,115)
Balance as of December 31, 2019	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	10,894,999	\$ —	\$ 980	\$ (1,115)	\$ (135)
Issuance of Series A convertible preferred stock, net of offering costs of \$605 and issuance of preferred stock tranche liability of \$1,050	10,000,000	28,345	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock, net of offering costs of \$185	—	—	5,647,048	95,815	—	—	—	—	—
Reclassification of preferred stock tranche liability upon issuance of Series A milestone shares	—	18,080	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Conversion of Series A and Series B convertible preferred stock to common stock	(10,000,000)	(46,425)	(5,647,048)	(95,815)	17,047,378	—	142,240	—	142,240
Issuance of shares of common stock in initial public offering, net of offering costs and underwriting discounts and commissions of \$15,145	—	—	—	—	9,050,000	—	165,854	—	165,854
Issuance of restricted stock award	—	—	—	—	769,058	—	—	—	769,058
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,354	—	3,354
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(60,011)	(60,011)
Balance as of December 31, 2020	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	37,761,435	\$ —	\$ 312,428	\$ (61,126)	\$ 251,302

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
(in thousands)

	For the Year Ended December 31, 2020	For the Period from September 20, 2019 (date of inception) to December 31, 2019
Cash flows from operating activities		
Net loss	\$ (60,011)	\$ (1,115)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation expense	9	—
Change in fair value of preferred stock tranche liability	17,030	—
Research and development license expense	9,000	980
Stock-based compensation	3,354	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(6,585)	—
Accounts payable	1,961	—
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	4,513	135
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(30,729)</u>	<u>—</u>
Cash flows from investing activities		
Purchase of research and development licenses	(9,000)	—
Purchase of property and equipment	(82)	—
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(9,082)</u>	<u>—</u>
Cash flows from financing activities		
Proceeds from issuance of common stock in initial public offering, net of underwriting discounts and commission and other offering costs	165,854	—
Proceeds from issuances of Series A convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs	29,395	—
Proceeds from issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs	95,815	—
Proceeds from notes payable to related party	1,673	—
Repayment of notes payable to related party	(1,673)	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>291,064</u>	<u>—</u>
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	<u>251,253</u>	<u>—</u>
Cash at the beginning of the period	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>
Cash at the end of the period	<u>\$ 251,253</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:		
Cash paid for interest	\$ 28	\$ —
Supplemental disclosure of noncash investing and financing activities:		
Property and equipment in accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 214	\$ —
Reclassification of preferred stock tranche liability upon share issuance	\$ 18,080	\$ —
Allocation of preferred stock tranche liability	\$ 1,050	\$ —
Conversion of Series A and Series B convertible preferred stock to common stock	\$ 142,240	\$ —
Deferred offering costs not yet paid	\$ —	\$ 15

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Note 1—Organization and Description of Business Operations

Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc. (the “Company” or “Taysha”) was originally formed under the laws of the State of Texas on September 20, 2019 (“Inception”). Taysha converted to a Delaware corporation on February 13, 2020, which had no impact to the Company’s par value or issued and authorized capital structure.

Taysha is a patient-centric gene therapy company focused on developing and commercializing AAV-based gene therapies for the treatment of monogenic diseases of the central nervous system (“CNS”) in both rare and large patient populations.

Stock Split

On September 16, 2020, the Company effected a 1.0895-for-one stock split of its authorized, issued and outstanding shares of common stock and a proportional adjustment to the existing conversion ratios for each series of the Company’s convertible preferred stock as discussed in Note 7. Accordingly, all share and per share amounts for the periods presented in the accompanying consolidated financial statements and notes thereto have been adjusted retroactively, where applicable, to reflect this stock split and adjustment of the convertible preferred stock conversion ratios. On September 16, 2020, the Company also increased the number of shares of common stock authorized for issuance under the 2020 Equity Incentive Plan (the “Existing Plan”) to 3,845,294.

Initial Public Offering

On September 23, 2020, the Company’s registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-248559) related to the initial public offering (“IPO”) of its common stock became effective and on September 28, 2020, the IPO closed. Pursuant to the IPO, the Company issued and sold 9,050,000 shares of common stock at a public offering price of \$20.00 per share, which included 1,180,434 shares of common stock issued upon the exercise in full of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares. The Company received net proceeds of \$165.9 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and other offering costs. The shares began trading on the Nasdaq Global Select Market on September 24, 2020.

On September 28, 2020, in connection with the closing of the IPO, 10,000,000 shares of Series A and 5,647,048 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock automatically converted into an aggregate of 17,047,378 shares of common stock with a conversion ratio of 1.0895 shares of common stock for each share of Series A and Series B convertible preferred stock.

As a result of the IPO, including the underwriters’ exercise in full of their option to purchase additional shares, and the conversions of the Series A and B convertible preferred stock, the Company’s total number of outstanding shares increased by 26,097,378 immediately following the closing of the IPO.

Upon the effectiveness of the Company’s registration statement related to the IPO, the Company’s 2020 Stock Incentive Plan (the “New Plan”) and 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan became effective. At that time, all shares reserved for issuance under the Existing Plan ceased to be available for issuance under such plan and became available for issuance under the New Plan.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

The Company has incurred operating losses since Inception and expects to continue to incur significant operating losses for the foreseeable future and may never become profitable. As of December 31, 2020, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$61.1 million.

Prior to the closing of the Company’s IPO, between March and July 2020, the Company closed on the sale of an aggregate of 10,000,000 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock for gross proceeds of \$30.0 million. Between July and August 2020, the Company closed on the sale of an aggregate of 5,647,048 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock for gross proceeds of \$96.0 million.

Due to the proceeds received from the IPO and the sale of its Series A and Series B convertible preferred stock, management believes that its existing financial resources are sufficient to continue operating activities at least one year past the issuance date of these consolidated financial statements. Future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including the timing and extent of spending on research and development and the market acceptance of the Company’s products. The Company will need to obtain additional financing in order to complete clinical studies and launch and commercialize any product candidates for which it receives regulatory approval. There can be no assurance that such financing will be available or will be on terms acceptable to the Company.

During December 2019, the novel coronavirus (“COVID-19”) emerged and subsequently spread worldwide. The World Health Organization declared COVID-19 a global pandemic in March 2020, resulting in federal, state and local governments and private entities implementing various restrictions, including travel restrictions, restrictions on public gatherings, stay at home orders, and advisories and quarantining people who may have been exposed to the virus. The Company has been actively monitoring COVID-19 and its impact globally. Management believes the financial results for the year ended December 31, 2020 were not significantly impacted by COVID-19. In addition, management believes the remote working arrangements and travel restrictions imposed by various governmental jurisdictions have had limited impact on the Company’s ability to maintain internal operations during the year ended December 31, 2020. The full extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic will directly or indirectly impact the Company’s business, results of operations and financial condition will depend on future developments that are highly uncertain, including as a result of new information that may emerge concerning COVID-19 and the actions taken to contain it or treat COVID-19.

Note 2—Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

The Company’s financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”) as determined by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) and include all adjustments necessary for the fair presentation of the Company’s financial position for the periods presented.

Principles of Consolidation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Taysha and its inactive wholly owned U.S. subsidiaries that were incorporated during 2020. All intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

Emerging Growth Company

From time to time, new accounting pronouncements are issued by FASB, or other standard setting bodies and adopted by the Company as of the specified effective date. Unless otherwise discussed, the impact of recently issued standards that are not yet effective will not have a material impact on the Company’s financial statements upon adoption. Under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, as amended, the Company meets the definition of an emerging growth company, and has elected the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards, which delays the adoption of these accounting standards until they would apply to private companies.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of expenses during the reporting period. The most significant estimates and assumptions in the Company’s financial statements relate to the determination of the fair value of the common stock prior to the IPO (as an input into stock-based compensation), estimating preclinical manufacturing accruals and accrued or prepaid research and development expenses, and the valuation of the preferred stock tranche liability. These estimates and assumptions are based on current facts, historical experience and various other factors believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities and the recording of expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ materially from these estimates. To the extent there are material differences between the estimates and actual results, the Company’s future results of operations will be affected.

Risks and Uncertainties

The Company is subject to risks common to companies in the biotechnology industry, including, but not limited to, development by the Company or its competitors of technological innovations, risks of failure of clinical studies, dependence on key personnel, protection of proprietary technology, compliance with government regulations, and ability to transition from preclinical manufacturing to commercial production of products.

The Company’s product candidates require approvals from the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory agencies prior to commercial sales in their respective jurisdictions. There can be no assurance that any product candidates will receive the necessary approvals. If the Company was denied approval, approval was delayed or the Company was unable to maintain approval for any product candidate, it could have a materially adverse impact on the Company.

Segments

Operating segments are identified as components of an enterprise about which separate discrete financial information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision-maker in making decisions regarding resource allocation and assessing performance. The Company views its operations and manages its business as a single operating segment, which is the business of developing AAV-based gene therapies for the treatment of rare monogenic diseases of the CNS.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company did not have assets located outside of the United States.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of funds held in a standard checking account and a standard savings account. The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, the Company had no cash equivalents.

Concentrations of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentration of credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents. Periodically, the Company may maintain deposits in financial institutions in excess of government insured limits. Management believes that the Company is not exposed to significant credit risk as the Company's deposits are held at financial institutions that management believes to be of high credit quality. The Company has not experienced any losses on these deposits.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Company's financial assets and liabilities are accounted for in accordance with ASC 820, Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures which defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. The fair value hierarchy requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs when measuring fair value and classifies those inputs into three levels:

Level 1—Observable inputs, such as quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2—Inputs other than Level 1 inputs that are either directly or indirectly observable, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the instrument's anticipated life.

Level 3—Unobservable inputs in which there is little or no market data, which require the reporting entity to develop its own assumptions.

To the extent the valuation is based on models or inputs that are less observable or unobservable in the market, the determination of fair values requires more judgement. Accordingly, the degree of judgement exercised by the Company in determining fair value is greatest for instruments categorized as Level 3. A financial instrument's level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of any input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

The carrying values reported in the Company's consolidated balance sheets for cash and cash equivalents, prepaid expenses and other current assets, accounts payable, accrued expenses and other current liabilities are reasonable estimates of their fair values due to the short-term nature of these items.

Deferred Offering Costs

The Company capitalizes certain legal, professional, accounting and other third-party fees that are directly associated with in-process equity financings as deferred offering costs until such financings are consummated. After consummation of the equity financing, these costs are recorded in stockholders' deficit as a reduction of additional paid-in capital generated as a result of an equity financing. Should the in-process equity financing be abandoned, the deferred offering costs will be expensed immediately as a charge to operating expenses in the statements of operations. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, there was \$0 and \$15,000, respectively, of deferred offering costs capitalized on the consolidated balance sheets. The \$15,000 capitalized as of December 31, 2019 related to the Company's Series A convertible preferred stock financing that closed in March 2020 (see Note 7).

Deferred offering costs, consisting of legal, accounting, and filing fees directly relating to the IPO and the Company's Series A and Series B preferred stock financings, were capitalized and offset against the related proceeds upon the completion of the offerings in 2020. Upon completion of the IPO in September 2020, approximately \$2.5 million of deferred offering costs were offset against the IPO proceeds in additional paid-in capital.

Property and Equipment, net

Property and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and consist solely of computer equipment and laboratory equipment. Depreciation expense is recognized using the straight-line method over its estimated useful life of three to five years.

Upon retirement or sale, the cost of assets disposed of and the related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss is included in loss from operations. Expenditures for repairs and maintenance are charged to expense as incurred.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company evaluates its long-lived assets, which consist of property and equipment, for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to the future undiscounted net cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset. There were no impairment losses recognized during the year ended December 31, 2020 and the period from Inception to December 31, 2019.

Convertible Preferred Stock

The Company recorded shares of its convertible preferred stock at their respective fair values on the dates of issuance, net of issuance costs. The Company applied the guidance in ASC 480-10-S99-3A, SEC Staff Announcement: Classification and Measurement of Redeemable Securities and therefore classified the Series A convertible preferred stock as mezzanine equity. The convertible preferred stock was recorded outside of stockholders' deficit because, in the event of certain deemed liquidation events considered not solely within the Company's control, such as a merger, acquisition and sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets (a "Deemed Liquidation Event"), the convertible preferred stock would become redeemable at the option of the holders. In the event of a change of control of the Company, proceeds received from the sale of such shares would have been distributed in accordance with the liquidation preferences set forth in the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation. The Company determined not to adjust the carrying values of the convertible preferred stock to the liquidation preferences of such shares because of the uncertainty of whether or when such an event would occur. All shares of the Company's previously issued and outstanding convertible preferred stock were converted into shares of common stock upon the closing of the IPO (see Note 7).

Preferred Stock Tranche Liability

The Company determined that its obligation to issue, and the Company's investors' right to purchase, additional shares of Series A convertible preferred stock pursuant to the milestone closings (see Note 7) represented a freestanding financial instrument (the "tranche liability"). The tranche liability was initially recorded at fair value. The proceeds from the sale of the convertible preferred stock were first allocated to the fair value of the tranche liability with the remaining proceeds from the sale of the convertible preferred stock allocated to the Series A convertible preferred stock. The tranche liability was remeasured at each reporting period and upon the exercise or expiration of the obligation, with gains and losses arising from subsequent changes in its fair value recognized in other expense in the consolidated statements of operations. At the time of the exercise or expiration of the tranche liability, any remaining value of the tranche liability was reclassified to convertible preferred stock on the consolidated balance sheets.

Research and Development

The Company has entered into research and development contracts with research institutions and other companies. These agreements are generally cancelable, and related payments are recorded as research and development expenses as incurred. Payments for these activities are based on the terms of the individual agreements, which may differ from the pattern of costs incurred, and are reflected on the consolidated balance sheets as prepaid or accrued expenses. The Company records accruals for estimated ongoing research costs. When evaluating the adequacy of the accrued liabilities, the Company analyzes progress of the studies, including the phase or completion of events, invoices received and contracted costs.

Research and development costs primarily consist of payroll, stock-based compensation, certain manufacturing costs, laboratory costs and other supplies, and the cost to acquire licenses.

Costs incurred in obtaining technology licenses through asset acquisitions are charged to research and development expense if the licensed technology has not reached technological feasibility and has no alternative future use.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company accounts for all stock-based payments to employees and non-employees, including grants of stock options, restricted stock awards, or RSAs, and restricted stock units, or RSUs, based on their respective grant date fair values. The Company estimates the fair value of stock option grants using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, which is affected principally by the estimated fair value of shares of the Company's common stock and requires management to make a number of other assumptions, including the expected life of the option, the volatility of the underlying shares, the risk-free interest rate and expected dividends. Expected volatility is based on the historical share volatility of a set of comparable publicly traded companies over a period of time equal to the expected term of the options. Due to the lack of historical exercise history, the expected term of the Company's stock options is determined using the "simplified" method. The risk-free interest rate is determined by reference to the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant of the award for time periods approximately equal to the expected term of the award. Expected dividend yield is zero based on the fact that the Company has never paid cash dividends and does not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

Prior to September 23, 2020, the fair value of common stock underlying the Company's stock options, RSAs and RSUs was estimated by the Company's board of directors considering, among other things, contemporaneous valuations of the Company's common stock prepared by unrelated third-party valuation firms. After the IPO, the fair value of common stock is based on the closing price of the Company's common stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market as reported on the date of the grant.

The RSAs and RSUs are valued based on the fair value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. The Company expenses stock-based compensation related to stock options, RSAs and RSUs over the requisite service period using the straight-line method. All stock-based compensation costs are recorded in research and development expense or general and administrative expense in the consolidated statements of operations based upon the respective employee's roles within the Company. Forfeitures are recorded as they occur.

Income Taxes

Income taxes are recorded in accordance with ASC 740, Income Taxes ("ASC 740"), which provides for deferred taxes using an asset and liability approach. The Company recognizes deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements or tax returns. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse, and net operating loss ("NOL") carryforwards and research and development tax credit ("R&D Credit") carryforwards. Valuation allowances are provided, if based upon the weight of available evidence, it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The Company has recorded a full valuation allowance to reduce its net deferred income tax assets to zero. In the event the Company were to determine that it would be able to realize some or all its deferred income tax assets in the future, an adjustment to the deferred income tax asset valuation allowance would increase income in the period such determination was made.

The Company accounts for uncertain tax positions in accordance with the provisions of ASC 740. When uncertain tax positions exist, the Company recognizes the tax benefit of tax positions to the extent that the benefit would more likely than not be realized assuming examination by the taxing authority. The determination as to whether the tax benefit will more likely than not be realized is based upon the technical merits of the tax position as well as consideration of the available facts and circumstances. At December 31, 2019, the Company had no liability for income tax associated with uncertain tax positions. During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company recorded gross unrecognized tax benefits that were not significant. The unrecognized tax benefits, if recognized, would not affect the effective income tax rate due to the valuation allowance that currently offsets deferred tax assets. The Company does not expect the unrecognized tax benefits to change significantly over the next 12 months. The Company would recognize any corresponding interest and penalties associated with its income tax positions in income tax expense. There was no income tax interest or penalties incurred for the year ended December 31, 2020 or for the period from Inception to December 31, 2019.

Comprehensive Loss

Comprehensive loss is equal to net loss as presented in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations, as the Company did not have any other comprehensive income or loss for the periods presented.

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASC 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers ("ASC 606"). This guidance applies to any entity that either enters into contracts with customers to transfer goods or services or enters into contracts for the transfer of nonfinancial assets unless those contracts are within the scope of other standards. The core principle of this guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. This guidance supersedes existing revenue recognition guidance, including most industry-specific guidance, as well as certain related guidance on accounting for contract costs. The Company early adopted ASC 606 upon its Inception. As the Company does not have any contracts with customers, the adoption of this guidance did not have any impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

In June 2018, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) No. 2018-07, Compensation – Stock Compensation (Topic 718) (“ASU 2018-07”). This update is intended to reduce cost and complexity and to improve financial reporting for share-based payments issued to non-employees (for example, service providers, external legal counsel, suppliers, etc.). The ASU expands the scope of Topic 718, Compensation—Stock Compensation, which currently only includes share-based payments issued to employees, to also include share-based payments issued to non-employees for goods and services. Consequently, the accounting for share-based payments to non-employees and employees will be substantially aligned. The Company early adopted ASU 2018-07 upon its Inception. The adoption of this ASU did not have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements at Inception. The Company applied this accounting pronouncement to the issuance of shares to the Board of Regents of the University of Texas System (see Note 5).

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, Fair Value Measurement (ASC Topic 820) (“ASU 2018-13”), which modifies, removes and adds certain disclosure requirements on fair value measurements based on the FASB Concepts Statement, Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting—Chapter 8: Notes to Financial Statements. The amendments on changes in unrealized gains and losses, the range and weighted-average of significant unobservable inputs used to develop Level 3 fair value measurements and the narrative description of measurement uncertainty should be applied prospectively for only the most recent interim or annual period presented in the initial fiscal year of adoption. All other amendments should be applied retrospectively to all periods presented upon their effective date. The Company adopted ASU 2018-13 as of January 1, 2020 for the annual period. The adoption of the guidance did not have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In November 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-18 – Collaborative Arrangements, which clarifies that certain transactions between collaborative arrangement participants should be accounted for as revenue when the collaborative arrangement participant is a customer in the context of a unit of account and precludes recognizing as revenue consideration received from a collaborative arrangement participant if the participant is not a customer. The Company early adopted this standard as of January 1, 2020 for the annual period and it will be applied to interim periods after December 31, 2020. This ASU requires retrospective adoption to the date the Company adopted ASC 606, which was upon its Inception, by recognizing a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings of the earliest annual period presented. As the Company does not have any contracts with customers or collaborative arrangements, the adoption of this guidance did not have any impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842), as amended, with guidance regarding the accounting for and disclosure of leases. This update requires lessees to recognize the liabilities related to all leases, including operating leases, with a term greater than 12 months on the balance sheets. This update also requires lessees and lessors to disclose key information about their leasing transactions. This guidance will become effective for the Company for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2021 and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this standard on its consolidated financial statements.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-12, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes (“ASU 2019-12”), which is intended to simplify various aspects related to accounting for income taxes. ASU 2019-12 removes certain exceptions to the general principles in ASC 740 and also clarifies and amends existing guidance to improve consistent application. This guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this standard on its consolidated financial statements.

Note 3—Property and Equipment

Property and Equipment consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Computer equipment	\$ 95	\$ —
Construction in progress	201	—
	<u>296</u>	<u>—</u>
Accumulated depreciation	(9)	—
Property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 287</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

Depreciation expense was \$9,000 for the year ended December 31, 2020. There was no depreciation expense in prior periods.

Note 4—Supplemental Financial Information

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Accrued research and development	\$ 2,106	\$ 7
Accrued compensation	1,766	—
Accrued professional fees	999	122
Other	264	21
Total accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$ 5,135	\$ 150

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Prepaid insurance	\$ 2,480	\$ —
Prepaid research and development	2,462	—
Prepaid clinical trial	944	—
Other	740	—
Total prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$ 6,626	\$ —

Note 5—Research, Collaboration, Grant and License Agreements

UT Southwestern Agreement

On November 19, 2019, the Company entered into a research, collaboration and license agreement (“UT Southwestern Agreement”) with the Board of Regents of the University of Texas System (“UT System”) on behalf of The University of Southwestern Medical Center (“UT Southwestern”). Under the UT Southwestern Agreement, UT Southwestern is primarily responsible for preclinical development activities with respect to licensed products for use in certain specified indications (up to IND-enabling studies), and the Company is responsible for all subsequent clinical development and commercialization activities with respect to the licensed products. UT Southwestern will conduct such preclinical activities for a two-year period under mutually agreed upon sponsored research agreements that were entered into beginning in April 2020. During the initial research phase, the Company has the right to expand the scope of specified indications under the UT Southwestern Agreement.

In connection with the UT Southwestern Agreement, the Company obtained an exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free license under certain patent rights of UT Southwestern and a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free license under certain know-how of UT Southwestern, in each case to make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale and import licensed products for use in certain specified indications. Additionally, the Company obtained a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free license under certain patents and know-how of UT Southwestern for use in all human uses, with a right of first refusal to obtain an exclusive license under certain of such patent rights and an option to negotiate an exclusive license under other of such patent rights. The Company is required to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop, obtain regulatory approval for, and commercialize at least one licensed product.

On April 2, 2020, the Company amended the UT Southwestern Agreement to include the addition of another licensed product and certain indications, and a right of first refusal to the Company over certain patient dosing patents. No additional consideration was transferred in connection with this amendment.

The UT Southwestern Agreement expires on a country-by-country and licensed product-by-licensed product basis upon the expiration of the last valid claim of a licensed patent in such country for such licensed product. After the initial research term, the Company may terminate the agreement, on an indication-by-indication and licensed product-by-licensed product basis, at any time upon specified written notice to UT Southwestern. Either party may terminate the agreement upon an uncured material breach of the agreement or insolvency of the other party.

In November 2019, as partial consideration for the license rights granted under the UT Southwestern Agreement, the Company issued 2,179,000 shares of its common stock, or 20% of its then outstanding fully-diluted common stock, to UT Southwestern. As additional consideration, UT Southwestern was entitled to receive additional shares if their holdings fell below 10% on a fully-diluted basis before or as a result of the completion of a qualified financing. In March 2020, following the initial closing of the Series A convertible preferred stock agreement, which met the definition of such qualified financing, the anti-dilution feature expired and no additional shares were issued. The Company does not have any future milestone or royalty obligations to UT Southwestern under the UT Southwestern Agreement other than costs related to maintenance of patents.

The Company also had the right of first refusal for any shares that UT Southwestern wishes to sell that officially expired upon the closing of the IPO. UT Southwestern did not sell any shares before the closing of the IPO.

The fair value of the shares issued was determined to be \$980,000 which was recorded as an increase to common stock and additional paid-in capital and a corresponding research and development expense during the period from Inception through December 31, 2019. The cost to acquire this license is recorded within research and development expense in the consolidated statements of operations because the license relates to specific preclinical research and development activities that do not have an alternative future use. As the acquisition of the license was settled through the issuance of shares of the Company's common stock, this transaction fell within the scope of ASC Topic 718 since equity was issued in exchange for goods (the license). Specifically, the Company recorded the cost of the license as a non-employee share based payment, measured at the grant date fair value of the common stock of \$0.45 per share. The common shares were equity-classified. The anti-dilution provision was concluded to represent a performance condition tied to a future liquidity event, which was not considered probable of occurring at December 31, 2019 since it was deemed outside of the Company's control.

Since there was an absence of a public trading market for the Company's common stock during the period from Inception to December 31, 2019, the valuation of the common stock issued to UT System was performed using methodologies, approaches, and assumptions consistent with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Audit and Accounting Practice Aid Series: Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation. The estimated fair value of the Company's common stock was determined with the assistance of a third-party specialist using an Option-Pricing Method ("OPM"). Under the OPM, the Company used a backsolve method so that the enterprise value equaled the contemplated value of the Company determined by the Series A convertible preferred stock financing transaction which initially closed on March 4, 2020 (see Note 7), and giving consideration to any value-generating events that may have occurred between March 4, 2020 and the date the common shares were issued to UT System on November 19, 2019. A discount for lack of marketability ("DLOM") of 20% was applied to derive the valuation price. The DLOM used was derived from the then-current estimates of the time to a liquidity event made by the Company's board of directors, with input from the Company's senior management. The estimates are based, in part, on subjective assumptions.

Queen's Agreement

In late December 2019, the Company entered into a research grant agreement ("RGA") with Queen's University at Kingston ("Queen's"), for certain research and development activities related to the generation of AAV9 vector. The Company committed to fund \$3.8 million under the RGA with Queen's. The Company agreed to issue Queen's a promise-to-pay note whereby any amounts paid directly by Queen's for the manufacture of the vector for use in the funded research activities, to the extent such amounts have not already been funded by the Company to Queen's, become a loan obligation for the Company (the "Note"), subject to an interest rate of 6%. Any amounts outstanding under the Note were required to be repaid, along with any accrued interest, by or before June 30, 2020. In the event of default, any amount outstanding shall be deemed immediately payable by RA Session II, the Company's President and Chief Executive Officer, as a personal guarantor (see Note 6). For the period from Inception through December 31, 2019, the Company did not incur any expenses associated with the Queen's RGA, and no amounts were due or outstanding under the Note as of December 31, 2019. For the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company paid all expenses associated with the Queen's RGA, thus no amounts were due or outstanding under the Note as of December 31, 2020, and the promise-to-pay has therefore expired.

On February 21, 2020, the Company entered into a license agreement with Queen's (the "Queen's Agreement") to obtain the exclusive perpetual, royalty-bearing license, with the right to sublicense through multiple tiers, under certain patent rights and know-how of Queen's, including certain improvements to such patent rights and know-how, to develop products in any field which use one or more valid claims of the patents licensed under the Queen's Agreement (the "Licensed Patents"), or the technology, information and intellectual property related to the patents licensed under the Queen's Agreement (together with the Licensed Patents, the "Licensed Products"), and to make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale, import and export Licensed Products and otherwise exploit such patents and know-how for use in certain specified indications. In exchange for the rights granted to the Company, the Company made a cash payment of \$3.0 million in April 2020 which is recorded in research and development expenses in the consolidated statements of operations and included as an investing outflow in the consolidated statements of cash flows since the acquired license does not have an alternative future use. The Company is obligated to make aggregate cash payments of up to \$10.0 million upon the completion of a combination of regulatory milestones and up to \$10.0 million upon the completion of a combination of commercial milestones. In further consideration of the rights granted, beginning with the Company's first commercial sale of the Licensed Products, the Company will also pay an annual earned royalty in the low single digits on net sales of Licensed Products, subject to certain customary reductions, and a percentage of non-royalty sublicensing revenue ranging in the low double digits. Royalties are payable, on a Licensed Products-by-Licensed Products and a country-by-country basis, until expiration of the last valid claim of a Licensed Patent covering such Licensed Products in such country and the expiration of any regulatory exclusivity for such Licensed Products in such country.

Abeona CLN1 Agreements

In August 2020, the Company entered into license and inventory purchase agreements with Abeona Therapeutics Inc. (“Abeona”) for worldwide exclusive rights to certain intellectual property rights and know-how relating to the research, development and manufacture of ABO-202, an AAV-based gene therapy for CLN1 disease (one of the forms of Batten disease). Under the terms of the agreements, the Company made initial cash payments to Abeona of \$3.0 million for the upfront license fee and \$4.0 million for purchase of clinical materials and reimbursement for previously incurred development costs in October 2020. In exchange for the license rights, the Company recorded an aggregate of \$7.0 million within research and development expenses in the consolidated statements of operations and included the license fee of \$3.0 million as an investing outflow in the consolidated statements of cash flows since the acquired license does not have an alternative future use. The Company is obligated to make up to \$26.0 million in regulatory-related milestones and up to \$30.0 million in sales-related milestones per licensed CLN1 product. The Company will also pay an annual earned royalty in the high single digits on net sales of any licensed CLN1 products. The license agreement expires on a country-by-country and licensed product-by-licensed product basis upon the expiration of the last royalty term of a licensed product. Either party may terminate the agreement upon an uncured material breach of the agreement or insolvency of the other party. The Company may terminate the license agreement for convenience upon specified prior written notice to Abeona.

Abeona Rett Agreement

On October 29, 2020, the Company entered into a license agreement (the “Abeona Rett Agreement”) with Abeona pursuant to which the Company obtained an exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing license, with the right to grant sublicenses under certain patents, know-how and materials originally developed by the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, the University of Edinburgh and Abeona to research, develop, manufacture, have manufactured, use, and commercialize licensed products for gene therapy and the use of related transgenes for Rett syndrome.

Subject to certain obligations of Abeona, the Company is required to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop at least one licensed product and commercialize at least one licensed product in the United States.

In connection with the Abeona Rett Agreement, the Company paid Abeona a one-time upfront license fee of \$3.0 million which is recorded in research and development expenses in the consolidated statements of operations and included as an investing outflow in the consolidated statements of cash flows since the acquired license does not have an alternative future use. The Company is obligated to pay Abeona up to \$26.5 million in regulatory-related milestones and up to \$30.0 million in sales-related milestones per licensed Rett product and high single-digit royalties on net sales of licensed Rett products. Royalties are payable on a licensed product-by-licensed product and country-by-country basis until the latest of the expiration or revocation or complete rejection of the last licensed patent covering such licensed product in the country where the licensed product is sold, the loss of market exclusivity in such country where the product is sold, or, if no licensed product exists in such country and no market exclusivity exists in such country, ten years from first commercial sale of such licensed product in such country.

The Abeona Rett Agreement expires on a country-by-country and licensed product-by-licensed product basis upon the expiration of the last royalty term of a licensed product. Either party may terminate the agreement upon an uncured material breach of the agreement or insolvency of the other party. The Company may terminate the agreement for convenience upon specified prior written notice to Abeona.

Catalent Agreements

During October and November 2020, the Company entered into two agreements (the “Catalent Agreements”) with Catalent Maryland, Inc. (“Catalent”) to support the development and manufacturing of the Company’s gene therapies for CLN1 and Rett syndrome at Catalent’s Maryland-based gene therapy facilities. The Company engaged Catalent, which is a Contract Development and Manufacturing Organization (CDMO), to conduct services related to technology transfer, process development, analytical development, qualification, project administration and manufacture of CLN1 and Rett syndrome gene therapies suitable for use in nonclinical, United States and European Union Phase 1/2 clinical trials.

In connection with the Catalent Agreements, the Company paid Catalent an upfront project initiation fee of \$2.0 million which is recorded as a prepaid expense in the consolidated balance sheets. The fee will be credited toward fees and expenses incurred under the Catalent Agreements. The Company therefore reduces the prepaid expense concurrently with expenses as they are incurred.

Note 6—Related Party Transactions

RA Session II, President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of the Company’s board of directors, is a guarantor under the Guaranty and Security Agreement between himself, Queen’s and the Company, and in the event of the Company’s failure to fund its obligations under the RGA with Queen’s, has personally guaranteed payments due by the Company to Queen’s.

In addition, the Company entered into two secured promissory notes with Mr. Session in January 2020 for an aggregate of \$1.67 million, with 10% interest. The Company secured the notes with a first priority security interest in certain assets of the Company. As of December 31, 2020, the Company has repaid the notes in full. As a result, Mr. Session released his security interest in the collateral. During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company incurred and paid approximately \$28,000 of interest expense related to the notes.

In March 2020, the Company entered into a services agreement with PBM Capital Group, LLC (“PBM”), an affiliate of PBM TGT Holdings, LLC whereby PBM provides accounting and other administrative and management services related to payroll administration, human resources, bookkeeping, preparation of financial statements and tax returns, accounts payable and receivable, and other similar functions for a fee of \$2,500 per month. Paul B. Manning, a member of the Company’s board of directors and a holder of more than 5% of the Company’s capital stock, is the Chief Executive Officer of PBM Capital Group, LLC and has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by PBM TGT Holdings, LLC. In September 2020, PBM TGT Holdings, LLC distributed all of the shares of Series A convertible preferred stock it previously held to its beneficial owners, including Mr. Manning and entities controlled by Mr. Manning, for no additional consideration in accordance with the terms of its operating agreement. As of December 31, 2020, inclusive of certain pass-through direct costs, the Company has approximately \$9,800 due to PBM, which is included in accounts payable in the consolidated balance sheets.

Note 7— Stockholders’ Equity (Deficit), Convertible Preferred Stock and Tranche Liability

At December 31, 2019, the Company was authorized to issue 10,895,000 shares of common stock with a par value of \$0.00001 per share. RA Session II and one other individual were issued 8,661,524 and 54,475 shares of the Company’s common stock (“Founders Shares”), respectively, upon the formation of the Company on September 20, 2019. RA Session II and the other individual had not paid the Company for the aggregate par value, which approximated fair value at Inception, for these Founders Shares as of December 31, 2019. All amounts owed for the issuance of these Founders Shares were settled in July 2020.

On November 19, 2019, the Company issued 2,179,000 shares of the Company’s common stock to UT System in exchange for a license agreement. The fair value of the shares on the date of issuance was \$980,000 in the aggregate. Except for the issuance of common stock to UT System in connection with the UT Southwestern Agreement, the Company did not grant any equity-based awards during the period from its Inception through December 31, 2019.

Authorized shares

The Company amended its certificate of incorporation on March 4, 2020, July 2, 2020 and again on July 28, 2020 such that the total number of shares of common stock authorized to be issued was increased to 32,685,000, and the total number of shares of preferred stock authorized to be issued was increased to 15,647,052, of which 10,000,000 preferred shares were designated Series A convertible preferred stock and 5,647,052 were designated Series B convertible preferred stock. On September 28, 2020, the Company amended its certificate of incorporation such that the total number of shares of common stock authorized to be issued was increased to 200,000,000, and the total number of shares of new preferred stock authorized to be issued was 10,000,000. As of December 31, 2020, no shares of preferred stock were issued or outstanding.

IPO

On September 28, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 7,869,566 shares of common stock in the IPO, and on September 29, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 1,180,434 shares of common stock upon the underwriters’ exercise in full of their option to purchase additional shares, each at the public offering price of \$20.00 per share less underwriting discounts and commissions. In connection with the IPO, the Company received gross proceeds of \$181.0 million, which was offset by issuance costs, including underwriters’ discounts and commissions, of approximately \$15.1 million.

In connection with the closing of the IPO, 10,000,000 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock and 5,647,048 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock automatically converted into an aggregate of 17,047,378 shares of common stock with a conversion ratio of 1.0895 shares of common stock for each share of Series A and Series B convertible preferred stock then outstanding.

As a result of the IPO, the underwriters’ exercise of their option, and the conversions of the Series A and B convertible preferred stock, the Company’s total number of outstanding shares increased by 26,097,378 immediately following the closing of the IPO.

Series A and B convertible preferred stock

On March 4, 2020, the Company entered into a purchase agreement (the “Series A Purchase Agreement”) providing for a private placement of up to 10,000,000 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock at an original issuance price of \$3.00 per share, subject to separate closings, including: (1) 6,000,000 shares at the initial closing on March 4, 2020, and (2) 2,000,000 shares at each of two subsequent closings triggered by the achievement of specific clinical milestones. The Series A Purchase Agreement obligated the Company to issue and sell and the Series A investors to purchase up to a total of 4,000,000 additional shares of Series A convertible preferred stock (the “Milestone Shares”) at the same price per share upon the achievement of certain defined clinical milestones (the “tranche liability”). The determination as to whether the milestone events had been met was subject to certification by the Board of Directors. Each Series A

investor had the right, but not the obligation, to purchase all or any portion of the Milestone Shares at any time in its sole option and in its sole and absolute discretion, whether or not the Company had achieved the applicable clinical milestone.

On June 30, 2020, several affiliated Series A investors elected to exercise in full their options to purchase 200,000 shares, representing all of their remaining pro-rata portion of the Milestone Shares, prior to the Company's achievement of the clinical milestones for gross proceeds of \$0.6 million. The remainder of the Series A investors exercised in full their options to purchase 3,800,000 shares, representing all of their remaining pro-rata portion of the Milestone Shares, prior to the Company's achievement of the clinical milestones, for gross proceeds of \$11.4 million between July 1, 2020 and July 2, 2020. As part of this issuance, the Company issued and sold 3,266,667 shares to PBM TGT Holdings, LLC and 400,000 shares to Nolan Capital, LLC, which stockholders are controlled by certain members of the Company's board of directors.

On July 2, 2020, the Company entered into a purchase agreement (the "Series B Purchase Agreement"), as later amended on July 28, 2020, providing for a private placement of up to 5,647,052 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock. The Company sold 5,647,048 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock at a price of \$17.00 per share in multiple closings in July and August 2020 for gross proceeds of \$96.0 million. The majority of investors that participated in the Series B Purchase Agreement were new investors.

As described above, in connection with the closing of the IPO, all shares of Series A and Series B convertible preferred stock were automatically converted into an aggregate of 17,047,378 shares of common stock with a conversion ratio, which was adjusted for the stock split, of 1.0895 shares of common stock for each share of Series A and Series B convertible preferred stock then outstanding.

Series A convertible preferred stock tranche liability

The Company concluded that the tranche liability met the definition of a freestanding financial instrument, as it was legally detachable and separately exercisable from the initial closing of the Series A convertible preferred stock.

The estimated fair value of the tranche liability was determined using a Monte Carlo simulation at the initial issuance date. As of March 4, 2020, the simulations occurred based on the implied aggregate equity value of the Company derived from the Series A convertible preferred stock offering price of \$3.00 per share, along with, in part, the following subjective assumptions: risk-free rate of 0.59%, an expected volatility of 80%, the expected term to a liquidity event of 1 year, and a 60% probability of achieving the clinical milestones and timing thereof. Subsequently, the estimated fair value of the tranche liability was determined using a backsolve approach at June 30, 2020, immediately prior to the issuance of the Milestone Shares, which was calculated based on the aggregate equity value of the Company derived from the Series B convertible preferred stock offering price of \$17.00 per share. The subsequent remeasurement also considered, in part, a risk-free rate of 0.17%, an expected volatility of 80%, and the expected term to a liquidity event of 0.5 years.

Based on the analysis, the Company recorded a preferred stock tranche liability of \$1.1 million at the issue date to account for the obligation to issue the Milestone Shares at a predetermined fixed price at a future settlement date.

At June 30, 2020, ahead of the anticipated closing of the Series B Purchase Agreement for \$17.00 per share that occurred on July 2, 2020, certain investors elected to exercise in full their options to their pro-rata portion of the Milestone Shares prior to the Company's achievement of the clinical milestones and purchased 200,000 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock. The Company remeasured the fair value of the entire tranche liability at June 30, 2020 and recognized a non-cash expense of \$17.0 million in the consolidated statements of operations. Between June 30, 2020 and July 2, 2020, all of the 4,000,000 Milestone Shares were issued and the related tranche liability was extinguished in its entirety, and the Company reclassified the entire tranche liability of \$18.1 million to convertible preferred stock on the consolidated balance sheets.

The Company concluded that no beneficial conversion feature ("BCF") existed as the effective conversion price of the Series A convertible preferred stock exceeded the fair value of the Company's common stock at each of the commitment dates. Specifically, at the commitment date of June 30, 2020, when 200,000 Milestone Shares were issued, the deemed proceeds were equal to the cash proceeds received for the shares of Series A convertible preferred stock and the fair value of the tranche liability that related to the Milestone Shares, or \$7.52 per share. As the effective conversion price exceeded the fair value of the Company's common stock at the commitment date, no BCF existed.

Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The following table provides a reconciliation of the preferred stock tranche liability measured at fair value using Level 3 significant unobservable inputs (in thousands):

Balance at December 31, 2019	\$	—
Fair value at issuance of Series A convertible preferred stock		1,050
Change in fair value		17,030
Settlement of preferred stock tranche liability due to issuance of Milestone Shares		(18,080)
Balance at December 31, 2020	\$	—

Note 8—Stock-Based Compensation

On July 1, 2020, the Company’s board of directors approved the Existing Plan which permits the granting of incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, RSAs, RSUs and other stock-based awards to employees, directors, officers and consultants. On July 1, 2020, 3,529,412 shares of common stock were authorized for issuance under the Existing Plan. On September 16, 2020, the Company increased the number of shares of common stock authorized for issuance under the Existing Plan to 3,845,294.

On September 16, 2020, the Company’s stockholders approved the New Plan, which became effective upon the execution of the underwriting agreement in connection with the IPO. The number of shares available for future issuance under the New Plan is the sum of (1) 3,390,168 new shares of common stock, (2) 209,841 remaining shares of common stock reserved under the Existing Plan that became available for issuance upon the effectiveness of the New Plan and (3) the number of shares of common stock subject to outstanding awards under the Existing Plan when the New Plan became effective that thereafter expire or are forfeited, canceled, withheld to satisfy tax withholding or to purchase or exercise an award, repurchased by the Company or are otherwise terminated. At December 31, 2020, there were 2,941,509, shares available for future grant under the New Plan. The number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the New Plan will automatically increase on January 1 of each year, for a period of ten years, from January 1, 2021 continuing through January 1, 2030, by 5% of the total number of shares of common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, or a lesser number of shares as may be determined by the Company’s board of directors.

Furthermore, on September 16, 2020, the Company’s stockholders approved the Employee Stock Purchase Plan (“ESPP”), which became effective upon the execution of the underwriting agreement in connection with the IPO. The maximum number of shares of common stock that may be issued under the ESPP will not exceed 362,000 shares of common stock, plus the number of shares of common stock that are automatically added on January 1st of each year for a period of up to ten years, commencing on the first January 1 following the IPO Date and ending on (and including) January 1, 2030, in an amount equal to the lesser of (i) one percent (1.0%) of the total number of shares of capital stock outstanding on December 31st of the preceding calendar year, and (ii) 724,000 shares of common stock. No issuances have been made under the ESPP as of December 31, 2020.

Stock Options

On July 1, 2020, options to purchase 2,896,782 shares of common stock under the Existing Plan were awarded to certain employees and consultants of the Company with an exercise price per share of \$0.80, which were expected to vest over a four-year period, all of which were subsequently cancelled (the “Cancelled Options”). The grant date fair value of the Cancelled Options was \$13.8 million at the original grant date. In exchange, the Company awarded 2,518,932 RSUs on September 2, 2020, which are expected to vest over a four-year term. The Company accounted for the changes in award terms as a modification in accordance with ASC 718 Compensation – Stock Compensation. The modification is accounted for as an exchange of the original award for a new award with total compensation cost equal to the grant-date fair value of the original award plus any incremental value measured on the modification date. The Company determined that there was no incremental value as the fair value of the original award immediately before the modification was greater than the fair value of the new award immediately after the modification. Accordingly, the Company will recognize the remaining compensation cost at the time of the modification of \$13.2 million over the vesting period of the RSUs.

The estimated fair value of the Company’s common stock at July 1, 2020 was \$5.28 per share, as determined using information derived from the issuance price of the Company’s Series B convertible preferred stock of \$17.00 per share on July 2, 2020. The valuation of the common stock was determined using an option-pricing model under which shares are valued by creating a series of call options with exercise prices based on the liquidation preferences and conversion terms of each equity class, adjusted for a discount for the lack of marketability to account for a lack of access to an active public market.

The following assumptions were used to estimate the fair value of the Cancelled Options that were granted on July 1, 2020:

Risk-free interest rate	0.31%
Expected dividend yield	—
Expected term in years	6.3
Expected volatility	80%

Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

During the year ended December 31, 2020, excluding the Cancelled Options, options to purchase 674,842 shares of common stock were granted with a weighted-average exercise price per share of \$20.68. On September 2, 2020, options to purchase 16,342 shares of common stock under the Existing Plan were awarded to certain directors of the Company with an exercise price per share of \$14.90, and on various dates beginning at the closing of the IPO through December 31, 2020, 658,500 shares of common stock under the New Plan were awarded with a weighted-average exercise price per share of \$20.83. The stock options generally vest over three or four years and have a ten-year contractual term.

The following weighted-average assumptions were used to estimate the fair value of stock options, excluding the Cancelled Options, for the year ended December 31, 2020:

Risk-free interest rate	0.54%
Expected dividend yield	—
Expected term in years	6.2
Expected volatility	77%

The following table summarizes stock option activity, excluding the Cancelled Options, during the year ended December 31, 2020:

	Stock Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)
Outstanding at December 31, 2019	—	\$ —	—	\$ —
Options granted	674,842	20.68		
Outstanding at December 31, 2020	674,842	\$ 20.68	9.8	\$ 3,953
Vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2020	674,842	\$ 20.68	9.8	\$ 3,953
Options exercisable at December 31, 2020	12,054	\$ 20.25	9.8	\$ 76

The aggregate intrinsic value in the above table is calculated as the difference between the fair value of the Company's common stock as of December 31, 2020 and the exercise price of the stock options. The weighted-average grant date fair value per share for the stock option awards, excluding the Cancelled Options, granted during the year ended December 31, 2020 was \$13.73. As of December 31, 2020, the total unrecognized compensation related to unvested stock option awards granted was \$8.8 million, which the Company expects to recognize over a weighted-average period of approximately 3.6 years.

Restricted Stock Units

On September 2, 2020, the Company issued 331,121 RSUs to an employee under the Existing Plan; 25% of the shares of common stock underlying the RSUs vest at each anniversary over a four-year period. The RSUs are subject to a service-based vesting condition. The RSUs were also subject to a liquidity-based performance vesting condition that was met upon the closing of the IPO. The Company at any time may accelerate the vesting of the RSUs. Such shares are not accounted for as outstanding until they vest. As of December 31, 2020, the total unrecognized compensation related to unvested RSUs granted, including the remaining compensation cost associated with the RSUs granted on September 2, 2020 in exchange for the Cancelled Options, was \$16.2 million which is expected to be amortized on a straight-line basis over the weighted-average remaining vesting period of approximately 2.1 years. The Company's RSU activity for the year ended December 31, 2020 was as follows:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value per Share
Nonvested at January 1, 2020	—	\$ —
Replacement restricted units granted	2,518,932	5.25
Restricted units granted	331,121	14.90
Vested	—	—
Nonvested at December 31, 2020	2,850,053	\$ 6.37

Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Restricted Stock Awards

RA Session II, the Company's President and Chief Executive Officer, was awarded 769,058 RSAs under the Existing Plan on July 1, 2020, which are expected to vest over a three-year term, subject to continuous employment. As of December 31, 2020, the total unrecognized compensation related to unvested RSAs granted was \$3.2 million which is expected to be amortized on a straight-line basis over the weighted-average remaining vesting period of approximately 2.3 years. The fair value of these RSAs at the grant date of July 1, 2020 was \$5.28 per share.

The Company's RSA activity for the year ended December 31, 2020 was as follows:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value per Share
Nonvested at December 31, 2019	—	\$ —
Restricted stock granted	769,058	5.28
Vested	—	—
Nonvested at December 31, 2020	<u>769,058</u>	<u>\$ 5.28</u>

The following table summarizes the total stock-based compensation expense for the stock options, RSAs and RSUs recorded in the consolidated statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 2020 and for the period from Inception to December 31, 2019 (in thousands):

	For the Year Ended December 31, 2020	For the period from September 20, 2019 (date of inception) to December 31, 2019
Research and development expense	\$ 1,167	\$ —
General and administrative expense	2,187	—
Total	<u>\$ 3,354</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

Note 9—Net Loss Per Common Share

Basic net loss per common share is computed by dividing net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the period. Since the Company had a net loss in the periods presented, basic and diluted net loss per common share are the same.

The following table represents the calculation of basic and diluted net loss per common share for the year ended December 31, 2020 and the period from Inception to December 31, 2019 (in thousands, except share and per share data):

	For the Year Ended December 31, 2020	For the Period from September 20, 2019 (date of inception) to December 31, 2019
Net loss	\$ (60,011)	\$ (1,115)
Weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding used to compute net loss per common share, basic and diluted	17,665,683	9,625,679
Net loss per common share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (3.40)</u>	<u>\$ (0.12)</u>

Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The following common stock equivalents outstanding as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, were excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders for the periods presented because including them would have been anti-dilutive:

	For the Year Ended December 31, 2020	For the Period from September 20, 2019 (date of inception) to December 31, 2019
Unvested RSUs	2,850,053	—
Unvested RSAs	769,058	—
Stock options	674,842	—
Total	4,293,953	—

Note 10—Income Taxes

Provision for income taxes

There is no provision for income taxes because the Company has incurred operating losses and capitalized certain items for income tax purposes since its inception and maintains a full valuation allowance against its net deferred tax assets. The reported amount of income tax expense for the period differs from the amount that would result from applying the federal statutory tax rate to net loss before taxes primarily because of the change in valuation allowance.

On March 27, 2020, the CARES Act, an economic relief package in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, was signed into law. The CARES Act contains several corporate income tax provisions, including making remaining alternative minimum tax credits immediately refundable; providing a 5-year carryback of NOL carryforwards generated in tax years 2018, 2019, and 2020, and removing the 80% taxable income limitation on utilization of those NOLs if carried back to prior tax years or utilized in tax years beginning before 2021; and temporarily liberalizing the interest deductibility rules under Section 163(j) of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, by raising the adjusted taxable income limitation from 30% to 50% for tax years 2019 and 2020 and giving taxpayers the election of using 2019 adjusted taxable income for purposes of computing 2020 interest deductibility. The CARES Act did not have a material effect on the realizability of deferred income tax assets or tax expense in 2020.

The effective tax rate of the Company's provision (benefit) for income taxes differs from the federal statutory rate as follows:

	For the Year Ended December 31, 2020	For the Period from September 20, 2019 (date of inception) to December 31, 2019
Statutory rate	21.00%	21.00%
State tax	0.06%	—
General business credits	1.06%	—
Other permanent differences	(0.25)%	—
Change in valuation allowance	(15.91)%	(21.00)%
Change in fair value of tranche liability	(5.96)%	—
Income tax provision (benefit)	0.00%	0.00%

Deferred tax assets and valuation allowance

Deferred tax assets reflect the tax effects of NOLs, tax credit carryovers, and temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. At December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the significant components of the Company's net deferred tax asset are as follows (in thousands):

Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

	For the Year Ended December 31, 2020	For the Period from September 20, 2019 (date of inception) to December 31, 2019
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 5,810	\$ —
Tax credit carryforwards	672	—
Accruals and reserves	334	—
Other	21	—
Intangibles	2,390	206
Organizational and start-up costs	—	28
Non-qualified stock options	555	—
Total deferred tax assets	9,782	234
Valuation allowance	(9,782)	(234)
Deferred tax asset, net of allowance	\$ —	\$ —

There are no deferred tax liabilities as of December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively. The valuation allowance is equal to the total deferred tax asset amounts as of December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019 as there are no deferred tax liabilities in the respective periods. ASC 740 requires that the tax benefit of net operating losses, temporary differences and credit carryforwards be recorded as an asset to the extent that management assesses that realization is "more likely than not." Realization of the future tax benefits is dependent on the Company's ability to generate sufficient taxable income within the carryforward period. Because of the Company's recent history of operating losses, management believes that recognition of the deferred tax assets arising from the above-mentioned future tax benefits is currently not likely to be realized and, accordingly, has provided a valuation allowance.

The valuation allowance increased by \$9.5 million during the year ended December 31, 2020 and by \$0.2 million for the period from Inception to December 31, 2019.

There were no net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards as of December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2020, there were net federal operating losses of \$27.7 million, federal tax credit carryforward of \$0.9 million, and state tax credit carryforward of less than \$0.1 million. The net operating losses and state tax credit carryforward do not expire. The federal tax credit carryforward will expire in 2040. The Company files federal and state income tax returns and, in the normal course of business, the Company is subject to examination by these taxing authorities.

Pursuant to Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code, certain substantial changes in the Company's ownership may result in a limitation on the amount of NOL carryforwards and tax credit carryforwards that may be used in future years. Utilization of the NOL and tax credit carryforwards may be subject to a substantial annual limitation under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 due to ownership change limitations that have occurred previously or that could occur in the future. These ownership changes may limit the amount of NOL and tax credit carryforwards that can be utilized annually to offset future taxable income and tax, respectively. The Company has not completed a study to assess whether an ownership change has occurred, or whether there have been multiple ownership changes since its formation. There could also be additional ownership changes in the future which may result in additional limitations on the utilization of NOL carryforwards and credits.

Note 11—Commitments and Contingencies

Litigation

The Company is not a party to any material legal proceedings and is not aware of any pending or threatened claims. From time to time, the Company may be subject to various legal proceedings and claims that arise in the ordinary course of its business activities.

Commitments

In the normal course of business, the Company enters into contracts that contain a variety of indemnifications with its employees, licensors, suppliers and service providers. The Company's maximum exposure under these arrangements is unknown at December 31, 2020. The Company does not anticipate recognizing any significant losses relating to these arrangements.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company was not a party to any leasing agreements. On December 17, 2020, the Company entered into a lease agreement (the "Durham Lease") with Patriot Park Partners II, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Landlord"), pursuant to which the Company agreed to lease approximately 187,500 square feet of a manufacturing facility located at 5 National Way, Durham, North Carolina (the "Facility"). The Durham Lease commences on April 1, 2021 and is expected to have a term of approximately fifteen years and six months. The Company has two options to extend the term of the Durham Lease, each for a period of an additional five years.

Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The Company was not required to provide a security deposit in connection with its entry into the Durham Lease. The Company will be responsible for constructing interior improvements within the Facility. The Company also has a one-time right of first offer during the term of the Durham Lease to purchase the Facility. The Landlord has the right to terminate the Durham Lease upon specified events of default, including the Company's failure to pay rent in a timely manner and upon the occurrence of certain events of insolvency with respect to the Company.

The Company may terminate the Durham Lease if construction of the base building shell of the Facility is not complete by May 16, 2021.

As of December 31, 2020, the Company incurred initial direct costs to enter into the Durham Lease of approximately \$0.8 million. The costs have been recorded on the consolidated balance sheets as a deferred lease asset and will be amortized into earnings over the term of the Durham Lease.

The following table summarizes lease commitments as of December 31, 2020 (in thousands):

<i>Year Ending December 31,</i>	
2021	\$ 314
2022	1,282
2023	1,317
2024	1,354
2025	1,391
Thereafter	17,599
Total Lease Commitments	<u>\$ 23,257</u>

Note 12—Subsequent Events

Lease Agreement

On January 11, 2021, the Company entered into a lease agreement (the "Dallas Lease") with Pegasus Park, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Dallas Landlord"), pursuant to which the Company will lease approximately 15,000 square feet of office space at 3000 Pegasus Park Drive, Dallas, Texas 75247 (the "Office Space"). The Dallas Lease commences on the date on which certain improvements to the Office Space have been made and the Office Space is tendered to the Company for possession, which the Company and the Dallas Landlord presently anticipate to be delivered on or about April 15, 2021, and will have a term of approximately ten years. The Company has an option to extend the term of the Dallas Lease for one additional period of five years. Total future minimum lease payments under the Dallas Lease over the initial 10 year term are approximately \$4.9 million. The Company may terminate the Dallas Lease if the Office Space is not delivered with all improvements to be made by the Dallas Landlord pursuant to the Dallas Lease if not substantially completed by May 31, 2021.

Equity Grants

In January, February, and March 2021, the Company granted options to purchase an aggregate of 1,621,900 shares of its common stock at a weighted-average exercise price of \$28.81 per share.

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.***Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures***

We maintain “disclosure controls and procedures,” as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) and Rule 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by a company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the SEC’s rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by a company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive and principal financial officers, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act), as of the end of the period covered by this Form 10-K. Based on such evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that as of December 31, 2020, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective to provide reasonable assurance that the information required to be disclosed by us in this Form 10-K was (a) reported within the time periods specified by SEC rules and regulations, and (b) communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, to allow timely decisions regarding any required disclosure.

Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

This Annual Report on Form 10-K does not include a report of management’s assessment regarding internal control over financial reporting or an attestation report of our independent registered public accounting firm as allowed by the SEC during the transition period for newly public companies.

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting identified in management’s evaluation pursuant to Rules 13a-15(d) or 15d-15(d) of the Exchange Act during the quarter ended December 31, 2020 that materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Inherent Limitations on Effectiveness of Internal Controls

In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance of achieving the desired control objectives. In addition, the design of disclosure controls and procedures must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and that management is required to apply judgment in evaluating the benefits of possible controls and procedures relative to their costs. Our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, believes that our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting are designed to provide reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives and are effective at the reasonable assurance level. However, our management does not expect that our disclosure controls and procedures or our internal control over financial reporting will prevent all errors and all fraud.

Item 9B. Other Information.

None.

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.

The names of our directors and executive officers, their ages as of March 1, 2021 and certain other information about them are set forth below. There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

Executive Officers

RA Session II, age 42, has served as our President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors since our founding in September 2019. In addition to serving as our President and Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Session currently serves as Entrepreneur-in-Residence of the University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center. He has served on the board of directors of Chardan Healthcare Acquisition 2 Corp. since April 2020. Mr. Session previously served as Chief Business Officer of the gene therapy subsidiaries of BridgeBio Pharma, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, from January 2019 to April 2020; Senior Vice President, Corporate Strategy and Project Management of AveXis, Inc., a gene therapy company, from March 2017 to May 2018; and in various roles for PTC Therapeutics, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, from June 2013 to March 2017, most recently as the Vice President of Commercial Development. Mr. Session has also served as an advisor to multiple biotechnology companies, including Alcyone Lifesciences, Inc. from January 2019 to December 2019, 4D Molecular Therapeutics, Inc. from August 2018 to December 2019 and Celenex from June 2018 to September 2018. Mr. Session earned a B.S.B.A. in finance from the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, an M.S.F. in finance from Texas A&M University-Commerce and an M.B.A. from Texas A&M University-Commerce. Our board of directors believes that Mr. Session is qualified to serve as a director based on his role as our Chief Executive Officer and his extensive management experience in the biotechnology industry.

Kamran Alam, age 43, has served as our Chief Financial Officer since August 2020. Mr. Alam previously served as Senior Vice President, Finance and Principal Financial Officer of Rocket Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, from October 2019 to July 2020 and as Vice President, Finance at AveXis, Inc., a gene therapy company, from April 2016 to October 2019. From 2013 to April 2016, he held positions of increasing responsibility at Aptinyx Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, where at the time of his departure he was a Senior Director, Finance and Accounting. Mr. Alam is a Certified Public Accountant and earned a B.B.A. from the Ross School of Business at University of Michigan and an M.B.A. in finance from the Kelley School of Business at Indiana University.

Suyash Prasad, M.B.B.S., F.F.P.M., age 50, has served as our Chief Medical Officer and Head of Research and Development since June 2020. Dr. Prasad has served as principal of Suyash Prasad Consulting LLC, a consulting firm, since October 2019. He previously served as Senior Vice President and Chief Medical Officer of Audentes Therapeutics, Inc., a gene therapy company, from 2014 to June 2019. Dr. Prasad earned a medical degree from the University of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, United Kingdom, a master's degree (with distinction) in translational science from Kings College, London, United Kingdom, and a diploma in pharmaceutical medicine from the Faculty of Pharmaceutical Medicine of the Royal Colleges of Physicians of the United Kingdom. Dr. Prasad is a United Kingdom board-certified physician and is a member of the Royal College of Physicians and the Royal College of Pediatrics and Child Health and is a Fellow of the Faculty of Pharmaceutical Medicine of the Royal College of Physicians of the United Kingdom.

Non-Employee Directors

Sean P. Nolan, age 53, has served as the Chairman of our board of directors since March 2020. He has served as the President of Nolan Capital, LLC, an investment fund, since October 2019. Mr. Nolan most recently served as President, Chief Executive Officer and a member of the board of directors of AveXis, Inc., a gene therapy company, from June 2015 to May 2018 until its acquisition by Novartis International AG. Mr. Nolan has served on the board of directors of Ventas, Inc., a healthcare real estate investment trust company, since July 2019 and previously served on the board of directors of Neoleukin Therapeutics, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, from February 2015 to June 2020. Mr. Nolan serves on the boards of several privately held companies including Chairman of Encoded Therapeutics and Affinia Therapeutics, and Executive Chairman of Jaguar Gene Therapy, LLC and Istari Oncology. Mr. Nolan earned a B.S. in biology from John Carroll University. Our board of directors believes that Mr. Nolan is qualified to serve as a director based upon his more than 29 years of broad leadership and management experience in the biopharmaceutical industry.

Phillip B. Donenberg, age 60, has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2020. Mr. Donenberg currently serves as Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Jaguar Gene Therapy, LLC, a privately held early-stage gene therapy company, and has served in such role since February 2020. Mr. Donenberg has served on the board of directors and as chairman of the

audit committee of AVROBIO, Inc., a gene therapy company, since June 2018. Previously, Mr. Donenberg served as Chief Financial Officer and Senior Vice President of Asserzio Therapeutics, Inc., a pharmaceutical company, from July 2018 to November 2018. He served as Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of AveXis, Inc., a gene therapy company, from October 2017 to June 2018 and as Vice President, Corporate Controller from September 2016 to October 2017. Mr. Donenberg served as Chief Financial Officer of RestorGenex Corporation from 2014 until its merger with Diffusion Pharmaceuticals LLC, a pharmaceutical company, in January 2016, and served as the merged company's consultant Chief Financial Officer until September 2016. Mr. Donenberg earned a B.S. in accountancy from the University of Illinois Champaign-Urbana College of Business and is a Certified Public Accountant. Our board of directors believes that Mr. Donenberg is qualified to serve as a director based on his financial expertise and his experience as a director and executive of companies in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries.

Paul B. Manning, age 65, has served as a member of our board of directors since March 2020. Mr. Manning currently serves as the Chief Executive Officer of PBM Capital Group, LLC, a private equity investment firm in the business of investing in healthcare and life-science related companies, which he founded in 2010. Mr. Manning currently serves as Chairman of the board of directors of Verrica Pharmaceuticals Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, and on the board of directors of Liquidia Corporation, a biopharmaceutical company. Additionally, he previously served on the boards of directors of Dova Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, from September 2016 to November 2019 and AveXis, Inc., a gene therapy company, from April 2014 to May 2018. Mr. Manning earned a B.S. in microbiology from the University of Massachusetts. Our board of directors believes that Mr. Manning is qualified to serve as a director based upon his more than 30 years of managerial and operational experience in the healthcare industry and as an investor in healthcare-related companies.

Sukumar Nagendran, M.D., age 55, has served as a member of our board of directors since July 2020. Dr. Nagendran currently serves as President, Research and Development at Jaguar Gene Therapy, LLC, a position he has held since February 2020. Dr. Nagendran has served on the board of directors of Solid Biosciences Inc., a life sciences company, since September 2018 and currently serves as an advisor to Encoded Therapeutics, Inc., a biotechnology company. He previously served on the board of directors of Health Sciences Acquisition Corp., a special purpose acquisition company, from March 2019 to December 2019 prior to its merger with Immunovant, Inc. Dr. Nagendran most recently served as Senior Vice President and Chief Medical Officer of AveXis, Inc., a gene therapy company, from September 2015 to May 2018, and previously served as Vice President, Head of Medical Affairs of U.S. and International Business for Quest Diagnostics Inc., a clinical laboratory, from March 2013 to September 2015. Dr. Nagendran earned a B.A. from Rutgers University and an M.D. from the University of Medicine and Dentistry of New Jersey and trained in Internal Medicine at Mayo Clinic in Rochester, Minnesota. Our board of directors believes that Dr. Nagendran is qualified to serve as a director based upon his more than 30 years of experience with gene therapy development and clinical development strategy.

Kathleen Reape, M.D., age 55, served as Chief Medical Officer of Spark Therapeutics, Inc. from September 2018 to March 2020 and as the Head of Clinical Research and Development of Spark from January 2016 to September 2018. Prior to joining Spark, Dr. Reape served as President of Ark Medical Consulting from August 2015 to January 2016. She served as Senior Vice President, Clinical Development, Global Brands R&D of Allergan plc from March 2015 to July 2015 following its merger with Actavis plc where Dr. Reape served as Vice President, Clinical Development, Global Brands R&D from August 2014 to March 2015. Dr. Reape earned a B.A. in biology and an M.D. from the University of Pennsylvania. Our board of directors believes that Dr. Reape is qualified to serve as a director based upon her extensive experience in gene therapy and clinical research and development as well as her involvement with the regulatory approval of products, including small molecules, biologics, biosimilars and therapeutic devices.

Laura Sepp-Lorenzino, Ph.D., age 60, has served as Executive Vice President, Chief Scientific Officer of Intellia Therapeutics, Inc. since May 2019. From September 2017 to May 2019, Dr. Sepp-Lorenzino served as Vice President, Head of Nucleic Acid Therapies at Vertex Pharmaceuticals, Inc. She served as Vice President, Entrepreneur-in-Residence at Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Inc. from 2014 to September 2017. She also served in roles of increasing responsibility at Merck & Co. from December 1999 to March 2014, including most recently as Executive Director and Department Head of the RNA Therapeutics Discovery Biology Unit. Dr. Sepp-Lorenzino earned a professional degree in biochemistry from the Universidad de Buenos Aires in Argentina and an M.S. and Ph.D. in biochemistry from New York University. Our board of directors believes that Dr. Sepp-Lorenzino is qualified to serve as a director based upon her extensive experience in research and development of nucleic acid therapies.

Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, requires our directors and executive officers, and persons who own more than ten percent of a registered class of our equity securities, to file with the SEC initial reports of ownership and reports of changes in ownership of common stock and other equity securities of the Company. Officers, directors and

greater than ten percent stockholders are required by SEC regulation to furnish the Company with copies of all Section 16(a) forms they file.

To our knowledge, based solely on a review of the copies of such reports furnished to us and written representations that no other reports were required, during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, all Section 16(a) filing requirements applicable to its officers, directors and greater than ten percent beneficial owners were complied with.

Audit Committee and Audit Committee Financial Expert

The Audit Committee of the board of directors was established by the board in accordance with Section 3(a)(58)(A) of the Exchange Act to oversee the Company's corporate accounting and financial reporting processes and audits of its financial statements. The Audit Committee is comprised of three directors: Mr. Donenberg and Drs. Nagendran and Sepp-Lorenzino, with Mr. Donenberg serving as chair.

The board of directors reviews the Nasdaq Stock Market, or Nasdaq, listing standards definition of independence for Audit Committee members on an annual basis and has determined that all members of the Company's Audit Committee are independent (as independence is currently defined in Rule 5605(c)(2)(A)(i) and (ii) of the Nasdaq listing standards and Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act).

The board of directors has also determined that Mr. Donenberg qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert," as defined in applicable SEC rules. The board made a qualitative assessment of Mr. Donenberg's level of knowledge and experience based on a number of factors, including his formal education, that he is a Certified Public Accountant and his experience as a chief financial officer for several public reporting companies.

Stockholder Recommendations for Director Candidates

Historically, we have not provided a formal process related to stockholder communications with the board of directors. Nevertheless, every effort has been made to ensure that the views of stockholders are heard by the board or individual directors, as applicable, and that appropriate responses are provided to stockholders in a timely manner. The Company believes its responsiveness to stockholder communications to the board has been excellent.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

We have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, which is applicable to all of our employees, executive officers and directors. This includes our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions. The full text of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is available on our website at www.tayshagtx.com. We intend to post on our website all disclosures that are required by law or the listing standards of the Nasdaq Stock Market concerning any amendments to, or waivers from, any provision of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics.

Item 11. Executive Compensation.

This section provides a summary of the compensation of our "named executive officers," who are the three executive officers listed in the "Summary Compensation Table" below. In addition to presenting quantitative compensation information in the tables below, this section also provides a qualitative description of the material factors helpful to an understanding of such data.

Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth information regarding compensation awarded to, earned by and paid to our named executive officers with respect to the year ended December 31, 2020.

Name and Principal Position	Salary (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation(2) (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
RA Session II					
<i>President, Chief Executive Officer and Director</i> (3)	362,594	4,060,626	271,878	154(4)	4,695,252
Kamran Alam					
<i>Chief Financial Officer</i>	142,088(5)	4,933,703	85,217	330,153(6)	5,491,161
Suyash Prasad, M.B.B.S, F.F.P.M.					
<i>Chief Medical Officer</i>	216,833(7)	3,668,409	129,975	152(4)	4,015,369

- (1) This column reflects the aggregate grant date fair value of stock awards granted during the year measured pursuant to Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, or ASC Topic 718, the basis for computing stock-based compensation in our financial statements. This calculation assumes that the named executive officer will perform the requisite service for the award to vest in full as required by SEC rules. The assumptions we used in valuing stock awards are described in Note 8 to our financial statements included herein. These amounts do not reflect the actual economic value that will be realized by the named executive officer upon the settlement of such stock awards or the sale of the common stock issuable upon the settlement of such stock awards.
- (2) See “—Narrative to Summary Compensation Table—Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation” below for a description of the material terms of the program pursuant to which this compensation was awarded.
- (3) Mr. Session is also a member of our board of directors, but did not receive any additional compensation in his capacity as a director. Mr. Session’s employment commenced with us in April 2020. The 2020 salary reported reflects the pro rata portion of Mr. Session’s annual salary earned during 2020 from commencement of his employment through December 31, 2020.
- (4) Represents a holiday meal stipend.
- (5) Mr. Alam’s employment with us commenced in August 2020. The 2020 salary reported reflects the pro rata portion of Mr. Alam’s annual salary earned during 2020 from commencement of his employment through December 31, 2020.
- (6) Represents (a) a reimbursement of \$107,021 for out-of-pocket expenses associated with Mr. Alam repaying his sign-on bonus to his former employer and related gross-up payment in the amount of \$106,560 to cover Mr. Alam’s tax liability with respect to such reimbursement, (b) a reimbursement of \$63,714 for certain out-of-pocket indemnification expenses associated with Mr. Alam’s resignation from his former employer and related gross-up payment in the amount of \$52,704 to cover Mr. Alam’s tax liability with respect to such reimbursement and (c) a holiday meal stipend of \$154.
- (7) Dr. Prasad’s employment with us commenced in June 2020. The 2020 salary reported reflects the pro rata portion of Dr. Prasad’s annual salary earned during 2020 from commencement of his employment through December 31, 2020.

Narrative to Summary Compensation Table

The Compensation Committee of our board of directors has historically determined our executives’ compensation, including the compensation of our named executive officers. Our Compensation Committee typically reviews and discusses management’s proposed compensation with the Chief Executive Officer for all executives other than the Chief Executive Officer. Based on those discussions and its discretion, the Compensation Committee then approves the compensation of each executive officer without members of management present.

Annual Base Salary

We have entered into employment agreements with each of our named executive officers that establish annual base salaries, which are generally determined, approved and reviewed periodically by our Compensation Committee in order to compensate our named executive officers for the satisfactory performance of duties to the Company. Annual base salaries are intended to provide a fixed component of compensation to our named executive officers, reflecting their expertise, experience, knowledge, roles and responsibilities. Base salaries for our named executive officers have generally been set at levels deemed necessary to attract and retain individuals with superior talent. Merit-based increases to salaries are based on management’s

assessment of the individual executive’s performance, the recommendations made by the Chief Executive Officer to the Compensation Committee and the competitive market in which we operate for talent.

Prior to our initial public offering, Mr. Session’s executive employment agreement provided for an annual base salary of \$450,000, Mr. Alam’s offer letter provided for an annual base salary of \$350,000 and Dr. Prasad’s offer letter provided for an annual base salary of \$420,000. In connection with our initial public offering in September 2020, the Compensation Committee approved base salaries of \$542,800, \$390,000 and \$432,600 for each of Messrs. Session and Alam and Dr. Prasad.

Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation

Our named executive officers are eligible to receive annual incentive compensation based on the satisfaction of individual and corporate performance objectives established by the board. Each named executive officer has a target annual incentive opportunity, calculated as a percentage of annual base salary, and may earn more or less than the target amount based on our company’s and his or her individual performance. For 2020, the target annual incentive opportunities as a percentage of base salary for our named executive officers were 50% for Mr. Session and 40% for each of Mr. Alam and Dr. Prasad. The amounts of any annual incentives earned are determined after the end of the year, based on the achievement of the designated corporate and individual performance objectives, and may be paid in cash or equity. The Compensation Committee determined that the percentage attainment of our corporate goals for 2020 was 150% and approved individual performance achievement payouts for each named executive officer in the amounts reflected in the column of the Summary Compensation Table above entitled “Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation.”

Equity-Based Awards

Our equity-based incentive awards granted to our named executive officers are designed to align the interests of our named executive officers with those of our stockholders. Vesting of equity awards is generally tied to each officer’s continuous service with us and serves as an additional retention measure. Our executives generally are awarded an initial new hire grant upon commencement of employment and thereafter on an annual basis. Additional grants may occur periodically in order to specifically incentivize executives with respect to achieving certain corporate goals or to reward executives for exceptional performance. Following the completion of our initial public offering, we grant all equity awards pursuant to our 2020 Stock Incentive Plan.

Outstanding Equity Awards at December 31, 2020

The following table sets forth certain information about outstanding equity awards granted to our named executive officers that were outstanding as of December 31, 2020.

Name	Stock Awards	
	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$)(1)
RA Session II	769,058	20,410,799
Kamran Alam	331,121	8,787,951
Suyash Prasad, M.B.B.S, F.F.P.M.	668,745	17,748,492

(1) The market value of our common stock is based on the closing price of our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market on December 31, 2020.

Employment Agreements with our Named Executive Officers and Potential Payments and Benefits Upon Termination or Change in Control

Amended and Restated Employment Agreement with Mr. Session

We have entered into an amended and restated executive employment agreement with Mr. Session, which reflects an initial annual base salary of \$542,800, which is subject to adjustment at the discretion of our board of directors, and an annual bonus target equal to 50% of Mr. Session’s annual base salary based upon the achievement of individual and company performance goals as determined by our board of directors.

Pursuant to the amended and restated executive employment agreement, if we terminate Mr. Session's employment without "cause," or if Mr. Session terminates his employment for "good reason" (each, as defined in the executive employment agreement), he will be entitled to continued payment of his base salary for 12 months and his then-outstanding equity awards will vest in full. Such severance and acceleration benefits are conditioned upon Mr. Session's execution of and compliance with an effective and irrevocable general release, compliance with certain non-competition and non-solicitation obligations, resignation from all positions with us and return of all our property. The amended and restated executive employment agreement further provides that Mr. Session are entitled to the severance benefits described in "—Change in Control Severance Plan."

Amended and Restated Offer Letters with Mr. Alam and Dr. Prasad

We have entered into amended and restated offer letters with Mr. Alam and Dr. Prasad. For Dr. Prasad, the amended and restated offer letter reflects an initial annual base salary of \$432,600, which is subject to adjustment at the discretion of our board of directors, and an annual bonus target equal to 40% of Dr. Prasad's annual base salary based upon the achievement of individual and company performance goals as determined by our board of directors. For Mr. Alam, the amended and restated offer letter reflects an initial annual base salary of \$390,000, which is subject to adjustment at the discretion of our board of directors, and an annual bonus target equal to 40% of Mr. Alam's annual base salary based upon the achievement of individual and company performance goals as determined by our board of directors.

Pursuant to the amended and restated offer letters, if we terminate Dr. Prasad or Mr. Alam's employment without "cause," or if Dr. Prasad or Mr. Alam terminates his employment for "good reason" (each, as to be defined in such executive's amended and restated offer letter), he will be entitled to continued payment of his base salary for 12 months. Such severance benefits are conditioned upon the executive's execution of and compliance with an effective and irrevocable general release, compliance with certain non-competition and non-solicitation obligations, resignation from all positions with us and return of all our property. The amended and restated offer letters further provide that Dr. Prasad and Mr. Alam are entitled to the severance benefits described in "—Change in Control Severance Plan."

Change in Control Severance Plan

Each of our named executive officers is eligible to receive severance benefits under the terms of our Change in Control Severance Plan adopted by the board of directors in September 2020.

The Change in Control Severance Plan provides for severance benefits upon a "covered termination" that occurs during a "change in control period" (each as described below). Upon a covered termination that occurs during a change in control period, participants will be entitled to a lump sum payment equal to the participant's base salary for a period of months (18 months for Mr. Session, 12 months for each of Mr. Alam and Dr. Prasad), a lump sum payment equal to a multiple of the participant's target annual bonus (150% for Mr. Session, 100% for each of Mr. Alam and Dr. Prasad), payment of continued group health benefits for a period of months (18 months for Mr. Session, 12 months for each of Mr. Alam and Dr. Prasad) and full accelerated vesting of all outstanding equity awards (including performance-based awards, which shall vest at 100% of target).

All severance benefits under the Change in Control Severance Plan are subject to the participant's execution of an effective release of claims against the company and compliance with the terms of any confidential information agreement, proprietary information and inventions agreement and any other agreement between the participant and the company. For purposes of the Change in Control Severance Plan, a "covered termination" is a termination of employment by the company without "cause," as defined in the Change in Control Severance Plan, or as a result of the participant's resignation for "good reason," as defined in the Change in Control Severance Plan, in either case, not as a result of death or disability. For purposes of the Change in Control Severance Plan, a "change in control period" is the period of time beginning on the date on which a "change in control," as defined in the 2020 Stock Incentive Plan, becomes effective (or, in the case of Mr. Session, the period beginning three months prior to the date on which a change in control becomes effective) and ending on the first anniversary of the effective date of such change in control.

Non-Employee Director Compensation

Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy

Our board of directors has adopted a non-employee director compensation policy, pursuant to which each of our directors who is not an employee or consultant of our company is eligible to receive compensation for service on our board of directors and committees of our board of directors.

Each eligible director will receive an annual cash retainer of \$35,000 for serving on our board of directors, and the independent chairperson of the board of directors will receive an additional annual cash retainer of \$30,000 for his or her service. The chairperson of the audit committee of our board of directors will be entitled to additional annual cash retainer of \$15,000, the chairperson of the compensation committee of our board of directors will be entitled to additional annual cash retainer of \$10,000 and the chairperson of the nominating and corporate governance committee of our board of directors will be entitled to additional annual cash retainer of \$8,000. The members of the audit committee will be entitled to an additional annual cash retainer of \$7,500, the members of the compensation committee of our board of directors will be entitled to additional annual cash retainer of \$5,000 and the members of the nominating and corporate governance committee of our board of directors will be entitled to an additional annual cash retainer of \$4,000; however, in each case such cash retainer is payable only to members who are not the chairperson of such committee.

In addition, upon the pricing of our initial public offering, each eligible director was granted a non-statutory stock option to purchase 31,000 shares of our common stock at the initial public offering price under our 2020 Stock Incentive Plan, with the shares vesting in 36 equal monthly installments, subject to continued service as a director through the vesting date. Each new eligible director who joins our board of directors will be granted a non-statutory stock option to purchase 31,000 shares of our common stock under our 2020 Stock Incentive Plan, with the shares vesting in 36 equal monthly installments, subject to continued service as a director through the vesting date.

On the date of each annual meeting of our stockholders, each eligible director who continues to serve as a director of our company following the meeting will be granted a non-statutory stock option to purchase 15,500 shares of our common stock under our 2020 Stock Incentive Plan, with the shares vesting on the earlier of the first anniversary of the date of grant or the next annual stockholders meeting, subject to continued service as a director through the applicable vesting date.

Each option awarded to eligible directors under the non-employee director compensation policy will be subject to accelerated vesting upon a Change in Control (as defined in the 2020 Stock Incentive Plan).

The exercise price per share of each stock option granted under the non-employee director compensation policy will be equal to the closing price of our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market on the date of grant. Each stock option will have a term of ten years from the date of grant, subject to earlier termination in connection with a termination of the eligible directors continuous service with us (provided that upon a termination of service other than for death, disability or cause, the post-termination exercise period will be 12 months from the date of termination).

Director Compensation Table

The following table sets forth information regarding the compensation earned for service on our board of directors in 2020 by our non-employee directors. RA Session II, our President and Chief Executive Officer, is also a member of our board of directors but did not receive any additional compensation for service as a director.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (S)	Option Awards (S) (1)(2)	Total (S)
Claire Aldridge, Ph.D.(3)	—	—	—
Phillip B. Donenberg	14,808	519,079	533,887
Paul B. Manning	11,577	432,140	443,717
Sukumar Nagendran, M.D.	14,135	518,916	533,051
Sean P. Nolan	24,435	432,140	456,575
Kathleen Reape, M.D.	4,071	430,484	434,555
Laura Sepp-Lorenzino, Ph.D.	4,437	430,484	434,921

(1) The amounts disclosed represent the aggregate grant date fair value of the stock options granted under our 2020 Stock Incentive Plan or our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan, computed in accordance with ASC Topic 718. The assumptions we used in valuing options are described in Note 8 to our financial statements included herein. This amount does not reflect the actual economic value that may be realized by such director.

- (2) The table below shows the aggregate number of option awards outstanding for each of our directors who is not a named executive officer, as of December 31, 2020:

Name	Number of Outstanding Options
Claire Aldridge, Ph.D.	--
Phillip B. Donenberg	39,171
Paul B. Manning	31,000
Sukumar Nagendran, M.D.	39,171
Sean P. Nolan	31,000
Kathleen Reape, M.D.	31,000
Laura Sepp-Lorenzino, Ph.D.	31,000

- (3) Dr. Aldridge resigned from our board of directors in July 2020.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of our directors who serve as a member of our compensation committee is, or has at any time during the past year been, one of our officers or employees. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past year has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any other entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our board of directors or compensation committee.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.

The following table sets forth information regarding beneficial ownership of our capital stock by:

- each person, or group of affiliated persons, known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our common stock;
- each of our directors;
- our named executive officer; and
- all of our current executive officers and directors as a group.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC. Under these rules, beneficial ownership includes any shares of common stock as to which the individual or entity has sole or shared voting power or investment power. Applicable percentage ownership is based on 37,761,435 shares of common stock outstanding as of February 15, 2021. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by an individual or entity and the percentage ownership of that person, shares of common stock subject to options held by such person that are currently exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of February 15, 2021 are considered outstanding, although these shares are not considered outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

Unless noted otherwise, the address of all listed stockholders is c/o Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc., 2280 Inwood Road, Dallas, Texas 75235.

Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on information furnished to us, that each of the stockholders listed has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares beneficially owned by the stockholder unless noted otherwise, subject to community property laws where applicable.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned	Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned
Greater than 5% stockholders		
RA Session II(1)	9,430,582	25.0%
FMR LLC(2)	5,664,215	15.0
BlackRock, Inc.(3)	2,229,816	5.9
UT Southwestern(4)	2,179,000	5.8
Named Executive Officers and Directors		
RA Session II(1)	9,430,582	25.0
Kamran Alam	--	--
Suyash Prasad, M.B.B.S, F.F.P.M.(5)	3,844	*
Phillip B. Donenberg(6)	5,166	*
Paul B. Manning(7)	5,220,473	13.8
Sean P. Nolan(8)	1,096,267	2.9
Sukumar Nagendran, M.D.(9)	24,392	*
Kathleen Reape, M.D.(10)	3,444	*
Laura Sepp-Lorenzino, Ph.D.(11)	3,444	*
All current executive officers and directors as a group (9 persons)	15,787,612	41.8

* Represents beneficial ownership of less than one percent.

- (1) Consists of (a) 9,148,402 shares of common stock (including 769,058 shares of unvested restricted common stock), (b) 141,090 shares of common stock held by the Session 2020 Annuity Trust I, of which Mr. Session is the trustee and has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by such trust and (c) 141,090 shares of common stock held by the Session 2020 Annuity Trust II, of which Mr. Session is the trustee and has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by such trust.
- (2) This information has been obtained from a Schedule 13G/A filed on February 16, 2021 by FMR LLC. Abigail P. Johnson is a director, the chairman, the chief executive officer and the president of FMR LLC. Members of the Johnson family, including Abigail P. Johnson, are the predominant owners, directly or through trusts, of Series B voting common shares of FMR LLC, representing 49% of the voting power of FMR LLC. The Johnson family group and all other Series B shareholders of FMR LLC have entered into a shareholders' voting agreement under which all Series B voting common shares will be voted in accordance with the majority vote of Series B voting common shares. Accordingly, through their ownership of voting common shares and the execution of the shareholders' voting agreement, members of the Johnson family may be deemed, under the Investment Company Act of 1940, to form a controlling group with respect to FMR LLC. Neither FMR LLC nor Abigail P. Johnson has the sole power to vote or direct the voting of the shares owned directly by the various investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, or the Fidelity Funds, advised by Fidelity Management & Research Company, a wholly owned subsidiary of FMR LLC, which power resides with the Fidelity Funds' Boards of Trustees. Fidelity Management & Research Company carries out the voting of the shares under written guidelines established by the Fidelity Funds' Boards of Trustees. The business address for FMR LLC is 245 Summer Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02110.
- (3) This information has been obtained from a Schedule 13G filed on February 2, 2021 by BlackRock, Inc., pursuant to which BlackRock, Inc. reported having sole voting power over 2,221,008 shares, shared voting power over no shares, sole dispositive power over 2,229,816 shares and shared dispositive power over no shares. The address of BlackRock, Inc. is 55 East 52nd Street, New York, NY 10055.
- (4) This information has been obtained from a Schedule 13G filed on February 16, 2021 by entities and individuals associated with The University of Texas/Texas A&M Investment Management Company. Consists of 2,179,000 shares of common stock held by The Board of Regents of the University of Texas System on behalf of UT Southwestern. The business address for The Board of Regents of the University of Texas System is 5323 Harry Hines Boulevard, Dallas, Texas 75390-9094.
- (5) Consists of 3,844 shares of common stock.
- (6) Consists of 5,166 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options within 60 days of February 15, 2021.
- (7) Consists of (a) 3,195,205 shares of common stock held by The Paul B. Manning Revocable Trust dated May 10, 2000, of which Mr. Manning is the trustee and has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by such trust, (b) 2,020,102 shares of common stock held by BKB Growth Investments, LLC and (c) 5,166 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options within 60 days of February 15, 2021. Mr. Manning is a co-manager of Tiger Lily Capital, LLC, the manager of BKB Growth Investments, LLC, and has shared voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by BKB Growth

Investments, LLC. The business address for each person and entity named in this footnote is 200 Garrett Street, Suite S, Charlottesville, Virginia 22902.

- (8) Consists of (a) 1,091,101 shares of common stock held by Nolan Capital, LLC and (b) 5,166 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options within 60 days of February 15, 2021. Mr. Nolan is the President of Nolan Capital, LLC and has shared voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by Nolan Capital, LLC. The business address for each person and entity named in this footnote is 8 The Green, Ste. R, Dover, Delaware 19901.
- (9) Consists of (a) 19,226 shares of common stock and (b) 5,166 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options within 60 days of February 15, 2021.
- (10) Consists of 3,444 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options within 60 days of February 15, 2021.
- (11) Consists of 3,444 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options within 60 days of February 15, 2021.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.

Related-Person Transactions Policy and Procedures

In September 2020, we adopted a related person transaction policy that sets forth our procedures for the identification, review, consideration and approval or ratification of related person transactions. For purposes of our policy only, a related person transaction is a transaction, arrangement or relationship, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships, in which we and any related person are, were or will be participants in which the amount involved exceeds \$120,000. Transactions involving compensation for services provided to us as an employee or director are not covered by this policy. A related person is any executive officer, director or beneficial owner of more than 5% of any class of our voting securities, including any of their immediate family members and any entity owned or controlled by such persons.

Under the policy, if a transaction has been identified as a related person transaction, including any transaction that was not a related person transaction when originally consummated or any transaction that was not initially identified as a related person transaction prior to consummation, our management must present information regarding the related person transaction to our audit committee, or, if audit committee approval would be inappropriate, to another independent body of our board of directors, for review, consideration and approval or ratification. The presentation must include a description of, among other things, the material facts, the interests, direct and indirect, of the related persons, the benefits to us of the transaction and whether the transaction is on terms that are comparable to the terms available to or from, as the case may be, an unrelated third party or to or from employees generally. Under the policy, we will collect information that we deem reasonably necessary from each director, executive officer and, to the extent feasible, significant stockholder to enable us to identify any existing or potential related-person transactions and to effectuate the terms of the policy. In addition, under our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, our employees and directors have an affirmative responsibility to disclose any transaction or relationship that reasonably could be expected to give rise to a conflict of interest. In considering related person transactions, our audit committee, or other independent body of our board of directors, will take into account the relevant available facts and circumstances including:

- the risks, costs and benefits to us;
- the impact on a director's independence in the event that the related person is a director, immediate family member of a director or an entity with which a director is affiliated;
- the availability of other sources for comparable services or products; and
- the terms available to or from, as the case may be, unrelated third parties or to or from employees generally.

The policy requires that, in determining whether to approve, ratify or reject a related person transaction, our audit committee, or other independent body of our board of directors, must consider, in light of known circumstances, whether the transaction is in, or is not inconsistent with, our best interests and those of our stockholders, as our audit committee, or other independent body of our board of directors, determines in the good faith exercise of its discretion.

Certain Related Person Transactions

Our Relationship with UT Southwestern

In November 2019, we entered into the UT Southwestern Agreement with UT Southwestern, a beneficial owner of more than 5% of our capital stock. Claire Aldridge, Ph.D., a former member of our board of directors, was the Associate Vice President of Commercialization and Business Development at UT Southwestern. In accordance with the terms of, and as consideration for, the UT Southwestern Agreement, we issued 2,179,000 shares of our common stock to UT Southwestern in November 2019. We do not have

any future milestone or royalty obligations to UT Southwestern under the UT Southwestern Agreement. See “Business—Research, Collaboration and License Agreement with the University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center” for additional information.

We are also obligated to provide research and development funding pursuant to certain sponsored research agreements entered into beginning in April 2020 in connection with the UT Southwestern Agreement. We paid an aggregate of \$3.6 million to UT Southwestern under the sponsored research agreements during the year ended December 31, 2020.

In January 2021, we launched an innovation fund with UT Southwestern, pursuant to which we support UT Southwestern’s gene therapy discovery activities. We will have an exclusive option on new programs and intellectual property associated with, and arising from, the research conducted under this arrangement.

Agreements with RA Session II

Guarantee and Security Agreement

In December 2019, Mr. Session, our President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors, entered into a guarantee and security agreement by and among Queen’s University, our company and himself, pursuant to which Mr. Session has personally guaranteed payments due by us to Queen’s University in the event that we fail to fund our obligations under a research grant agreement by and between Queen’s University and us.

Loan Agreement

In January 2020, Mr. Session loaned us the principal amount of approximately \$1.7 million with interest accruing at a rate of 10% per annum, and we granted Mr. Session a first priority security interest in certain of our assets as collateral for the loan. We repaid Mr. Session an aggregate of approximately \$1.7 million, including interest, in payments made in March 2020 and July 2020, and Mr. Session released his security interest in the collateral.

Private Placements of Our Securities

Series A Convertible Preferred Stock Financing

In March 2020, we entered into a preferred stock purchase agreement with certain investors, including beneficial owners of greater than 5% of our capital stock and affiliates of members of our board of directors, pursuant to which we issued and sold to such investors an aggregate of 6,000,000 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of \$3.00 per share for aggregate gross proceeds of \$18.0 million.

Under the agreement, such investors were required to purchase up to an aggregate of 4,000,000 additional shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock upon our achievement of certain milestones. Moreover, such investors had the right, in their sole discretion, to purchase any or all of such additional shares whether or not we achieved the specified milestones. In June and July 2020, such investors exercised in full their option to purchase these additional shares prior to our achievement of such milestones, and we issued and sold to such investors an aggregate of 4,000,000 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of \$3.00 per share for aggregate gross proceeds of \$12.0 million.

The table below sets forth the aggregate number of shares of Series A convertible preferred stock issued to our related parties in this financing:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (#)</u>	<u>Aggregate Purchase Price (\$)</u>
PBM TGT Holdings, LLC(1)	8,166,667	24,500,001.00
Nolan Capital, LLC(2)	1,000,000	3,000,000.00

- (1) Paul B. Manning, a member of our board of directors and a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock, is the Chief Executive Officer of PBM Capital Group, LLC and has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by PBM TGT Holdings, LLC. In September 2020, PBM TGT Holdings, LLC distributed all of the shares of Series A convertible preferred stock it previously held to its beneficial owners, including Mr. Manning and entities controlled by Mr. Manning, for no additional consideration in accordance with the terms of its operating agreement.
- (2) Sean Nolan, the Chairman of our board of directors, is the President of Nolan Capital, LLC.

Series B Convertible Preferred Stock Financing

In July 2020, we entered into a preferred stock purchase agreement with certain investors, including beneficial owners of greater than 5% of our capital stock, members of our board of directors and affiliates of members of our board of directors, pursuant to which we issued and sold to such investors an aggregate of 5,647,048 shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of \$17.00 per share for aggregate gross proceeds of \$96.0 million. The financing closed in July and August 2020.

The table below sets forth the aggregate number of shares of Series B convertible preferred stock issued to our related parties in this financing:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Series B Convertible Preferred Stock (#)</u>	<u>Aggregate Purchase Price (\$)</u>
Entities affiliated with FMR, LLC(1)	1,705,882	28,999,994.00
PBM Capital Group, LLC(2)	117,647	1,999,999.00
Sukumar Nagendran, M.D.	17,647	299,999.00
Suyash Prasad, M.B.B.S., F.F.P.M	3,529	59,993.00
Nolan Capital, LLC(3)	1,470	24,990.00

- (1) Entities affiliated with FMR, LLC collectively hold more than 5% of our capital stock.
- (2) Paul B. Manning, a member of our board of directors, and a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock, is the Chief Executive Officer of PBM Capital Group, LLC.
- (3) Sean Nolan, the Chairman of our board of directors, is the President of Nolan Capital, LLC.

Our Relationship with PBM Capital Group, LLC

In March 2020, we entered into a services agreement with PBM Capital Group, LLC, or the PBM Services Agreement. Under the PBM Services Agreement, PBM Capital Group, LLC provides accounting and other administrative and management services related to payroll administration, human resources, bookkeeping, preparation of financial statements and tax returns, accounts payable and receivable, and other similar functions for a fee of \$2,500 per month. We paid PBM Capital Group, LLC an aggregate of \$127,000, which includes certain passthrough costs under the PBM Services Agreement during the year ended December 31, 2020.

Employment Arrangements

We have entered into employment agreements or offer letter agreements with certain of our executive officers. For more information regarding our employment agreements with our named executive officers, see “Executive Compensation—Employment Agreements.”

We also employ Patrick Nolan as our Business Development Manager. Patrick Nolan is the son of Sean P. Nolan, the Chairman of our board of directors. We expect that total compensation for Patrick Nolan will exceed \$120,000 in 2021.

Indemnification Agreements

We provide indemnification for our directors and executive officers so that they will be free from undue concern about personal liability in connection with their service to our company. Under our amended and restated bylaws, we are required to indemnify our directors and executive officers to the extent not prohibited under Delaware law. We have also entered into indemnity agreements with our executive officers and directors. These agreements provide, among other things, that we will indemnify the officer or director, under the circumstances and to the extent provided for in the agreement, for expenses, damages, judgments, fines and settlements he or she may be required to pay in actions or proceedings which he or she is or may be made a party by reason of his or her position as a director, officer or other agent of our company, and otherwise to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law and our amended and restated bylaws.

Director Independence

Applicable Nasdaq rules, or the Nasdaq Listing Rules, require a majority of a listed company’s board of directors to be comprised of independent directors. In addition, the Nasdaq Listing Rules require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company’s audit, compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees be independent and that audit committee members also satisfy independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the

Exchange Act. The Nasdaq independence definition includes a series of objective tests, such as that the director is not, and has not been for at least three years, one of our employees, that neither the director nor any of his family members has engaged in various types of business dealings with us and that the director is not associated with the holders of more than 5% of our common stock. In addition, under applicable Nasdaq rules, a director will only qualify as an “independent director” if, in the opinion of the listed company’s board of directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director.

Our board of directors has determined that all of our directors other than Mr. Session, representing six of our seven directors, are “independent directors” as defined under applicable Nasdaq rules. In making such determination, our board of directors considered the current and prior relationships that each such director has with our company and all other facts and circumstances that our board of directors deemed relevant in determining his independence, including the beneficial ownership of our capital stock by each director and the transactions described in this section.

Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services.

The following table represents aggregate fees billed to us for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 by Deloitte & Touche LLP, our principal accountant. No fees were billed to us by Deloitte & Touche LLP during the period from September 2, 2019 (date of our inception) through December 31, 2019.

	Year Ended December 31, 2020
Audit Fees(1)	\$ 1,311,459
Total Fees	\$ 1,311,459

- (1) Audit fees consist of fees billed for professional services provided in connection with the audit of our annual financial statements, the review of our quarterly financial statements and audit services that are normally provided by the independent registered public accounting firm in connection with regulatory filings. The audit fees also include fees for professional services provided in connection with our initial public offering in 2020.

Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures

The Audit Committee has adopted a policy and procedures for the pre-approval of audit and non-audit services rendered by our independent registered public accounting firm, Deloitte & Touche LLP. The policy generally pre-approves specified services in the defined categories of audit services, audit-related services and tax services up to specified amounts. Pre-approval may also be given as part of the Audit Committee’s approval of the scope of the engagement of the independent auditor or on an individual, explicit, case-by-case basis before the independent auditor is engaged to provide each service. The pre-approval of services may be delegated to one or more of the Audit Committee’s members, but the decision must be reported to the full Audit Committee at its next scheduled meeting.

The Audit Committee has determined that the rendering of services other than audit services by Deloitte & Touche LLP is compatible with maintaining the principal accountant’s independence.

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

Financial Statements

The following report and financial statements of the Company are included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

- Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
- Consolidated Balance Sheets
- Consolidated Statements of Operations
- Consolidated Statements of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
- Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows
- Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Financial Statements Schedules

All financial statement schedules have been omitted as they are not required, they are not applicable, or the required information is included in the financial statements or notes to the financial statements.

Exhibits

Exhibit Number	Description
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-39536), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 29, 2020).
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.4 to the Company's to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-248559), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 17, 2020).
4.1	Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, by and among the Company and certain of its stockholders, dated July 2, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-248559), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 2, 2020).
4.2*	Description of the Company's Common Stock.
10.1†	Research, Collaboration & License Agreement, by and between the Company and The Board of Regents of the University of Texas System on behalf of The University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center, dated as of November 19, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-248559), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 2, 2020).
10.2†	Amendment to Research, Collaboration & License Agreement, by and between the Registrant and The Board of Regents of the University of Texas System on behalf of The University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center, dated as of April 2, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-248559), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 2, 2020).
10.3†	License Agreement, by and between the Company and Queen's University at Kingston, dated as of February 21, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-248559), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 2, 2020).
10.4†#	License Agreement, by and between the Company and Abeona Therapeutics Inc., dated as of August 14, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-248559), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 2, 2020).
10.5†#*	License Agreement, by and between the Company and Abeona Therapeutics Inc., dated as of October 29, 2020
10.6+	2020 Equity Incentive Plan and Forms of Stock Option Grant Notice, Stock Option Agreement and Restricted Stock Award Grant Notice (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-248559), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 17, 2020).
10.7+	2020 Stock Incentive Plan and Forms of Stock Option Grant Notice, Stock Option Agreement, Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice and Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-248559), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 17, 2020).

10.8+	<u>2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-248559), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 17, 2020).</u>
10.9+	<u>Form of Indemnification Agreement with Executive Officers and Directors ((incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-248559), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 17, 2020).</u>
10.10+	<u>Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-248559), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 17, 2020).</u>
10.11+	<u>Change in Control Severance Plan and Form of Participation Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-248559), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 17, 2020).</u>
10.12+	<u>Amended and Restated Executive Employment Agreement, effective as of September 24, 2020, by and between the Company and RA Session II (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-39536), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 12, 2020).</u>
10.13+*	<u>Amended and Restated Offer Letter, effective as of September 24, 2020, by and between the Company and Kamran Alam.</u>
10.14+*	<u>Amended and Restated Offer Letter, effective as of September 24, 2020, by and between the Company and Suyash Prasad.</u>
10.15*	<u>Lease, dated December 17, 2020, by and between Patriot Park Partners II, LLC and the Company.</u>
23.1*	<u>Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP</u>
31.1*	<u>Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u>
31.2*	<u>Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u>
32.1###	<u>Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u>
32.2###	<u>Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u>
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

* Filed herewith.

† Portions of this agreement (indicated by asterisks) have been omitted because the registrant has determined they are not material and would likely cause competitive harm to the registrant if publicly disclosed.

Certain schedules to this agreement have been omitted in accordance with Item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K. A copy of any omitted schedules will be furnished supplementally to the SEC upon request.

+ Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.

These certifications are being furnished solely to accompany this annual report pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, and are not being filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and are not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of the registrant, whether made before or after the date hereof, regardless of any general incorporation language in such filing.

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary

Not applicable.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

TAYSHA GENE THERAPIES, INC.

Date: March 3, 2021

By: /s/ RA Session II

RA Session II
President and Chief Executive Officer

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints RA Session II and Kamran Alam, jointly and severally, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc., and any or all amendments thereto, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite or necessary to be done in and about the premises hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or his, her or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
<u> /s/ RA Session II </u> RA Session II	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director <i>(Principal Executive Officer)</i>	<u> March 3, 2021 </u>
<u> /s/ Kamran Alam </u> Kamran Alam	Chief Financial Officer <i>(Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)</i>	<u> March 3, 2021 </u>
<u> /s/ Phillip B. Donenberg </u> Phillip B. Donenberg	Director	<u> March 3, 2021 </u>
<u> /s/ Sean P. Nolan </u> Sean P. Nolan	Director	<u> March 3, 2021 </u>
<u> /s/ Paul B. Manning </u> Paul B. Manning	Director	<u> March 3, 2021 </u>
<u> /s/ Sukumar Nagendran, M.D. </u> Sukumar Nagendran, M.D.	Director	<u> March 3, 2021 </u>
<u> /s/ Kathleen Reape, M.D. </u> Kathleen Reape, M.D.	Director	<u> March 3, 2021 </u>
<u> /s/ Laura Sepp-Lorenzino, Ph.D. </u> Laura Sepp-Lorenzino, Ph.D.	Director	<u> March 3, 2021 </u>

DESCRIPTION OF TAYSHA GENE THERAPIES, INC. COMMON STOCK

The following description of the common stock of Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc., or the Company, and certain provisions of the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation, or the restated certificate, and amended and restated bylaws, or restated bylaws, are summaries. These summaries are qualified in the entirety by reference to the provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law and the complete text of the restated certificate and restated bylaws, which are incorporated by reference as Exhibits 3.1 and 3.2, respectively, of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K to which this description is also an exhibit.

General

The restated certificate authorizes us to issue up to 200,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.00001 par value per share, and 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.00001 par value per share, all of which shares of preferred stock are undesignated. The Company's board of directors may establish the rights and preferences of the preferred stock from time to time.

Common Stock

Voting Rights

Each holder of the Company's common stock is entitled to one vote for each share on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders, including the election of directors. The affirmative vote of holders of at least 66 $\frac{2}{3}$ % of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of capital stock, voting as a single class, is required to amend certain provisions of the restated certificate, including provisions relating to amending the Company's restated bylaws, the classified board, the size of the Company's board, removal of directors, director liability, vacancies on the Company's board, special meetings, stockholder notices, actions by written consent and exclusive forum.

Dividends

Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any then-outstanding preferred stock, holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably those dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by the board of directors out of legally available funds.

Liquidation

In the event of the Company's liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of common stock will be entitled to share ratably in the net assets legally available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all of the Company's debts and other liabilities and the satisfaction of any liquidation preference granted to the holders of any then-outstanding shares of preferred stock.

Rights and Preferences

Holders of common stock have no preemptive, conversion or subscription rights and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the common stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the right of the holders of shares of any series of preferred stock that the Company's board of directors may designate in the future.

Anti-Takeover Provisions

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law

The Company is subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years after the date that such stockholder became an interested stockholder, with the following exceptions:

- before such date, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon completion of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction began, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding, but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder, those shares owned (i) by persons who are directors and also officers and (ii) employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- on or after such date, the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 $\frac{2}{3}$ % of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

In general, Section 203 defines a “business combination” to include the following:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation or any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested stockholder (in one transaction or a series of transactions);
- subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation or by any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the corporation of any stock of the corporation or of such subsidiary to the interested stockholder;
- any transaction involving the corporation or any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock or any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; or
- the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an “interested stockholder” as an entity or person who, together with the person’s affiliates and associates, beneficially owns, or within three years prior to the time of determination of interested stockholder status did own, 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws

The restated certificate provides for the Company's board of directors to be divided into three classes with staggered three-year terms. Only one class of directors will be elected at each annual meeting of the Company's stockholders, with the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective three-year terms. Because the Company's stockholders do not have cumulative voting rights, stockholders holding a majority of the shares of common stock outstanding will be able to elect all of the Company's directors. The restated certificate and restated bylaws provide that directors may be removed by the stockholders only for cause upon the vote of 66²/₃% or more of the Company's outstanding common stock. Furthermore, the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of the board of directors, and vacancies and newly created directorships on the board of directors may, except as otherwise required by law or determined by the board, only be filled by a majority vote of the directors then serving on the board, even though less than a quorum.

The restated certificate and restated bylaws also provide that all stockholder actions must be effected at a duly called meeting of stockholders and will eliminate the right of stockholders to act by written consent without a meeting. The restated bylaws provide that only the Company's Chairman of the board, Chief Executive Officer or the board of directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of authorized directors may call a special meeting of stockholders.

The restated bylaws also provide that stockholders seeking to present proposals before a meeting of stockholders to nominate candidates for election as directors at a meeting of stockholders must provide timely advance notice in writing, and will specify requirements as to the form and content of a stockholder's notice.

The restated certificate and restated bylaws provide that the stockholders cannot amend many of the provisions described above except by a vote of 66²/₃% or more of the Company's outstanding common stock.

The restated certificates gives the Company's board of directors the authority, without further action by the Company's stockholders, to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series, with any rights, preferences and privileges as they may designate, including the right to approve an acquisition or other change in control.

The combination of these provisions will make it more difficult for the Company's existing stockholders to replace the Company's board of directors as well as for another party to obtain control of the Company by replacing the Company's board of directors. Since the Company's board of directors has the power to retain and discharge the Company's officers, these provisions could also make it more difficult for existing stockholders or another party to effect a change in management. In addition, the authorization of undesignated preferred stock makes it possible for the Company's board of directors to issue preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any attempt to change control of the Company.

These provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continued stability in the composition of the Company's board of directors and its policies and to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to reduce the Company's vulnerability to hostile takeovers and to discourage certain tactics that may be used in proxy fights. However, such provisions could have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for the Company's shares and may have the effect of delaying changes in the Company's control or management. As a consequence, these provisions may also inhibit fluctuations in the market price of the Company's stock that could result from actual or rumored takeover attempts. The Company believes that the benefits of these provisions, including increased protection of the Company's potential ability to negotiate with the

proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure the Company's company, outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging takeover proposals, because negotiation of takeover proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for the Company's common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC. The transfer agent's address is 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219.

Listing

The common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the trading symbol "TSHA."

Certain information has been excluded from this agreement (indicated by “[**]”) because Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc. has determined such information (i) is not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

LICENSE AGREEMENT

DATED AS OF OCTOBER 29, 2020

BY AND BETWEEN

ABEONA THERAPEUTICS INC.

AND

TAYSHA GENE THERAPIES, INC.

	PAGE
ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS	1
ARTICLE 2 LICENSES AND OTHER RIGHTS	7
2.1 Grant of License to Company	7
2.2 Grant of Sublicense by Company	7
2.3 Technology Transfer	8
2.4 Manufacturing Technology Transfer	8
2.5 Procedures for Technology Transfer	8
2.6 UNC Agreement	8
2.7 Edinburgh Agreement	8
2.8 No Implied Licenses.	8
2.9 Negative Covenant	8
ARTICLE 3 DEVELOPMENT, MANUFACTURE AND COMMERCIALIZATION OF PRODUCT	9
3.1 Development of the Licensed Product by Company	9
3.2 Licensor Support in Development	9
3.3 Commercialization	9
3.4 Clinical and Commercial Manufacturing	9
3.5 Diligence by Company	9
3.6 Trademarks	9
3.7 Reporting	9
ARTICLE 4 REGULATORY MATTERS	10
4.1 Regulatory Filings.	10
4.2 Communications with Authorities.	10
4.3 Licensor Support in Regulatory Matters.	10
4.4 Recalls	10
ARTICLE 5 FINANCIAL PROVISIONS	10
5.1 Initial Fee.	10
5.2 Milestone Payments.	10
5.3 Commercial Event Payments	11
5.4 Royalty Payments for Licensed Product.	11
5.5 Existing Third-Party Agreements	12
5.6 Timing of Payment.	12
5.7 Mode of Payment and Currency; Invoices.	12
5.8 Royalty Reports	12
5.9 Late Payments.	12
5.10 Audits.	12
5.11 Taxes	13

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(CONTINUED)

	PAGE
ARTICLE 6 INVENTIONS AND PATENTS	13
6.1 Further Assurances.	13
6.2 Patent Prosecution and Maintenance.	14
6.3 Enforcement and Defense.	15
ARTICLE 7 CONFIDENTIALITY	16
7.1 Confidentiality Obligations	16
7.2 Use	16
7.3 Required Disclosure.	17
7.4 Publications	17
7.5 Press Releases and Disclosure.	17
ARTICLE 8 REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS	18
8.1 Representations and Warranties	18
8.2 Additional Representations and Warranties of Licensor.	18
8.3 Licensor Covenants	20
ARTICLE 9 INDEMNIFICATION AND INSURANCE	20
9.1 Indemnification by Company.	20
9.2 Indemnification by Licensor.	20
9.3 No Consequential Damages.	21
9.4 Notification of Claims; Conditions to Indemnification Obligations.	21
9.5 Insurance.	21
ARTICLE 10 TERM AND TERMINATION	21
10.1 Term and Expiration	21
10.2 Termination of the Agreement for Convenience	22
10.3 Termination upon Material Breach.	22
10.4 Effects of Termination.	22
10.5 Termination on Bankruptcy or Insolvency.	24
10.6 Other Remedies.	24
ARTICLE 11 DISPUTE RESOLUTION	25
11.1 Escalation to Executive Officers	25
11.2 Injunctive Relief	25
ARTICLE 12 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	25
12.1 Relationship of the Parties	25
12.2 Assignment	25
12.3 Performance and Exercise by Affiliates	25
12.4 Further Actions	25
12.5 Force Majeure	25
12.6 No Trademark Rights	26
12.7 Entire Agreement of the Parties; Amendments.	26
12.8 Captions	26

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(CONTINUED)

	PAGE
12.9 Governing Law	26
12.10 Notices and Deliveries	26
12.11 Waiver	27
12.12 Severability.	27
12.13 No Implied License	27
12.14 Interpretation	27
12.15 Counterparts.	27

LICENSE AGREEMENT

This License Agreement (this “**Agreement**”) is dated as of October 29, 2020 (the “**Effective Date**”) by and between Abeona Therapeutics Inc., a Delaware corporation having its principal place of business at 1330 Avenue of the Americas, Suite 33A, New York, NY 10019 (“**Licensor**”), and Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc., a Delaware corporation having a place of business at 2280 Inwood Road, Dallas, TX 75325 (“**Company**”). Licensor and Company may be referred to herein as a “**Party**” or, collectively, as “**Parties**”.

RECITALS:

WHEREAS, Licensor is a fully integrated gene and cell therapy company engaged, *inter alia*, in the development of gene therapies, including gene therapy technologies relating to Rett syndrome and MECP2 gene constructs and regulation of their expression;

WHEREAS, Company is engaged in the research, development, manufacturing and commercialization of gene therapy products and is interested in Developing, manufacturing and Commercializing Licensed Products;

WHEREAS, Licensor has in-licensed technology relating to Rett syndrome and MECP2 gene constructs and regulation of their expression from the University of North Carolina and the University of Edinburgh and desires to sublicense such rights to Company under this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, Company desires to license from Licensor, and Licensor wishes to exclusively license to Company rights to Develop, manufacture and Commercialize Licensed Products in the Field in the Territory.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the various promises and undertakings set forth herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Parties, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specifically provided herein, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

- 1.1 “**Affiliate**” means a Person who controls, is controlled by or is under common control with a Party, but only for so long as such control exists. For the purposes of this Section 1.1, the word “control” (including, with correlative meaning, the terms “controlled by” or “under the common control with”) means the actual power, either directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, to direct the management and policies of such Person or entity, whether by the ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting stock of such entity, or by contract or otherwise.
- 1.2 “**BLA**” means a Biologics License Application submitted pursuant to the requirements of the FDA, as more fully defined in 21 C.F.R. § 601, and any equivalent application submitted in any country in the Territory, including all additions, deletions or supplements thereto, and as any and all such requirements may be amended, or supplanted, at any time.
- 1.3 “**Calendar Quarter**” means each three (3) month period commencing January 1, April 1, July 1 or October 1 of any year; provided, however, that (a) the first Calendar Quarter of the Term shall

extend from the Effective Date to the end of the first full Calendar Quarter thereafter, and (b) the last Calendar Quarter of the Term shall end upon the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

- 1.4 “**Calendar Year**” means the period beginning on the 1st of January and ending on the 31st of December of the same year; provided, however, that (a) the first Calendar Year of the Term shall commence on the Effective Date and end on the 31st of December of the same year and (b) the last Calendar Year of the Term shall commence on the 1st of January of the Calendar Year in which this Agreement terminates or expires and end on the date of termination or expiration of this Agreement.
- 1.5 “**Clinical Trial**” means a clinical trial in human subjects that has been approved by a Regulatory Authority and Institutional Review Board or Ethics Committee, and is designed to measure the safety and/or efficacy of Licensed Product. Clinical Trials shall include, but are not limited to, Pivotal Trials.
- 1.6 “**Combination Product**” means any product comprised of a combination of a Licensed Product and at least one other product where the other product is an active ingredient, device, delivery system or other separately sold product co-packaged such that the Licensed Product and other product is integrated in a singular product.
- 1.7 “**Commercialization**” or “**Commercialize**” means any and all activities undertaken before and after Regulatory Approval of a BLA for the Licensed Product that relate to the marketing, promoting, distributing, importing or exporting for sale, offering for sale, and selling of the Licensed Product, and interacting with Regulatory Authorities regarding the foregoing.
- 1.8 “**Commercially Reasonable Efforts**” means: (a) with respect to the efforts to be expended by a Party with respect to any objective, such reasonable, diligent, and good faith efforts as such Party would normally use to accomplish a similar objective under similar circumstances; and (b) with respect to any objective relating to Development or Commercialization of the Licensed Product by a Party, the application by such Party, consistent with the exercise of its prudent scientific and business judgment, of diligent efforts and resources to fulfill the obligation in issue, consistent with the level of efforts a similarly situated pharmaceutical company would devote to a product at a similar stage in its product life as the Licensed Product and having profit potential and strategic value comparable to that of the Licensed Product, taking into account, without limitation, commercial, legal and regulatory factors, target product profiles, product labeling, past performance, the regulatory environment and competitive market conditions in the therapeutic area, safety and efficacy of the Licensed Product, the strength of its proprietary position and such other factors as such Party may reasonably consider, all based on conditions then prevailing. For clarity, Commercially Reasonable Efforts will not mean that a Party guarantees that it will actually accomplish the applicable task or objective.
- 1.9 “**Confidential Information**” of a Party, means information relating to the business, operations or products of a Party or any of its Affiliates, including any Know-How, that such Party discloses to the other Party under this Agreement, or otherwise becomes known to the other Party by virtue of this Agreement.
- 1.10 “**Controlled**” means, with respect to (a) Patents, (b) Know-How or (c) biological, chemical or physical material, that a Party or one of its Affiliates owns or has a license or sublicense to such Patents, Know-How or material (or in the case of material, has the right to physical possession of such material) and has the ability to grant a license or sublicense to, or assign its right, title and interest in and to, such Patents, Know-How or material as provided for in this Agreement without violating the terms of any agreement or other arrangement with any Third Party.

- 1.11 “**Cover**”, “**Covering**” or “**Covered**” means, with respect to Licensed Product, that the making, using, selling, or offering for sale of Licensed Product would, but for a license granted in this Agreement under the Licensed Patents, infringe a Valid Claim of the Licensed Patents.
- 1.12 “**Development**” or “**Develop**” means, with respect to the Licensed Product, the performance of all pre-clinical and clinical development (including toxicology, pharmacology, test method development and stability testing, process development, formulation development, quality control development, statistical analysis), Clinical Trials (excluding Clinical Trials conducted after Regulatory Approval of a BLA), manufacturing and regulatory activities that are required to obtain Regulatory Approval of Licensed Product in the Territory.
- 1.13 “**Edinburgh Agreement**” means the License Agreement by and between the Licensor and the University Court of the University of Edinburgh, a charitable body registered in Scotland under registration number SC005336 incorporated under the Universities (Scotland) Acts (“**Edinburgh**”) dated as of November 14, 2018, as attached hereto as Schedule 1.13.
- 1.14 “**Executive Officers**” means, together, [***] of Company and the [***] of Licensor.
- 1.15 “**Existing Third-Party Agreement(s)**” means the Edinburgh Agreement and UNC Agreement.
- 1.16 “**FDA**” means the United States Food and Drug Administration or a successor federal agency thereto.
- 1.17 “**Field**” means (a) the prevention, treatment or diagnosis of any disease in humans, (b) solely with respect the practice of the Licensed Patents, Licensed Material, and Licensed Know-How sublicensed hereunder from the UNC Agreement, the use of such Licensed Patents, Licensed Material and Licensed Know-How for gene therapy for the prevention, treatment or diagnosis of the Indication, and (c) solely with respect to the Edinburgh Patent Rights (as defined in the Edinburgh Agreement), the use of truncated transgenes of MECP2 in a human gene therapy (i.e., delivery of MECP2 nucleic acids) for the treatment, palliation or prevention of the Indication.
- 1.18 “**First Commercial Sale**” of Licensed Product(s) means any transfer for value in an arms-length transaction to an independent Third Party distributor, agent or end user in a country after obtaining all Regulatory Approvals from applicable Regulatory Authorities required for the manufacture, importation, marketing, promotion, pricing, reimbursement and sale of the Licensed Product(s) in such country.
- 1.19 “**Governmental Body**” means any: (a) nation, principality, state, commonwealth, province, territory, county, municipality, district or other jurisdiction of any nature; (b) federal, state, local, municipal, foreign or other government; (c) governmental or quasi-governmental authority of any nature (including any governmental division, subdivision, department, agency, bureau, branch, office, commission, council, board, instrumentality, officer, official, representative, organization, unit, body or entity and any court or other tribunal); (d) multi-national or supranational organization or body; or (e) individual, entity, or body exercising, or entitled to exercise, any executive, legislative, judicial, administrative, regulatory, police, military or taxing authority or power of any nature.
- 1.20 “**IND**” means an investigational new drug application submitted to applicable Regulatory Authorities for approval to commence Clinical Trials in a given jurisdiction.
- 1.21 “**Indication**” means Rett syndrome [***].

- 1.22 “**Know-How**” means any: (a) scientific or technical information, results or data of any type whatsoever, in any tangible or intangible form whatsoever, that is not in the public domain or otherwise publicly known, including, without limitation, discoveries, inventions, trade secrets, devices, databases, practices, protocols, regulatory filings, methods, processes (including manufacturing processes, specification and techniques), techniques, concepts, ideas, specifications, formulations, formulae, data (including pharmacological, biological, chemical, toxicological, clinical and analytical information, quality control, trial and stability data), case reports forms, medical records, data analyses, reports, studies and procedures, designs for experiments and tests and results of experimentation and testing (including results of research or development), summaries and information contained in submissions to and information from ethical committees, or Regulatory Authorities, and manufacturing process and development information, results and data, whether or not patentable, all to the extent not claimed or disclosed in a patent or patent application; and (b) compositions of matter including, without limitation, plasmids, viruses, cells, cell lines, assays, animal models and physical, biological or chemical material, including drug substance samples, intermediates of drug substance samples, drug product samples and intermediates of drug product samples. The fact that an item is known to the public shall not be taken to exclude the possibility that a compilation including the item, and/or a development relating to the item, is (and remains) not known to the public. “Know-How” includes any rights including copyright, database or design rights protecting such Know-How. “Know-How” excludes Patents.
- 1.23 “**Law**” or “**Laws**” means all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances and other pronouncements having the binding effect of law of any Governmental Body.
- 1.24 “**Licensor Bankruptcy Event**” means an Insolvency Event of Licensor.
- 1.25 “**Licensed Know-How**” means all (a) Edinburgh Know-How (as defined in the Edinburgh Agreement), and (b) Know-How that is Controlled by Licensor or any of its Affiliates, as of the Effective Date that is necessary or useful in the research, Development, manufacture, use, or Commercialization of Licensed Products. The Licensed Know-How shall include all Know-How set forth on Schedule 1.25 and is inclusive of Licensed Materials.
- 1.26 “**Licensed Materials**” means the chemical, biological or physical materials that are set forth on Schedule 1.26.
- 1.27 “**Licensed Patents**” means (a) the Patents listed on Schedule 1.27, (b) the Edinburgh Patent Rights (as defined in the Edinburgh Agreement), (c) the Patent Rights (as defined in the UNC Agreement), and (d) all Patents Controlled by Licensor or its Affiliates as of the Effective Date (to the extent not already set forth on Schedule 1.27 as of the Effective Date) or during the Term which would be infringed, absent the license granted to the Company hereunder, by the research, Development, manufacture, use or Commercialization of a Licensed Product in the Field by the Company, its Affiliates or a Sublicensee.
- 1.28 “**Licensed Product**” means a product (a) where the manufacture, use, importation or sale is Covered by a Valid Claim in such country in the Field, or (b) (i) that embodies, contains, incorporates, or uses in a material capacity Licensed Know-How or (ii) incorporates the Licensed Materials.
- 1.29 “**Licensed Technology**” means the Licensed Patents, the Licensed Know-How and the Licensed Materials. For the avoidance of doubt, the Licensed Technology includes any Licensed Patents, Licensed Know-How and/or Licensed Materials Controlled by Licensor pursuant to any Existing Third-Party Agreement.

- 1.30 “**Market Exclusivity**” means an exclusive benefit by grant or an exclusion under or from the FDA, European Medicines Agency or other similar Regulatory Authority, relating to a Licensed Product, including orphan drug protection or data exclusivity.
- 1.31 “**Net Sales**” means [***].
- 1.32 “**Out-of-Pocket Expenses**” means expenses actually paid by a Party or its Affiliate to any Third Party; provided, that “Out-of-Pocket Expenses” shall not include expenses paid to any consultants (or service providers of like kind), except for travel expenses associated with a consultant (or service provider of like kind).
- 1.33 “**Patents**” means: (a) an issued or granted patent, including any extension, supplemental protection certificate, registration, confirmation, reissue, reexamination or renewal thereof; (b) a pending patent application, including any continuation, divisional, continuation-in-part, substitute or provisional application thereof; and (c) all counterparts or foreign equivalents of any of the foregoing issued by or filed in any country or other jurisdiction.
- 1.34 “**Person**” means any natural person, corporation, firm, business trust, joint venture, association, organization, company, partnership or other business entity, or any government or agency or political subdivision thereof.
- 1.35 “**Phase 1 Study**” means a Clinical Trial with the principal purpose of characterizing its safety, tolerability, and pharmacokinetics and identifying a recommended dose and regimen for future studies as described in 21 C.F.R. §312.21(a), or a comparable clinical study prescribed by the relevant Regulatory Authority in a country other than the United States.
- 1.36 “**Phase 1/2 Study**” means a Clinical Trial that satisfies the requirements of a Phase 1 Study and a Phase 2 Study.
- 1.37 “**Phase 2 Study**” means a Clinical Trial with the principal purpose of characterizing its activity in a specific disease state as well as generating detailed safety, tolerability, and pharmacokinetics information as described in 21 C.F.R. §312.21(b), or a comparable clinical study prescribed by the relevant Regulatory Authority in a country other than the United States including a human clinical trial that is also designed to satisfy the requirements of 21 C.F.R. §312.21(a) or corresponding foreign regulations and is subsequently optimized or expanded to satisfy the requirements of 21 C.F.R. §312.21(b) (or corresponding foreign regulations) or otherwise to enable a Pivotal Study (e.g., a phase 1/2 trial).
- 1.38 “**Pivotal Study**” means either (a) a Clinical Trial, the principal purpose of which is to demonstrate clinically and statistically the efficacy and safety of a Licensed Product as a basis for obtaining Regulatory Approval, and has been recognized and approved as such by the Regulatory Authority, or (b) a Clinical Trial of a Licensed Product on a sufficient number of subjects that satisfies both of the following (i) and (ii): (i) such trial is designed to establish that such Licensed Product has an acceptable safety and efficacy profile for its intended use, and to determine warnings, precautions, and adverse reactions that are associated with such Licensed Product, which trial is intended to support Regulatory Approval of such Licensed Product; and (ii) such trial is a registration trial intended to be sufficient to support the filing of an application for Regulatory Approval for such Licensed Product in the US, or applicable country, as evidenced by (A) an agreement with or statement from the FDA or its foreign equivalent, or (B) other guidance or minutes issued by the FDA or its foreign equivalent, for such registration trial.

- 1.39 “**Price Approvals**” means, in those countries in the Territory where Regulatory Authorities may approve or determine pricing and/or pricing reimbursement for pharmaceutical products, such pricing and/or pricing reimbursement approval or determination.
- 1.40 “**Regulatory Authority**” means the FDA or any foreign equivalent.
- 1.41 “**Regulatory Approval**” means any and all approvals, licenses, registrations, or authorizations of the relevant Regulatory Authority, including Price Approvals, necessary for the Development, manufacture, use, storage, import, transport or Commercialization of Licensed Product in a particular country or jurisdiction. For the avoidance of doubt, Regulatory Approval to Commercialize Licensed Product shall include Price Approval.
- 1.42 “**Royalty Term**” means, on a Licensed Product-by-Licensed Product and country-by-country basis, the period from the First Commercial Sale of such Licensed Product in such country until the later of (a) the expiration or revocation or complete rejection of the last to expire or to be revoked or to be completely rejected of any Licensed Patent Covering such Licensed Product in the country in which the Licensed Product is sold, (b) the loss of Market Exclusivity in the country in which such Licensed Product is sold, or (c) if no Licensed Patent exists in the country where the Licensed Product is sold Covering the manufacture, use or sale of the Licensed Product and no Market Exclusivity exists in the country in which the Licensed Product is sold, ten (10) years from the First Commercial Sale of such Licensed Product in such country.
- 1.43 “**Sublicensee**” means any Person other than an Affiliate of Company to which Company (or its Affiliates) grants a sublicense under Licensed Patents or Licensed Know-How, except for any distributors.
- 1.44 “**Tax**” or “**Taxes**” means any federal, state, local or foreign income, gross receipts, license, payroll, employment, excise, severance, stamp, occupation, premium, windfall profits, environmental, customs duties, capital stock, franchise, profits, withholding, social security, unemployment, disability, real property, personal property, sales, use, transfer, registration, value added, alternative or add-on minimum, estimated, or other tax of any kind whatsoever, including any interest, penalty, or addition thereto, whether disputed or not.
- 1.45 “**Territory**” means all the countries of the world.
- 1.46 “**Third Party**” means any Person other than Licensor, Company or any of their respective Affiliates.
- 1.47 “**Third Party License Agreement**” means any agreement entered into by a Party or its Affiliate with a Third Party, or any amendment or supplement thereto, in each case following the Effective Date, whereby royalties, fees or other payments are to be made by a Party or its Affiliate to such Third Party in connection with the grant of rights under intellectual property rights Controlled by such Third Party, which rights are necessary or useful to research, Develop, manufacture, have made, import, export, use or Commercialize Licensed Product.
- 1.48 “**UNC Agreement**” means the Exclusive License Agreement by and between the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (the “**University**”) and the Licensor dated as of August 7, 2019, as attached hereto as Schedule 1.48.
- 1.49 “**United States**” or “**US**” means the United States of America, its territories and possessions.

1.50 “USD” or “\$” means the lawful currency of the United States.

1.51 “Valid Claim” means, with respect to the Licensed Patents, (a) any unexpired claim of an issued Patent that has not been found to be unpatentable, unenforceable or invalid by a court or other governmental agency of competent jurisdiction that is unappealable or unappealed in the time allowed for appeal; or (b) a claim of a pending application, which application claims a first priority no more than [***] prior to the date upon which pendency is determined. For purposes of clarification, if a claim in an application has been pending for more than [***] from its priority date, and a Patent subsequently issues containing such claim, then upon issuance of the Patent, the claim shall thereafter be considered a Valid Claim.

1.52 **Other Terms.** The definition of each of the following terms is set forth in the section of the Agreement indicated below:

Defined Term	Section
“Action”	6.3(b)(i)
“Agreement”	Preamble
“CM&C Know-How”	2.4
“Company Indemnitees”	9.2
“Company IP”	10.4(b)(ii)(6)
“Company Patent”	6.2(d)
“Company”	Preamble
“Development Support”	3.2
“Edinburgh”	1.13
“Effective Date”	Preamble
“Inventor Presentations”	8.2
“Licensor Indemnitees”	9.1
“Licensor”	Preamble
“Manufacturing Technology Transfer Plan”	2.4
“Manufacturing Technology Transfer”	2.4
“Party” and “Parties”	Preamble
“Representatives”	3.2
“Right of First Refusal”	10.5(b)
“Right of First Refusal Notice Period”	10.5(b)
“Sales Milestone”	5.3
“Term”	10.1
“University”	1.13

**ARTICLE 2
LICENSES AND OTHER RIGHTS**

2.1 **Grant of License to Company.** Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Licensor hereby grants to Company and its Affiliates an exclusive (even as to Licensor), worldwide, royalty-bearing right and license (with the right to sublicense, subject to the provisions of Section 2.2) under the Licensed Technology to research, Develop, manufacture, have manufactured, use and Commercialize Licensed Product in the Field in the Territory.

2.2 **Grant of Sublicense by Company.** Company shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to grant sublicenses, in whole or in part, under the licenses granted in Section 2.1; provided, however, that

(a) the terms and conditions of each sublicense shall be consistent with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the UNC Agreement and the Edinburgh Agreement and (b) the granting by Company of a sublicense shall not relieve Company of any of its obligations hereunder.

- 2.3 **Technology Transfer.** As soon as reasonably practicable after the Effective Date, but in no event later than [***] following the Effective Date (provided that Company shall have the right to reasonably extend such time period of time to the extent reasonably necessary to enable Company to receive the foregoing transfer), Licensor will transfer to Company, at Licensor's cost and expense, the Licensed Know-How set forth on Schedule 1.26 and Licensed Materials (except for Licensed Know-How and Licensed Materials relating to the manufacture of Licensed Product, which are the subject of Section 2.4).
- 2.4 **Manufacturing Technology Transfer.** The technology transfer described in this Section 2.4 shall be referred to as the "**Manufacturing Technology Transfer**" and shall be conducted in accordance with a manufacturing technology transfer plan to be mutually agreed upon in writing by the Parties within [***] after the Effective Date (the "**Manufacturing Technology Transfer Plan**"). The Manufacturing Technology Transfer Plan will: (a) specify goals and estimated time lines for the achievement of the Manufacturing Technology Transfer; (b) identify certain of the technology to be transferred; (c) specify the activities related to implementation of such technology in Company's facilities; and (d) set forth those obligations assigned to each Party with respect to such technology transfer. Manufacturing Technology Transfer Plan shall also include an obligation for Licensor to transfer to Company a copy of all Licensed Know-How and all Licensed Materials, including such Know-How as is specifically identified in the Manufacturing Technology Transfer Plan, including, without limitation, toxicity data related to Licensed Product, as is reasonably necessary to complete part of the Chemistry, Manufacturing and Controls section of a regulatory submission document included in a BLA (collectively, "**CM&C Know-How**"). Each Party will bear its costs and expenses associated with performing the Manufacturing Technology Transfer.
- 2.5 **Procedures for Technology Transfer.** The technology transfers set forth in Sections 2.3, and 2.4 shall occur in an orderly fashion and in a manner such that the value, usefulness and confidentiality of the transferred Licensed Know-How, Licensed Materials and regulatory documentation are preserved in all material respects. During the Term, Licensor shall, upon Company's written request, provide full and prompt disclosure of, and shall license, and hereby does license, to Company as a part of Licensed Know-How, any Know-How (including CM&C Know-How) that becomes Controlled by Licensor or any of its Affiliates after the Effective Date that is reasonably necessary for Company to manufacture Licensed Product or complete the Chemistry, Manufacturing and Controls section of a regulatory submission document included in a BLA.
- 2.6 **UNC Agreement.** Company hereby (a) acknowledges the [***].
- 2.7 **Edinburgh Agreement.** Company hereby (a) acknowledges [***].
- 2.8 **No Implied Licenses.** Except as explicitly set forth in this Agreement, neither Party shall be deemed by estoppel or implication to have granted the other Party any license or other right to any intellectual property of such Party. For clarity, notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, Licensor retains all rights under the Licensed Technology for any and all uses outside of the Field.
- 2.9 **Negative Covenant.** Company covenants that it will not, and will not permit any of its Affiliates or Sublicensees to, use or practice any Licensed Technology outside the scope of the license granted to it under Section 2.1.

ARTICLE 3
DEVELOPMENT, MANUFACTURE AND COMMERCIALIZATION OF PRODUCT

- 3.1 **Development of the Licensed Product by Company.** Company shall have the exclusive right, and sole responsibility and decision-making authority, to research and Develop the Licensed Product and to conduct (either itself or through its Affiliates, agents, subcontractors and/or Sublicensees) all Clinical Trials and non-clinical studies Company believes appropriate to obtain Regulatory Approval for the Licensed Product in the Field.
- 3.2 **Licensors Support in Development.** Until the [***], Licensor shall make its employees, consultants, contractors, advisors and agents (“**Representatives**”) that are knowledgeable regarding the Licensed Technology or Licensed Product (including the properties and functions thereof), available to Company for scientific and technical explanations, and advice that may reasonably be required by Company relating to the Development of Licensed Products (the “**Development Support**”). The Development Support shall be provided by Licensor free-of-charge up to [***]. Thereafter, any Development Support will be reimbursed by Company at a mutually agreed upon (in writing) hourly rate.
- 3.3 **Commercialization.** Company shall have the exclusive right, and sole responsibility and decision-making authority, to Commercialize Licensed Product itself or through one or more Affiliates or Sublicensees or other Third Parties selected by Company and shall have the sole decision-making authority and responsibility in all matters relating to the Commercialization of the Licensed Product.
- 3.4 **Clinical and Commercial Manufacturing.** Company shall have the exclusive right to manufacture Licensed Product itself or through one or more Affiliates or Sublicensees or other Third Parties selected by Company.
- 3.5 **Diligence by Company.** Subject to Licensor’s fulfillment of its obligations under this Agreement, Company shall use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to (a) Develop at least one Licensed Product and (b) Commercialize at least one (1) Licensed Product in the United States. Activities by Company’s Affiliates and Sublicensees will be considered as Company’s activities under this Agreement for purposes of determining whether Company has complied with its obligation to use Commercially Reasonable Efforts.
- 3.6 **Trademarks.** As between Licensor and Company, Company shall have the sole authority to select trademarks for the Licensed Product and shall own all such trademarks.
- 3.7 **Reporting.** Company shall, within plus or minus [***] of each anniversary of the Effective Date, provide Licensor with a written report summarizing in reasonable detail its major Development and, as applicable, Commercialization activities conducted during the prior Calendar Year. All information and reports provided to Licensor pursuant to this Section 3.7 shall be without any commitment from Company and shall be treated as Confidential Information of Company hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Company’s obligation to provide reports under this Section 3.7 shall expire upon First Commercial Sale in the United States.

**ARTICLE 4
REGULATORY MATTERS**

- 4.1 **Regulatory Filings.** As between Company and Licensor, Company shall own and maintain all regulatory filings and Regulatory Approvals for the Licensed Product, including all INDs and BLAs.
- 4.2 **Communications with Authorities.** Company (or one of its Affiliates or Sublicensees) shall be responsible, and act as the sole point of contact, for communications with Regulatory Authorities in connection with the Development, Commercialization, and manufacturing of Licensed Product. Following the Effective Date, Licensor shall not initiate, with respect to Licensed Product, any meetings or contact with Regulatory Authorities without Company's prior written consent. To the extent Licensor receives any written or oral communication from any Regulatory Authority relating to Licensed Product, Licensor shall (a) refer such Regulatory Authority to Company, and (b) as soon as reasonably practicable (but in any event within [***] after becoming aware of such communication), notify Company and provide Company with a copy of any written communication received by Licensor or, if applicable, complete and accurate minutes of such oral communication.
- 4.3 **Licensor Support in Regulatory Matters.** Licensor shall, subject to reimbursement of reasonable, out-of-pocket external costs and expenses, make its Representatives that are knowledgeable regarding the Licensed Technology, the Licensed Materials or the Licensed Product available to Company for regulatory explanations, advice and on-site support, that may reasonably be required by Company relating to regulatory matters (including preparation and filing for any INDs); such support not to exceed more than [***] per calendar month. If a Regulatory Authority requests any non-clinical or clinical information or data related to the use of Licensed Technology, then upon Company's request, Licensor shall have a continuing obligation to provide to Company access, and a right of reference, to any such information or data.
- 4.4 **Recalls.** Company shall have the sole right to determine whether and how to implement a recall or other market withdrawal of the Licensed Product.

**ARTICLE 5
FINANCIAL PROVISIONS**

- 5.1 **Initial Fee.** Company shall pay, or cause to be paid, to Licensor a fee of Three Million USD (USD 3,000,000) ("**Initial Fee**"), within [***] following the Effective Date. Payment of the initial fee shall be subject to any withholding tax obligations set forth in Section 5.11, [***].
- 5.2 **Milestone Payments.** Company shall pay to Licensor the following milestone payments upon the first achievement of the milestone events described below for each Licensed Product, whether achieved by Company, its Affiliates or their respective Sublicensees. Company shall notify Licensor in writing of the achievement of any such milestone event, within [***] of such achievement, and Licensor shall issue Company an invoice for the amount of the corresponding milestone payment, which invoice Company shall pay within [***] following receipt of such invoice.

Milestone event for each Licensed Product	Milestone Payment USD
[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]

For the avoidance of doubt, the total foregoing milestones shall be payable once per Licensed Product.

5.3 **Commercial Event Payments.** Company shall pay Licensor the following amounts for the first and only the first achievement of the following sales event milestones (each, a “Sales Milestone”).

Sales Milestones for each Licensed Product	Milestone Payment USD
[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]

Company shall deliver written notice to Licensor within [***] of the end of the Calendar Year in which a Sales Milestone occurs and Licensor shall issue Company an invoice for the amount of the corresponding Sales Milestone payment, which invoice Company shall pay within [***] following receipt of such invoice.

For the avoidance of doubt, each aforementioned Sales Milestone payment shall be made only once for each Licensed Product that achieves such Sales Milestone.

5.4 **Royalty Payments for Licensed Product.**

(a) **Royalty Rate.** During the Royalty Term, Company shall pay to Licensor a [***] royalty on worldwide aggregate annual Net Sales of Licensed Product for each Calendar Year (subject to Section 5.5 below):

(b) **Net Sales Subject to Royalty Payments.** For purposes of determining whether a royalty threshold or a Sales Milestone has been attained, only Net Sales that are subject to a royalty payment shall be included in the total amount of Net Sales and any Net Sales that are not subject to a royalty payment shall be excluded. For clarity, Company’s obligation to pay royalties to Licensor under this ARTICLE 5 is imposed only once with respect to the same unit of Licensed Product regardless of the number of Licensed Patents pertaining thereto.

- 5.5 **Existing Third-Party Agreements.** Licensor shall be responsible for the timely payment of any amounts due under any Existing Third-Party Agreement, and in the event that Licensor shall fail to make any payment when due under such Existing Third-Party Agreement, Company shall have the right, but not the obligation, to make such payment on behalf of Licensor. In such event, Licensor shall promptly reimburse Company any such amounts paid by Company or, at Company's election, Company may offset such amounts paid by Company against any amounts payable to Licensor hereunder. For clarity, Company has no obligation to make any payments due under the Existing Third-Party Agreement and all such payment obligations, including payments arising from Company's exploitation of the license set forth in Section 2.1, are the responsibility of Licensor.
- 5.6 **Timing of Payment.** Royalties payable under Section 5.4(a) shall be payable on actual Net Sales and shall accrue at the time the invoice for the sale of Licensed Product is delivered. Royalty obligations that have accrued during a particular Calendar Quarter shall be paid, on a Calendar Quarter basis, within [***] after the end of each Calendar Quarter during which the royalty obligation accrued.
- 5.7 **Mode of Payment and Currency; Invoices.**
- (a) **Currency.** All payments to Licensor hereunder shall be made by deposit of USD in the requisite amount to such bank account as Licensor may from time to time designate by written notice to Company. With respect to sales not denominated in USD, Company shall convert applicable sales in foreign currency into USD by using the then current and reasonable standard exchange rate methodology applied to its external reporting. Based on the resulting sales in USD, the then applicable royalties shall be calculated. The Parties may vary the method of payment set forth herein at any time upon mutual written agreement, and any change shall be consistent with the local Law at the place of payment or remittance.
- (b) **Invoices.** Licensor shall submit its invoices to accountspayable@pbmcap.com.
- 5.8 **Royalty Reports.** Within [***] after the end of each Calendar Quarter during which Licensed Product has been sold, Company shall deliver to Licensor, together with the applicable royalty payment due for such Calendar Quarter, a written report, on a Licensed Product-by-Licensed Product basis, of Net Sales subject to royalty payments for such Calendar Quarter. Such report shall be deemed "Confidential Information" of Company subject to the obligations of ARTICLE 8 of this Agreement.
- 5.9 **Late Payments.** Any failure by Company to make a payment within [***] after the date when due shall obligate Company to pay computed interest, the interest period commencing on the due date and ending on the actual payment date, to Licensor at a rate of [***] per month, or the highest rate allowed by Law, whichever is lower.
- 5.10 **Audits.**
- (a) **Audits Generally.** During the Royalty Term and for [***] thereafter, and not more than once in each Calendar Year, Company shall permit, and shall cause its Affiliates or Sublicensees to permit, an independent certified public accounting firm of nationally recognized standing selected by Licensor, and reasonably acceptable to Company or such Affiliate or Sublicensee, to have access to and to review, during normal business hours upon reasonable prior written notice, the applicable records of Company and its Affiliates or Sublicensees to verify the accuracy of the royalty reports and payments under this ARTICLE 5. Such review may cover the records for sales made in any Calendar Year ending not more than [***] prior to the date of such request. The

accounting firm shall disclose to Licensor and Company only whether the royalty reports are correct or incorrect and the specific details concerning any discrepancies. No other information shall be provided to Licensor.

(b) **Audit-Based Reconciliation.** If such accounting firm concludes that additional royalties were owed during such period, and Company agrees with such calculation, Company shall pay the additional undisputed royalties within [***] after the date Licensor delivers to Company such accounting firm's written report, together with any interest payable under Section 5.9. If such accounting firm concludes that an overpayment was made, such overpayment shall be fully creditable against amounts payable in subsequent payment periods or, at Company's request, shall be promptly reimbursed to Company. If Company disagrees with such calculation, it may retain its own independent certified public accounting firm of recognized standing and reasonably acceptable to Licensor, to conduct a review, and if such firm concurs with the other accounting firm, Company shall make the required payment within [***] after the date Company receives the report of its accounting firm. If Company's accounting firm does not concur, Company and Licensor shall meet and negotiate in good faith a resolution of the discrepancies between the two firms. Licensor shall pay for the cost of any audit, unless Company has underpaid Licensor by more than [***], in which case Company shall pay for the costs of audit.

(c) **Audit Confidentiality.** Each Party shall treat all information that it receives under this Section 5.10 in accordance with the confidentiality provisions of ARTICLE 7 of this Agreement, and shall cause its accounting firm to enter into an acceptable confidentiality agreement with the other Party obligating such firm to retain all such financial information in confidence pursuant to such confidentiality agreement, except to the extent necessary for such Party to enforce its rights under this Agreement. The terms of this Section 5.10 shall apply *mutatis mutandis* with respect to Company's right to audit Licensor's records related to those Out-of-Pocket Expenses for which Licensor seeks reimbursement hereunder.

5.11 **Taxes.** Licensor shall be responsible for the payment of any and all Taxes levied on account of the royalties and other payments paid to Licensor by Company or its Affiliates or Sublicensees under this Agreement. If Law requires that Taxes be deducted and withheld from royalties or other payments paid under this Agreement, Company shall (a) deduct those Taxes and interests and penalties assessed thereon from the payment or from any other payment owed by Company hereunder; (b) pay the Taxes to the proper Governmental Body; (c) send evidence of the obligation together with proof of Tax payment to Licensor within [***] following such payment; (d) remit the net amount, after deductions or withholding made under this Section 5.11; and (e) cooperate with Licensor in any way reasonably requested by Licensor, to obtain available reductions, credits or refunds of such Taxes; provided, however, that Licensor shall reimburse Company for Company's Out-of-Pocket Expenses incurred in providing such assistance.

ARTICLE 6 INVENTIONS AND PATENTS

6.1 **Further Assurances.** Licensor shall require all of its employees, and use its best efforts to require its contractors and agents, and any Affiliates and Third Parties working on its behalf under this Agreement (and their respective employees, contractors and agents), to assign to Licensor any Licensed Technology.

Patent Prosecution and Maintenance.

- (a) **Licensed Patents.** As between the Parties, and subject to the UNC Agreement and the Edinburgh Agreement, the Licensor shall have the first right, and the obligation, to file, prosecute (including initiating or defending any reexamination and reissue proceedings), and maintain Licensed Patents in Licensor's name. Company shall bear all costs and expenses of filing, prosecuting and maintaining Licensed Patents that are the subject of the sublicenses under the Edinburgh Agreement and UNC Agreement. Licensor shall keep Company informed of the status of the filing and prosecution of Licensed Patents. Notwithstanding the foregoing, upon written agreement between the Parties, Company shall have the step-in right to lead prosecution and file, prosecute and maintain the foregoing Licensed Patents in Licensor's name. In such event, Company agrees to keep Licensor informed of the status of the filing and prosecution of Licensed Patents.
- (b) **Election Not to File and Prosecute Licensed Patents.** As between the Parties, and subject to the UNC Agreement and the Edinburgh Agreement, if Licensor is leading prosecution and maintenance of the Licensed Patents and elects not to file or to continue to prosecute or maintain a Licensed Patent (or receives notification from UNC or University of Edinburgh), then it shall notify the Company in writing at least [***] before any deadline applicable to the filing, prosecution or maintenance of such Licensed Patent, as the case may be, or any other date by which an action must be taken to establish or preserve such Licensed Patent in such country or possession. In such case and except in cases of strategic abandonment, Company shall have the right to pursue the filing or support the continued prosecution or maintenance of such Licensed Patent. If Company fails to continue prosecution or maintenance of any of the Licensed Patents, then such abandoned Licensed Patents shall not extend the Royalty Term (i.e., no royalty payments shall be due under this Agreement on account of such abandoned Licensed Patents).
- (c) **Patent Term Extension.** As between the Parties, and subject to the UNC Agreement and the Edinburgh Agreement, Company shall be responsible for obtaining patent term extensions wherever available for Licensed Patents, but Company has no obligation to seek any patent term extension. Licensor shall provide Company with all relevant information, documentation and assistance in this respect as may reasonably be requested by Company. Any such assistance, supply of information and consultation shall be provided promptly and in a manner that will ensure that all patent term extensions for Licensed Patents are obtained wherever legally permissible, and to the maximum extent available.
- (d) **Company Patents.** Company shall own any inventions, discoveries, Know-How and intellectual property rights developed by Company or any of its Affiliates or a Third Party on behalf of Company and shall have the right, but not the obligation, to file, prosecute and maintain Patent Rights covering or claiming any such inventions, discoveries, Know-How or intellectual property ("**Company Patents**"). Company shall bear all costs and expenses of filing, prosecuting and maintaining Company Patents and Licensor shall have no particular rights with respect thereto.
- (e) In the event UNC or University of Edinburgh control prosecution, maintenance or enforcement of the Licensed Patents, Licensor shall provide all rights of Licensor under the UNC Agreement and Edinburgh Agreement to Company hereunder relating to the prosecution, maintenance and enforcement of the Licensed Patents. Licensor shall keep Company timely informed of any prosecution actions and provide Company the ability to provide comments to any filings relating to the Licensed Patents.

Enforcement and Defense.**(a) Notice.**

(i) If either Party believes that an infringement, unauthorized use, misappropriation or ownership claim or threatened infringement or other such activity by a Third Party with respect to any Licensed Technology, or if a Third Party claims that any Licensed Patent is invalid or unenforceable, the Party possessing such knowledge or belief shall notify the other Party and provide it with details of such infringement or claim that are known by such Party.

(ii) In the event that Licensor believes that a Company Patent, if any, is being infringed by a Third Party or if a Third Party claims that any Company Patent is invalid or unenforceable, Licensor shall notify Company and provide it with details of such infringement or claim.

(b) Actions.

(i) As between the Parties, and subject to the UNC Agreement and the Edinburgh Agreement, Company shall have the first right to attempt to resolve any infringement or claim, including by filing an infringement suit, defending against such claim or taking other similar action, with respect to a Licensed Patent (each, an “**Action**”) and to compromise or settle any such infringement or claim subject to Section 6.3(c). Licensor shall provide reasonable assistance to Company at Company’s cost and expense, including by providing access to relevant documents and other evidence and making its employees reasonably available. All amounts recovered by Company shall be allocated, first, to the costs and expenses of the Parties incurred to enforce the Licensed Patents and, second, to Company (provided that such remaining amounts shall be deemed Net Sales for royalty and Sales Milestone calculation purposes).

(ii) As between the Parties, and subject to the UNC Agreement and the Edinburgh Agreement, if Company elects not to exercise its first right with respect to an Action as set forth in Section 6.3(b)(i), then it shall promptly notify Licensor in writing (but in any event with at least [***] before any deadline applicable to such Action or any other date by which an action must be taken to establish or preserve such right bring or defend such Action). In such case, Licensor shall have the right to pursue the Action to enforce or defend such Licensed Patent. Company shall provide Licensor with all relevant information, documentation and assistance in this respect as may reasonably be requested by Licensor. Licensor shall join Company in such Action upon Company’s written request. All amounts recovered by Company shall be retained by Company.

(c) **No Settlement without Consent.** Neither Party shall settle or otherwise compromise any Action by admitting that any Licensed Patent is invalid or unenforceable without the other Party’s prior written consent, and, in the case of Licensor, Licensor may not settle or otherwise compromise an Action without Company’s prior written consent.

(d) **Company Patents.** Company shall have the sole right and authority, but not the obligation, to enforce Company Patents against any Third Party infringer and defend Company Patents against any Third Party; provided, that Licensor shall provide reasonable assistance to Company with respect thereto, including providing access to relevant documents and other evidence and making

its employees available, subject to Company's reimbursement of any Out-of-Pocket Expenses incurred on an on-going basis in providing such assistance.

ARTICLE 7 CONFIDENTIALITY

7.1 **Confidentiality Obligations.** Each Party agrees that, for the Term and for [***] thereafter, such Party shall, and shall ensure that its Representatives hold in confidence all Confidential Information disclosed to it by the other Party pursuant to this Agreement, unless such information, as demonstrated by competent evidence of the recipient:

- (i) is or becomes generally available to the public other than as a result of disclosure by the recipient;
- (ii) is already known by or in the possession of the recipient at the time of disclosure by the disclosing Party;
- (iii) is independently developed by recipient without use of or reference to the disclosing Party's Confidential Information; or
- (iv) is obtained by recipient from a Third Party that has not breached any obligations of confidentiality.

The recipient shall not disclose any of the Confidential Information, except to Representatives of the recipient who need to know the Confidential Information for the purpose of performing the recipient's obligations, or exercising its rights, under this Agreement and who are bound by obligations of non-use and non-disclosure substantially similar to those set forth herein. The recipient shall be responsible for any disclosure or use of the Confidential Information by such Representatives. The recipient shall protect Confidential Information using not less than the same care with which it treats its own confidential information, but at all times shall use at least reasonable care. Each Party shall: (a) implement and maintain appropriate security measures to prevent unauthorized access to, or disclosure of, the other Party's Confidential Information; (b) promptly notify the other Party of any unauthorized access or disclosure of such other Party's Confidential Information; and (c) cooperate with such other Party in the investigation and remediation of any such unauthorized access or disclosure.

7.2 **Use.** Notwithstanding Section 7.1, a Party may use the Confidential Information of the other Party for the purpose of performing its obligations, or exercising its rights, under this Agreement, including for purposes of:

- (i) filing or prosecuting patent applications, subject to the terms of Section 6.2;
- (ii) prosecuting or defending litigation;
- (iii) conducting pre-clinical studies or Clinical Trials pursuant to this Agreement;
- (iv) seeking or maintaining Regulatory Approval of the Licensed Product; or
- (v) complying with Law, including securities Law and the rules of any securities exchange or market on which a Party's securities are listed or traded.

In addition to the foregoing, Company may, in furtherance of its rights under this Agreement, disclose Confidential Information of Licensor to any Third Party, provided that such Third Party is bound by obligations of confidentiality at least as stringent as the ones herein.

In making any disclosures set forth in clauses (i) through (v) above, the disclosing Party shall, where reasonably practicable, give such advance notice to the other Party of such disclosure requirement as is reasonable under the circumstances and will use its reasonable efforts to cooperate with the other Party in order to secure confidential treatment of such Confidential Information required to be disclosed. In addition, in connection with any permitted filing by either Party of this Agreement with any Governmental Body the filing Party shall endeavor to obtain confidential treatment of economic, trade secret information and such other information as may be requested by the other Party, and shall provide the other Party with the proposed confidential treatment request with reasonable time for such other Party to provide comments, and shall include in such confidential treatment request all reasonable comments of the other Party.

7.3 **Required Disclosure.** The recipient may disclose the Confidential Information to the extent required by Law or court order; provided, however, that the recipient promptly provides to the disclosing party, to the extent legally permissible, prior written notice of such disclosure and provides reasonable assistance in obtaining an order or other remedy protecting the Confidential Information from public disclosure.

7.4 **Publications.** Licensor shall not publish any information relating to Licensed Product without the prior written consent of Company (which consent may be withheld or given in Company's sole discretion), unless such information has already been publicly disclosed either prior to the Effective Date or after the Effective Date through no fault of Licensor or otherwise not in violation of this Agreement. Company shall have the right to make such publications as it chooses, in its sole discretion, without the approval of Licensor. Licensor shall submit to Company for Company's written approval (which approval be granted or denied in Company's sole discretion) any publication or presentation (including in any seminars, symposia or otherwise) of information related directly or indirectly to the Licensed Product for review and approval at least [***] prior to submission for the proposed date of publication or presentation.

7.5 **Press Releases and Disclosure.**

(a)**Public Disclosures By Licensor.** Except as provided in Section 7.5(c), Licensor may not make any subsequent press release or public announcement regarding the terms of this Agreement or any matter covered by this Agreement, including the Development or Commercialization of Licensed Products, without the prior written consent of Company.

(b)**Public Disclosures by Company.** Except as provided in Section 7.5(c), Company may not make any subsequent press release or public announcement regarding the terms of this Agreement; provided, however, that Company shall have the right to make such press releases as it chooses, in its sole discretion, regarding the status of its Development or Commercialization of Licensed Products without the approval of Licensor.

(c)**Securities Filings and Regulatory Communications.** Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement, either Party shall have the right without the approval of the other Party to make disclosures related to this Agreement or the Licensed Product, including (i) securities filings that such Party determines are required under applicable securities laws and regulations (provided, that it provides the text of such planned disclosure to the non-disclosing Party no less than [***] prior to disclosure, and has used reasonable efforts to incorporate all reasonable comments of the non-

disclosing Party regarding such disclosure) and (ii) regulatory communications to the extent such Party determines that such disclosures are necessary or useful in connection with such regulatory communication (including, but not limited to, regulatory filings).

ARTICLE 8 REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS

8.1 **Representations and Warranties.** Each Party represents and warrants to the other Party that, as of the Effective Date:

(i) such Party is duly organized and validly existing under the Laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization;

(ii) such Party has taken all action necessary to authorize the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the performance of its obligations under this Agreement;

(iii) this Agreement is a legal and valid obligation of such Party, binding upon such Party and enforceable against such Party in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, except as enforcement may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, fraudulent conveyance, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally and by general equitable principles. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by such Party does not conflict with, breach or create in any Third Party the right to accelerate, terminate or modify any agreement or instrument to which such Party is a party or by which such Party is bound, and does not violate any Law of any Governmental Body having authority over such Party;

(iv) no consent by any Third Party or Governmental Body is required with respect to the execution and delivery of this Agreement by such Party or the consummation by such Party of the transactions contemplated hereby;

(v) such Party has all right, power and authority to enter into this Agreement, to perform its obligations under this Agreement; and

(vi) such Party is solvent, the consideration exchanged between the Parties under this Agreement is fair and of reasonably equivalent value and constitutes a single integrated transaction and there is no consideration being exchanged between the Parties on account of antecedent obligations.

8.2 **Additional Representations and Warranties of Licensor.** Licensor represents and warrants to Company that, as of the Effective Date:

(i) no claims have been asserted, or, to Licensor's knowledge, threatened by any Person, nor, to Licensor's knowledge, are there any valid grounds for any claim of any such kind (a) challenging the validity, effectiveness, or ownership of Licensed Technology (with the caveat that Company is aware of certain presentations ("Inventor Presentations") given by the inventors of the Edinburgh Licensed Patents as shown in Schedule 8.2), and/or (b) to the effect that the use, reproduction, modification, manufacturing, distribution, licensing, sublicensing, sale or any other exercise of rights in any of Licensed Technology infringes or will infringe on any intellectual property right of any Person;

- (ii) to the knowledge of Licensor, there is no unauthorized use, infringement or misappropriation of any of Licensed Technology by any employee or former employee of Licensor, or any other Third Party;
- (iii) the Licensed Patents are subsisting and are not the subject of any litigation procedure, discovery process, interference, reissue, reexamination, opposition, appeal proceedings or any other legal dispute;
- (iv) the Licensed Patents constitute all Patents Controlled by Licensor as of the Effective Date that are directly related to, or are necessary or useful for, the research, Development, manufacture, use or Commercialization of Licensed Product;
- (v) the Licensed Know-How (a) constitutes all Know-How Controlled by Licensor as of the Effective Date that is reasonably necessary for the research, Development, manufacture, use or Commercialization of Licensed Product and (b) constitutes all Know-How that is, to Licensor's knowledge, reasonably necessary for the research, Development, manufacture, use or Commercialization of Licensed Product;
- (vi) it has the full right to license and provide the Licensed Materials to Company;
- (vii) all Representatives of Licensor who have performed any activities on its behalf in connection with research regarding Licensed Product have assigned to Licensor in all material respects their rights in any intellectual property made, discovered or developed by them as a result of such research, and no Third Party has any rights to any such intellectual property;
- (viii) Licensor has the right, power and authority to grant to Company the rights granted to Company hereunder, including, but not limited to, with respect to the Existing Third-Party Agreements. In particular, the grant of such sublicense requires no consent, waiver or other action by any party to the Existing Third-Party Agreements and the rights and obligations of Company set forth in this Agreement do not contravene nor are they inconsistent with or in conflict with the terms of any Existing Third-Party Agreement;
- (ix) The Existing Third-Party Agreements constitute all agreements with Third Parties pursuant to which Licensor has in-licensed, or otherwise obtained rights, with respect to Licensed Product. Licensor has provided to Company an accurate, true and complete copy of each of the Existing Third Party Agreements, as amended to-date and each of the Existing Third Party Agreements is in full force and effect and Licensor is not in breach or default in the performance of its obligations under any of the Existing Third Party Agreements. Licensor has not received any notice from any Third Party of any breach, default or non-compliance of Licensor under the terms of any of the Existing Third-Party Agreements. There have been no amendments or other modification to any Existing Third-Party Agreements, except as have been disclosed to Company in writing;
- (x) Licensor has not received any communication from Edinburgh regarding any failure to achieve the Performance Criteria (as defined in the Edinburgh Agreement);
- (xi) all tangible information and data provided by or on behalf of Licensor to Company on or before the Effective Date in contemplation of this Agreement was and is true, accurate and complete in all material respects, and Licensor has not failed to disclose, or cause to be disclosed, any information or data that would cause the information and data that has been disclosed to be misleading in any material respect;

(xii) Licensor (and its Affiliates) has not employed or otherwise used in any capacity the services of any Person debarred under United States law, including under 21 USC §335a or any foreign equivalent thereof, with respect to Licensed Product; and

(xiii) all research and development (including non-clinical studies and Clinical Trials) related to Licensed Product prior to the Effective Date has been conducted in accordance with all Laws.

8.3 **Licensor Covenants.** Licensor covenants to Company that:

(i) Licensor shall fulfill all of its obligations (other than any obligations that Licensor cannot fulfill itself without breaching its obligations, or infringing the license and rights granted, to Company pursuant to this Agreement), including but not limited to its payment obligations, under any Existing Third-Party Agreement or any Third-Party License Agreement;

(ii) Licensor shall not amend or waive, or take any action or omit to taking any action that would alter, any of Licensor's rights under any Existing Third-Party Agreement or any Third-Party License Agreement in any manner that adversely affects, or would reasonably be expected to adversely affect, Company's rights and benefits under this Agreement. Licensor shall promptly notify Company of any default under, termination or amendment of, any Existing Third-Party Agreement or Third-Party License Agreement;

(iii) Licensor shall promptly notify Company with any communication from UNC or Edinburgh relating to the rights licensed thereunder or any termination, or notice of termination, received by Licensor relating to the UNC Agreement or Edinburgh Agreement.

(iv) [***].

ARTICLE 9 INDEMNIFICATION AND INSURANCE

9.1 **Indemnification by Company.** Company shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless Licensor and its Affiliates and each of their respective agents, employees, officers and directors (the "**Licensor Indemnitees**") from and against any and all liability, damage, loss, cost or expense (including reasonable attorneys' fees) to the extent arising out of Third Party claims or suits related to: (a) Company's negligence or willful misconduct; (b) Company's exploitation, including Development or Commercialization, of Licensed Products; or (c) breach by Company of this Agreement; provided, however, that Company's obligations pursuant to this Section 9.1 shall not apply (i) to the extent such claims or suits result from the negligence or willful misconduct of any of the Licensor Indemnitees, or (ii) with respect to claims or suits arising out of breach by Licensor of this Agreement.

9.2 **Indemnification by Licensor.** Licensor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless Company and its Affiliates and each of their respective agents, employees, officers and directors (the "**Company Indemnitees**") from and against any and all liability, damage, loss, cost or expense (including reasonable attorney's fees) to the extent arising out of Third Party claims or suits (including Actions) related to: (a) Licensor's negligence or willful misconduct; or (b) breach by Licensor of this Agreement; provided, however, that Licensor's obligations pursuant to this Section 9.2 shall not apply (i) to the extent that such claims or suits result from the negligence or willful misconduct of any of Company Indemnitees or (ii) with respect to claims or suits arising out of a breach by Company of this Agreement.

- 9.3 **No Consequential Damages.** EXCEPT WITH RESPECT TO A PARTY'S GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT OR EACH PARTY'S INDEMNIFICATION OBLIGATIONS UNDER SECTION 9.1 OR SECTION 9.2, AS APPLICABLE, IN NO EVENT SHALL EITHER PARTY OR ANY OF ITS AFFILIATES BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER PARTY OR ANY OF ITS AFFILIATES FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES, INCLUDING LOSS OF PROFITS, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, WARRANTY, TORT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHERWISE ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREIN OR ANY BREACH HEREOF. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT SHALL LIMIT EITHER PARTY FROM SEEKING OR OBTAINING ANY REMEDY AVAILABLE UNDER LAW FOR ANY BREACH OF BY THE OTHER PARTY OF ITS CONFIDENTIALITY AND NON-USE OBLIGATIONS UNDER ARTICLE 8.
- 9.4 **Notification of Claims; Conditions to Indemnification Obligations.** As a condition to a Party's right to receive indemnification under this ARTICLE 9, it shall: (a) promptly notify the other Party as soon as it becomes aware of a claim or suit for which indemnification may be sought pursuant hereto; (b) cooperate, and cause the individual indemnitees to cooperate, with the indemnifying Party in the defense, settlement or compromise of such claim or suit; and (c) permit the indemnifying Party to control the defense, settlement or compromise of such claim or suit, including the right to select defense counsel. In no event, however, may the indemnifying Party compromise or settle any claim or suit in a manner which admits fault or negligence on the part of the indemnified Party or any indemnitee without the prior written consent of the indemnified Party. Each Party shall reasonably cooperate with the other Party and its counsel in the course of the defense of any such suit, claim or demand, such cooperation to include without limitation using reasonable efforts to provide or make available documents, information and witnesses. The indemnifying Party shall have no liability under this ARTICLE 9 with respect to claims or suits settled or compromised without its prior written consent.
- 9.5 **Insurance.** During the Term, each Party shall obtain and maintain, at its sole cost and expense, insurance (including any self-insured arrangements) in types and amounts, that are reasonable and customary in the United States pharmaceutical and biotechnology industry for companies engaged in comparable activities. It is understood and agreed that this insurance shall not be construed to limit either Party's liability with respect to its indemnification obligations hereunder. Each Party will, except to the extent self-insured, provide to the other Party upon request a certificate evidencing the insurance such Party is required to obtain and keep in force under this Section 9.5.

ARTICLE 10 TERM AND TERMINATION

- 10.1 **Term and Expiration.** The term of this Agreement (the "**Term**") shall commence on the Effective Date and, unless earlier terminated as provided in this ARTICLE 10, shall continue in full force and effect, on a country-by-country and Licensed Product-by-Licensed Product basis until the date on which the Royalty Term in such country with respect to such Licensed Product expires, at which time this Agreement shall expire in its entirety with respect to such Licensed Product in such country and the terms of Section 10.4(b)(i) shall apply.
- 10.2 **Termination of the Agreement for Convenience.** At any time during the Term, Company may, at its convenience, upon [***] prior written notice to Licensor, terminate this Agreement in its entirety.

10.3 **Termination upon Material Breach.**

10.3.1 If a Party breaches any of its material obligations under this Agreement, the Party not in default may give to the breaching Party written notice specifying the nature of the default, requiring it to cure such breach, and stating its intention to terminate this Agreement if such breach is not cured within [***]. If such breach is not cured within [***] after the receipt of such notice, the Party not in default shall be entitled to terminate this Agreement immediately by written notice to the other Party. Any dispute regarding an alleged material breach of this Agreement shall be resolved in accordance with ARTICLE 11 hereof.

10.3.2 Either Party may terminate this Agreement if, at any time, (a) voluntary or involuntary proceedings by or against the other Party are instituted in bankruptcy under any insolvency Law, which proceedings, if involuntary, shall not have been dismissed within [***] after the date of filing; (b) a receiver or custodian is appointed for the other Party; (c) proceedings are instituted by or against the other Party for corporate reorganization, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the other Party, which proceedings, if involuntary, shall not have been dismissed within [***] after the date of filing; (d) substantially all of the assets of the other Party are seized or attached and not released within [***] thereafter; (e) a Party becomes insolvent; or (f) a Party makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors (each individual event set forth in clauses (a) through (f), an “**Insolvency Event**”).

10.4 **Effects of Termination.**

(a) **Survival.**

(i) Notwithstanding the expiration or termination of this Agreement, the following provisions shall survive: Articles 1, 4, 7 and 12; and Sections 2.6(a)-(c), 2.7(a)-(c), 5.10, 5.11, 6.3(d), 9.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 10.4, 10.5 and 10.6.

(ii) Expiration or termination of this Agreement shall not relieve the Parties of any liability that accrued hereunder prior to the effective date of such termination. In addition, except for the termination events addressed in Section 10.3, termination of this Agreement shall not preclude either Party from pursuing all rights and remedies it may have hereunder or at Law or in equity with respect to any breach of this Agreement nor prejudice either Party’s right to obtain performance of any obligation.

(b) **Licenses.**

(i) As of the effective date of expiration of the Royalty Term with respect to a given Licensed Product and country, the license from Licensor to Company under Section 2.1 shall convert to a fully paid, royalty free, irrevocable, perpetual, exclusive, and sublicensable license under the Licensed Technology to research, Develop, manufacture, have manufactured, use and Commercialize such Licensed Product in the Field in such country.

(ii) Upon termination of this Agreement by Company pursuant to Section 10.2 or by Licensor pursuant to Section 10.3, the following terms and conditions shall apply:

(1) all licenses granted to Company under Section 2.1 shall terminate;

(2) Company shall, upon written request by Licensor and subject to Licensor assuming legal responsibility for any Clinical Trials of such Licensed Product(s)

then ongoing, transfer to Licensor all regulatory documentation and Regulatory Approvals prepared or obtained by or on behalf of Company prior to the date of such termination, solely to the extent (A) Controlled by Company as of the effective date of termination and (B) related to such Licensed Product(s) and country(ies) and transferable, and Company shall have the right to retain one copy of such transferred documentation and Regulatory Approvals for solely record-keeping purposes;

(3) Company shall, upon written request of Licensor, return to Licensor or, at Licensor's option, destroy, all relevant records and materials in its possession or control containing or comprising the Licensed Know-How and the Licensed Materials, or such other Confidential Information of Licensor; provided, however, that Company shall have the right to retain one sample of Licensed Materials for regulatory purposes and one copy of such Licensed Know-How and such other Confidential Information of Licensor solely for record-keeping purposes;

(4) To the extent not prohibited by Law, Company shall wind down any ongoing Clinical Trials with respect to such Licensed Product(s), or at Licensor's option, transfer such Clinical Trials to Licensor at Licensor's cost and expense;

(5) Licensor shall have the right, but not the obligation, to purchase any and all of the inventory of Licensed Product held by Company as of the date of termination, at a price equal to the cost of goods of such inventory, together with any applicable external costs of transportation, storage and insurance, and import and export taxes and fees, plus [***]. If Licensor does not elect to purchase such inventory from Company, Company shall have the right to continue to sell such inventory in the Territory for [***] after the date of termination of this Agreement, subject to Company's continued payment of royalties on Net Sales of Licensed Product during such period; and

(6) Upon Licensor's written request, Company and Licensor may enter into a negotiation for Company to license to Licensor, (A) Know-How Controlled by Company, its Affiliates, or Sublicensees as of the effective date of termination of this Agreement that has been generated by or on behalf of Company, its Affiliates or Sublicensees that is specific solely to the Licensed Product, (B) any inventions generated by or on behalf of Company, its Affiliates or Sublicensees that is specific to the Licensed Product, and (C) Patents Controlled by Company or its Affiliates that Cover the Licensed Product in the Territory, in each case that are necessary or reasonably useful to enable Licensor to Develop and Commercialize Licensed Product (collectively, the "**Company IP**"). The Parties shall negotiate the terms of such license in good faith for a period not to exceed [***].

(iii) Upon termination of this Agreement by Company pursuant to Section 10.3, the following terms and conditions shall apply with respect to such Licensed Product(s) and country(ies) as are the subject of such termination:

(1) all licenses granted to Company under Section 2.1 shall terminate;

(2) Company shall, upon written request of Licensor, return to Licensor or, at Licensor's option and cost and expense, destroy, all relevant records and materials in its possession or control containing or comprising the Licensed Know-How and

the Licensed Materials, or such other Confidential Information of Licensor; provided, however, that Company shall have the right to retain one copy of such Licensed Know-How and such other Confidential Information of Licensor solely for record-keeping purposes;

(3) To the extent not prohibited by Law, Company shall, at Licensor's sole cost and expense, wind down any ongoing Clinical Trials with respect to such Licensed Product(s), or at Licensor's option, transfer such Clinical Trials to Licensor; and

(4) Company shall have the right to continue to sell in the Territory any inventory of Licensed Products for [***] after the date of termination of this Agreement, without any obligation to continue payment of royalties on Net Sales of Licensed Product during such period (provided, that Company shall be obligated to pay any and all amounts payable to (i) University by Licensor pursuant to Section 3.8 of the UNC Agreement, and (ii) Edinburgh by Licensor pursuant to Section 4.5 of the Edinburgh Agreement, as a result of such sale).

(iv) Upon any termination of this Agreement and subject, to the extent applicable, to compliance with Section 6.5 of the UNC Agreement and Section 9.1(b) of the Edinburgh Agreement, Company, and each of Company's Sublicensees, shall continue to have the rights set forth in Section 6.5 of the UNC Agreement and Section 9.1(b) of the Edinburgh Agreement; provided, however, that such Sublicensee is not then in breach of any of its material obligations under its sublicense agreements.

(v) Immediately following Company's notification of termination to Licensor pursuant to Sections 10.2 or 10.3, the diligence obligations in Section 3.5 shall no longer apply and Company shall have the right to wind-down all then on-going Development, manufacturing and/or Commercialization activities.

10.5 **Termination on Bankruptcy or Insolvency.** All rights and licenses (including sublicenses) granted under or pursuant to this Agreement by Licensor and the Company are, and shall otherwise be deemed to be, for purposes of Section 365(n) of the United States Bankruptcy Code, licenses of rights to "intellectual property" as defined under Section 101 of the United States Bankruptcy Code. The Parties agree that, in the event of any Licensor Bankruptcy Event, (a) Company shall be entitled to a complete duplicate of (or complete access to, as appropriate) any such intellectual property and all embodiments of such intellectual property, which, if not already in Company's possession, shall be promptly delivered to it (i) upon any Licensor Bankruptcy Event upon Company's written request therefor, unless Licensor elects to continue to perform all of its obligations under this Agreement or (ii) if not delivered under clause (a), following the rejection of this Agreement by Licensor upon written request therefor by Company, and (b) Licensor shall not interfere with the Company's rights to intellectual property and all embodiments of intellectual property, and shall assist and not interfere with the Company obtaining intellectual property and all embodiments of intellectual property from another entity.

10.6 **Other Remedies.** Termination of this Agreement for any reason shall not release either Party from any liability or obligation that already has accrued prior to such termination. Termination of this Agreement for any reason shall not constitute a waiver or release of, or otherwise be deemed to prejudice or adversely affect or limit, any rights or remedies that otherwise may be available at Law or in equity.

**ARTICLE 11
DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

- 11.1 **Escalation to Executive Officers.** Either Party may, by written notice to the other Party, request that a dispute arising between the Parties in connection with this Agreement, or a dispute relating to material breach, be resolved by the Executive Officers, within [***] after referral of such dispute to them. If the Executive Officers cannot resolve such dispute within [***] after referral of such dispute to them, then, at any time after such [***] period, either Party may proceed to enforce any and all of its rights with respect to such dispute.
- 11.2 **Injunctive Relief.** Subject to Section 10.3, no provision herein shall be construed as precluding a Party from bringing an action for injunctive relief or other equitable relief prior to the initiation or completion of the above procedure.

**ARTICLE 12
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

- 12.1 **Relationship of the Parties.** Nothing in this Agreement is intended or shall be deemed, for financial, tax, legal or other purposes, to constitute a partnership, agency, joint venture or employer-employee relationship between the Parties.
- 12.2 **Assignment.** Except as expressly provided herein, neither this Agreement nor any interest hereunder shall be assignable, nor any other obligation delegable, by a Party without the prior written consent of the other Party, not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed; provided, however, that either Party may assign this Agreement, in whole or in part, without the consent of the other Party to (a) any Affiliate or (b) a Third Party in connection with a merger, acquisition of all or substantially all of the business or assets of such Party to which this Agreement relates, consolidation, change of control or other similar transaction. This Agreement shall be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Parties. Any assignment not in accordance with this Section 12.2 shall be void. Licensor shall have the right to assign or transfer all, but not less than all, Licensed Technology to an Affiliate without the prior written consent of Company solely to the extent that Licensor also assigns and transfers this Agreement to such Affiliate.
- 12.3 **Performance and Exercise by Affiliates.** Company shall have the right to have any of its obligations hereunder performed, or its rights hereunder exercised, by, any of its Affiliates and the performance of such obligations by any such Affiliate shall be deemed to be performance by Company; provided, however, that Company shall be responsible for ensuring the performance of its obligations under this Agreement and that any failure of any Affiliate performing obligations of Company hereunder shall be deemed to be a failure by Company to perform such obligations. For clarity, the foregoing means that Company may designate an Affiliate to perform its obligations hereunder or to be the recipient of Licensor's performance obligations hereunder.
- 12.4 **Further Actions.** Each Party agrees to execute, acknowledge and deliver such further instruments and to do all such other acts as may be necessary or appropriate in order to carry out the purposes and intent of this Agreement.
- 12.5 **Force Majeure.** Neither Party shall be liable to the other Party or be deemed to have breached or defaulted under this Agreement for failure or delay in the performance of any of its obligations under this Agreement for the time and to the extent such failure or delay is caused by or results from acts of God, pandemic, earthquake, riot, civil commotion, terrorism, war, strikes or other labor disputes, fire, flood, failure or delay of transportation, omissions or delays in acting by a

governmental authority, acts of a government or an agency thereof or judicial orders or decrees or restrictions or any other reason which is beyond the control of the respective Party. The Party affected by force majeure shall provide the other Party with full particulars thereof as soon as it becomes aware of the same (including its best estimate of the likely extent and duration of the interference with its activities), and will use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to overcome the difficulties created thereby and to resume performance of its obligations hereunder as soon as practicable.

- 12.6 **No Trademark Rights.** No right, express or implied, is granted by this Agreement to a Party to use in any manner the name or any other trade name or trademark of the other Party in connection with the performance of this Agreement or otherwise.
- 12.7 **Entire Agreement of the Parties; Amendments.** This Agreement and the Schedules hereto constitute and contain the entire understanding and agreement of the Parties respecting the subject matter hereof and cancel and supersede any and all prior negotiations, correspondence, understandings and agreements between the Parties, whether oral or written, regarding such subject matter. No waiver, modification or amendment of any provision of this Agreement shall be valid or effective unless made in a writing referencing this Agreement and signed by a duly authorized officer of each Party.
- 12.8 **Captions.** The captions to this Agreement are for convenience only, and are to be of no force or effect in construing or interpreting any of the provisions of this Agreement.
- 12.9 **Governing Law.** This Agreement shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, excluding application of any conflict of laws principles that would require application of the Law of a jurisdiction outside of the State of Delaware, and will be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of competent jurisdiction located in the State of Delaware.
- 12.10 **Notices and Deliveries.** Any notice, request, approval or consent required or permitted to be given under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given if delivered in person, transmitted by facsimile (receipt verified) or by express courier service (signature required) to the Party to which it is directed at its address or facsimile number shown below or such other address or facsimile number as such Party shall have last given by notice to the other Party.

If to Company, addressed to:

Taysha Gene Therapies
[***]

With a copy, which shall not constitute notice, to:

[***]

If to Licensor, addressed to:

Abeona Therapeutics Inc.
[***]

With a copy, which shall not constitute notice, to:

[***]

- 12.11 **Waiver.** A waiver by either Party of any of the terms and conditions of this Agreement in any instance shall not be deemed or construed to be a waiver of such term or condition for the future, or of any other term or condition hereof. All rights, remedies, undertakings, obligations and agreements contained in this Agreement shall be cumulative and none of them shall be in limitation of any other remedy, right, undertaking, obligation or agreement of either Party.
- 12.12 **Severability.** When possible, each provision of this Agreement will be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under Law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be prohibited by or invalid under Law, such provision will be ineffective only to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of this Agreement. The Parties shall make a good faith effort to replace the invalid or unenforceable provision with a valid one which in its economic effect is most consistent with the invalid or unenforceable provision.
- 12.13 **No Implied License.** No right or license is granted to Licensor hereunder by implication, estoppel, or otherwise to any know-how, patent or other intellectual property right owned or controlled by Company or its Affiliates.
- 12.14 **Interpretation.** The words “include,” “includes” and “including” shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase “without limitation.” All references herein to Articles, Sections, and Schedules shall be deemed references to Articles and Sections of, and Schedules to, this Agreement unless the context shall otherwise require. Unless the context otherwise requires, countries shall include territories.
- 12.15 **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, and all of which together will be deemed to be one and the same instrument. A facsimile or a portable document format (PDF) copy of this Agreement, including the signature pages, will be deemed an original.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, duly authorized representatives of the Parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

ABEONA THERAPEUTICS INC.

Signature: /s/ Brendan M. O'Malley, Esq.

Printed Name: Brendan M. O'Malley, Esq.

Title: VP, Head of Legal & IP

TAYSHA GENE THERAPIES, INC.

Signature: /s/ RA Session II

Printed Name: RA Session II

Title: President & CEO

[Signature Page to License Agreement]

Schedule 1.13
Edinburgh Agreement

[**]

Schedule 1.25
Licensed Know-How

[***]

Schedule 1.26
Licensed Materials

[**]

Schedule 1.27
Licensed Patents

[**]

Schedule 1.48
UNC Agreement

[**]

Schedule 8.2
Inventor Presentations

[**]

Schedule 8.2(a)
Figures

[**]

Schedule 8.2(b)
Poster

[**]

September 24, 2020

Kamran Alam

Dear Kamran:

As you know, you were employed by Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc. (the “**Company**”) pursuant to the terms of the offer letter you entered into with the Company on July 6, 2020 (the “**Offer Letter**”). You and the Company hereby agree to amend and restate the Offer Letter. The terms and conditions set forth in this offer letter (the “**Amended Offer Letter**”) shall become effective as of September 24, 2020 (the “**Effective Date**”), and shall supersede and replace the terms and conditions set forth in the Offer Letter.

1. Position. You will continue to be employed in the position of Chief Financial Officer for the Company, and will continue to report to the Company’s President and Chief Executive Officer. You will continue to work full-time. This position remains an exempt position, which means you will be expected to work the Company’s normal business hours as well as additional hours as required by the nature of your work assignments, and you will not be eligible for overtime compensation. You will perform duties and responsibilities as may be assigned to you from time to time. You agree to devote your best efforts to the performance of your duties and to the furtherance of the Company’s interests.

2. Salary.

(a) Base Compensation. Provided that the Company consummates its planned initial public offering (“**IPO**”), and effective as of the date of the pricing of such IPO, you will be paid a base salary rate of \$390,000 annually, payable in accordance with the standard payroll practices of the Company and subject to all withholdings and deductions as required by law.

(b) Discretionary Bonus. In addition, you will continue to be eligible to receive discretionary incentive compensation on an annual basis, which shall initially be set at a target amount of up to 40% of your base salary, subject to all withholdings and deductions (the “**Performance Bonus**”). Whether you earn the Performance Bonus and the actual bonus payment amount will be based upon your achievement of mutually agreed upon performance metrics, as well as any other criteria the Company deems relevant. The Company will pay you this Performance Bonus, if any, no later than March 15th of the following calendar year. The bonus is not earned until paid and no pro-rated amount will be paid if your employment terminates for any reason prior to the payment date.

The Company reserves the right to prospectively modify your compensation, including the terms of your Performance Bonus from time to time in its discretion, to the extent permitted by applicable law.

3. **Equity.** The Company previously granted to Executive a restricted stock unit award with respect to 331,121 shares of the Company's Common Stock (the "**Grant**"). The Grant will continue to be governed by the applicable grant documents and the Company's 2020 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**").

4. **Benefits.** You will remain eligible to participate in benefit plans and programs in effect from time to time as are made available to other similarly situated employees of the Company, in accordance with and subject to the eligibility and other provisions of such plans and programs. You will remain eligible to accrue up to four (4) weeks of vacation each year pursuant to the Company's policies and practices.

5. **Company Policies; Confidentiality.** You will be expected to continue to adhere to the general employment policies and practices of the Company that may be in effect from time to time. Additionally, in connection with this Amended Offer Letter, you must sign and comply with the attached Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Agreement (the "**Confidentiality Agreement**"), which prohibits unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company's proprietary information, among other obligations.

6. **Prior Obligations.** You confirm that you are able to accept this job and carry out the work involved without breaching any legal restrictions on your activities, such as restrictions imposed by a current or former employer. You also confirm that you will inform the Company about any such restrictions and provide the Company with as much information about them as possible, including copies of any agreements between you and your current or former employer describing such restrictions on your activities.

You further confirm that you will not remove or copy any documents or proprietary data or materials of any kind, electronic or otherwise, from your current or former employer to the Company without written authorization from your current or former employer, nor will you use or disclose any such confidential information during the course and scope of your employment with the Company. If you have any questions about the ownership of particular documents or other information, discuss such questions with your former employer before removing or copying the documents or information. You also agree to honor all obligations to former employers during your employment with the Company.

7. **At-Will Employment.** Your employment will remain at-will, meaning that you or the Company may terminate the employment relationship at any time, with or without Cause (as defined below), and with or without advance notice. In addition, as part of your at-will employment, the Company reserves the right to, in its sole discretion, modify or rescind any of the terms set forth in this letter at any time during the course of your employment.

8. **Severance.**

(a) **Termination for Any Reason.** In the event that your employment with the Company terminates for any reason, the Company shall pay you any unpaid base salary earned through your last day of employment (the "**Date of Termination**") and expense reimbursements accrued but unpaid as of the Date of Termination (the "**Accrued Benefit**").

(b) Termination without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason. If: (i) your employment is terminated by the Company without Cause (as defined herein) or if you resign from the Company for Good Reason (as defined herein); and (ii) provided that you comply with the conditions set forth in Section 8(e); then you shall be entitled to the following severance benefits (collectively, the “**Severance Benefits**”):

(i) Salary Continuation. The Company shall pay you an amount equal to twelve (12) months of your then-current base salary, less applicable deductions and withholdings, paid in equal installments on the Company’s normal payroll schedule over the twelve (12) month period immediately following the Date of Termination date, *provided, however*, that no payments will be made prior to the 60th day following the Date of Termination. On the 60th day following the Date of Termination, the Company will pay you in a lump sum the salary continuation that you would have received on or prior to such date under the original schedule but for the delay while waiting for the 60th day in compliance with Code Section 409A and the effectiveness of the Release (as defined below), with the balance of the salary continuation being paid as originally scheduled.

(ii) COBRA Severance. If you timely elect continued coverage under COBRA for you and your covered dependents under the Company’s group health plans following such termination of employment, then the Company will pay your COBRA premiums to continue your coverage (including coverage for eligible dependents, if applicable) through the period (the “**COBRA Premium Period**”) starting on the Date of Termination and ending on the earliest to occur of the following: (i) twelve (12) months following the Date of Termination; (ii) the date you become eligible for group health insurance coverage through a new employer; or

(iii) the date you cease to be eligible for COBRA continuation coverage for any reason, including plan termination.

(c) Termination in Connection with a Change in Control. You will be eligible to participate in the Company’s Change in Control Severance Plan, pursuant to the terms of that Plan. For the avoidance of doubt, under no circumstances will you be entitled to receive the benefits under both Sections 8(b) and 8(c).

(d) Termination for Cause or Resignation Without Good Reason. In the event your employment is terminated by the Company for Cause or you resign without Good Reason; then the Company’s sole obligation shall be to pay you the amount of the Accrued Benefit.

(e) Conditions for Receipt of Severance Benefits. The Severance Benefits, as applicable, are further conditioned on the following: (i) if you hold any other positions with the Company, including as member of the Board or any boards of directors of any subsidiaries, you resign such position(s) to be effective no later than the Date of Termination (or such other date as requested by the Board); (ii) you return all Company property; (iii) your timely execution and delivery to the Company an effective release of claims in favor of and in a form acceptable to the Company (the “**Release**”) within the timeframe set forth therein, and you do not revoke the Release; and (iv) your continued compliance with all of your duties and obligations to the Company, including but not limited to, obligations under this Agreement and the Confidentiality Agreement.

(f) Definitions.

(i) “Cause” shall mean termination of employment for one or more of the following reasons: (A) material failure to follow any proper and lawful directive of the Board that remains uncured more than thirty (30) days after a written demand is delivered to you that specifically identifies the manner in which the Board believes that you have failed to follow such instructions, provided, that failure to meet performance targets shall not, in and of itself, be deemed a failure to follow any such instructions; (B) your commission of an act of: (a) fraud, embezzlement, or theft; or (b) dishonesty that injures the business, business reputation or business relationships of the Company; (C) your commission or conviction of, or pleading guilty or nolo contendere to, a felony; and (D) material violation of any agreement between you and Company or of any material Company policy that remains uncured (if curable) more than thirty (30) days after written notice thereof is delivered to you that specifically identifies such violation.

(ii) “Good Reason” shall mean a resignation of employment by you as a result of the occurrence of one or more of the following events without your consent: (A) a material breach by the Company of an agreement between you and the Company; (B) the Company significantly reduces your base salary or the percentage eligibility established for the Performance Bonus, other than any Company-wide reduction in compensation of employees; (C) the Company significantly reduces the Executive’s duties, authority or responsibilities relative to Executive’s duties, authority or responsibilities in effect immediately prior to such reduction; or (D) the Company relocates the facility that is the Executive’s principal place of business with the Company to a location more than fifty (50) miles from the immediately preceding location (excluding regular travel in the ordinary course of business). In order to resign for Good Reason, you must provide written notice to the Company’s President within 30 days after the first occurrence of the event giving rise to Good Reason setting forth the basis for your resignation, allow the Company at least 30 days from receipt of such written notice to cure such event, and if such event is not reasonably cured within such period, you must resign from all positions you then hold with the Company not later than 30 days after the expiration of the cure period.

9. Section 409A. All benefits and payments provided under this Amended Offer Letter intended to satisfy the requirements for an exemption from application of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations thereunder (together, “**Section 409A**”) to the maximum extent that an exemption is available and any ambiguities herein shall be interpreted accordingly; provided, however, that to the extent such an exemption is not available, the benefits provided under this Amended and Restated Offer Letter are intended to comply with the requirements of Section 409A to the extent necessary to avoid adverse tax consequences and any ambiguities herein shall be interpreted accordingly. To the extent any benefit or payment under this Amended and Restated Offer Letter may be classified as a “short-term deferral” within the meaning of Section 409A, such benefit or payment shall be deemed a short-term deferral, even if it may also qualify for an exemption from Section 409A under another provision of Section 409A. Any termination of service referenced in this Amended and Restated Offer Letter is intended to mean a “separation from service,” as such term is defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h) (or any successor provision thereof). To the extent any expense reimbursement is determined to be subject to (and not exempt from) Section 409A, the amount of any such expenses eligible for reimbursement in one calendar year shall not affect the expenses eligible for

reimbursement to be provided in any other calendar year, in no event shall any expenses be reimbursed after the last day of the calendar year following the calendar year in which you incurred such expenses, and the right to reimbursement is not subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit. Payments pursuant to this Amended and Restated Offer Letter are intended to constitute separate payments for purposes of Section 1.409A-2(b)(2) of the Treasury Regulations under Section 409A. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, to the extent (i) any payments to which you become entitled under this Amended and Restated Offer Letter, or any agreement or plan referenced in this Amended and Restated Offer Letter, in connection with your termination constitute deferred compensation subject to Section 409A and (ii) you are deemed at the time of such termination of employment to be a “specified” employee under Section 409A, then such payment or payments shall not be made or commence until the earlier of (i) the expiration of the six-month period measured from your termination; or (ii) as soon as administratively practicable after the date of your death following such termination; provided, however, that such deferral shall only be effected to the extent required to avoid adverse tax treatment to you, including (without limitation) the additional 20% tax for which you would otherwise be liable under Section 409A(a)(1)(B) in the absence of such deferral. Upon the expiration of the applicable deferral period, any payments which would have otherwise been made during that period (whether in a single sum or in installments) in the absence of this paragraph shall be paid to you or your beneficiary in one lump sum (without interest).

10. Entire Agreement. This letter, together with your Confidentiality Agreement, forms the complete and exclusive statement of your employment agreement with the Company. It supersedes any other agreements (including but not limited to, the Offer Letter) or promises made to you by anyone, whether oral or written. Changes in your employment terms, other than those changes expressly reserved to the Company’s discretion in this letter, require a written modification signed by an officer of the Company. If any provision of this offer letter agreement is determined to be invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, this determination shall not affect any other provision of this offer letter agreement and the provision in question shall be modified so as to be rendered enforceable in a manner consistent with the intent of the parties insofar as possible under applicable law. This letter may be delivered and executed via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal E-SIGN Act of 2000, Uniform Electronic Transactions Act or other applicable law) or other transmission method and shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and executed and be valid and effective for all purposes.

If you wish to accept this position, please sign and date below, and the enclosed Confidentiality Agreement, and return them to me within 10 days.

[Signature Page Follows]

I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours sincerely,

/s/ R.A. Session II

R.A. Session II
President and Chief Executive Officer
On behalf of Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc.

/s/ Kamran Alam

24 September 2020 | 17:52 PDT

Date: _____

September 24, 2020

Suyash Prasad

Dear Suyash,

As you know, you were employed by Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc. (the “**Company**”) pursuant to the terms of the offer letter you entered into with the Company on June 26, 2020 (the “**Offer Letter**”). You and the Company hereby agree to amend and restate the Offer Letter. The terms and conditions set forth in this offer letter (the “**Amended Offer Letter**”) shall become effective as of September 24, 2020 (the “**Effective Date**”), and shall supersede and replace the terms and conditions set forth in the Offer Letter.

1. Position. You will continue to be employed in the position of Chief Medical Officer and Head of Research and Development for the Company, and will continue to report to the Company’s Chief Executive Officer. You will continue to work full-time. This position remains an exempt position, which means you will be expected to work the Company’s normal business hours as well as additional hours as required by the nature of your work assignments, and you will not be eligible for overtime compensation. You will perform duties and responsibilities as may be assigned to you from time to time. You agree to devote your best efforts to the performance of your duties and to the furtherance of the Company’s interests.

2. Salary.

(a) Base Compensation. Provided that the Company consummates its planned initial public offering (“**IPO**”), and effective as of the date of the pricing of such IPO, you will be paid a base salary rate of \$432,600 annually, payable in accordance with the standard payroll practices of the Company and subject to all withholdings and deductions as required by law.

(b) Discretionary Bonus. In addition, you will continue to be eligible to receive discretionary incentive compensation on an annual basis, which shall initially be set at a target amount of up to 40% of your base salary, subject to all withholdings and deductions (the “**Performance Bonus**”). Whether you earn the Performance Bonus and the actual bonus payment amount will be based upon your achievement of mutually agreed upon performance metrics, as well as any other criteria the Company deems relevant. The Company will pay you this Performance Bonus, if any, no later than March 15th of the following calendar year. The bonus is not earned until paid and no pro-rated amount will be paid if your employment terminates for any reason prior to the payment date.

The Company reserves the right to prospectively modify your compensation, including the terms of your Performance Bonus from time to time in its discretion, to the extent permitted by applicable law.

3. Equity. The Company previously granted to Executive a restricted stock unit award with respect to 668,745 shares of the Company's Common Stock (the "**Grant**"). The Grant will continue to be governed by the applicable grant documents and the Company's 2020 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**").

4. Benefits. You will remain eligible to participate in benefit plans and programs in effect from time to time as are made available to other similarly situated employees of the Company, in accordance with and subject to the eligibility and other provisions of such plans and programs. You will remain eligible to accrue up to four (4) weeks of vacation each year pursuant to the Company's policies and practices.

5. Company Policies; Confidentiality. You will be expected to continue to adhere to the general employment policies and practices of the Company that may be in effect from time to time. Additionally, in connection with this Amended Offer Letter, you must sign and comply with the attached Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Agreement (the "**Confidentiality Agreement**"), which prohibits unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company's proprietary information, among other obligations.

6. Prior Obligations. You confirm that you are able to accept this job and carry out the work involved without breaching any legal restrictions on your activities, such as restrictions imposed by a current or former employer. You also confirm that you will inform the Company about any such restrictions and provide the Company with as much information about them as possible, including copies of any agreements between you and your current or former employer describing such restrictions on your activities.

You further confirm that you will not remove or copy any documents or proprietary data or materials of any kind, electronic or otherwise, from your current or former employer to the Company without written authorization from your current or former employer, nor will you use or disclose any such confidential information during the course and scope of your employment with the Company. If you have any questions about the ownership of particular documents or other information, discuss such questions with your former employer before removing or copying the documents or information. You also agree to honor all obligations to former employers during your employment with the Company.

7. At-Will Employment. Your employment will remain at-will, meaning that you or the Company may terminate the employment relationship at any time, with or without Cause (as defined below), and with or without advance notice. In addition, as part of your at-will employment, the Company reserves the right to, in its sole discretion, modify or rescind any of the terms set forth in this letter at any time during the course of your employment.

8. Severance.

(a) Termination for Any Reason. In the event that your employment with the Company terminates for any reason, the Company shall pay you any unpaid base salary earned through your last day of employment (the “**Date of Termination**”) and expense reimbursements accrued but unpaid as of the Date of Termination (the “**Accrued Benefit**”).

(b) Termination without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason. If: (i) your employment is terminated by the Company without Cause (as defined herein) or if you resign from the Company for Good Reason (as defined herein); and (ii) provided that you comply with the conditions set forth in Section 8(e); then you shall be entitled to the following severance benefits (collectively, the “**Severance Benefits**”):

(i) Salary Continuation. The Company shall pay you an amount equal to twelve (12) months of your then-current base salary, less applicable deductions and withholdings, paid in equal installments on the Company’s normal payroll schedule over the twelve (12) month period immediately following the Date of Termination date, *provided, however*, that no payments will be made prior to the 60th day following the Date of Termination. On the 60th day following the Date of Termination, the Company will pay you in a lump sum the salary continuation that you would have received on or prior to such date under the original schedule but for the delay while waiting for the 60th day in compliance with Code Section 409A and the effectiveness of the Release (as defined below), with the balance of the salary continuation being paid as originally scheduled.

(ii) COBRA Severance. If you timely elect continued coverage under COBRA for you and your covered dependents under the Company’s group health plans following such termination of employment, then the Company will pay your COBRA premiums to continue your coverage (including coverage for eligible dependents, if applicable) through the period (the “**COBRA Premium Period**”) starting on the Date of Termination and ending on the earliest to occur of the following: (i) twelve (12) months following the Date of Termination; (ii) the date you become eligible for group health insurance coverage through a new employer; or

(iii) the date you cease to be eligible for COBRA continuation coverage for any reason, including plan termination.

(c) Termination in Connection with a Change in Control. You will be eligible to participate in the Company’s Change in Control Severance Plan, pursuant to the terms of that Plan. For the avoidance of doubt, under no circumstances will you be entitled to receive the benefits under both Sections 8(b) and 8(c).

(d) Termination for Cause or Resignation Without Good Reason. In the event your employment is terminated by the Company for Cause or you resign without Good Reason; then the Company’s sole obligation shall be to pay you the amount of the Accrued Benefit.

(e) **Conditions for Receipt of Severance Benefits.** The Severance Benefits, as applicable, are further conditioned on the following: (i) if you hold any other positions with the Company, including as member of the Board or any boards of directors of any subsidiaries, you resign such position(s) to be effective no later than the Date of Termination (or such other date as requested by the Board); (ii) you return all Company property; (iii) your timely execution and delivery to the Company an effective release of claims in favor of and in a form acceptable to the Company (the “**Release**”) within the timeframe set forth therein, and you do not revoke the Release; and (iv) your continued compliance with all of your duties and obligations to the Company, including but not limited to, obligations under this Agreement and the Confidentiality Agreement.

(f) **Definitions.**

(i) “**Cause**” shall mean termination of employment for one or more of the following reasons: (A) material failure to follow any proper and lawful directive of the Board that remains uncured more than thirty (30) days after a written demand is delivered to you that specifically identifies the manner in which the Board believes that you have failed to follow such instructions, provided, that failure to meet performance targets shall not, in and of itself, be deemed a failure to follow any such instructions; (B) your commission of an act of: (a) fraud, embezzlement, or theft; or (b) dishonesty that injures the business, business reputation or business relationships of the Company; (C) your commission or conviction of, or pleading guilty or nolo contendere to, a felony; and (D) material violation of any agreement between you and Company or of any material Company policy that remains uncured (if curable) more than thirty (30) days after written notice thereof is delivered to you that specifically identifies such violation.

(ii) “**Good Reason**” shall mean a resignation of employment by you as a result of the occurrence of one or more of the following events without your consent: (A) a material breach by the Company of an agreement between you and the Company; (B) the Company significantly reduces your base salary or the percentage eligibility established for the Performance Bonus, other than any Company-wide reduction in compensation of employees; (C) the Company significantly reduces the Executive’s duties, authority or responsibilities relative to Executive’s duties, authority or responsibilities in effect immediately prior to such reduction; or (D) the Company relocates the facility that is the Executive’s principal place of business with the Company to a location more than fifty (50) miles from the immediately preceding location (excluding regular travel in the ordinary course of business). In order to resign for Good Reason, you must provide written notice to the Company’s President within 30 days after the first occurrence of the event giving rise to Good Reason setting forth the basis for your resignation, allow the Company at least 30 days from receipt of such written notice to cure such event, and if such event is not reasonably cured within such period, you must resign from all positions you then hold with the Company not later than 30 days after the expiration of the cure period.

9. **Section 409A.** All benefits and payments provided under this Amended Offer Letter intended to satisfy the requirements for an exemption from application of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations thereunder (together, “**Section 409A**”) to the maximum extent that an exemption is available and any ambiguities herein shall be interpreted accordingly; provided, however, that to the extent such an exemption is not available, the benefits provided under this Amended and Restated Offer Letter are intended to comply with the requirements of Section 409A to the extent necessary to avoid adverse tax consequences and any ambiguities herein shall be interpreted accordingly. To the extent any benefit or payment under this

Amended and Restated Offer Letter may be classified as a “short-term deferral” within the meaning of Section 409A, such benefit or payment shall be deemed a short-term deferral, even if it may also qualify for an exemption from Section 409A under another provision of Section 409A. Any termination of service referenced in this Amended and Restated Offer Letter is intended to mean a “separation from service,” as such term is defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h) (or any successor provision thereof). To the extent any expense reimbursement is determined to be subject to (and not exempt from) Section 409A, the amount of any such expenses eligible for reimbursement in one calendar year shall not affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement to be provided in any other calendar year, in no event shall any expenses be reimbursed after the last day of the calendar year following the calendar year in which you incurred such expenses, and the right to reimbursement is not subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit. Payments pursuant to this Amended and Restated Offer Letter are intended to constitute separate payments for purposes of Section 1.409A-2(b)(2) of the Treasury Regulations under Section 409A. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, to the extent (i) any payments to which you become entitled under this Amended and Restated Offer Letter, or any agreement or plan referenced in this Amended and Restated Offer Letter, in connection with your termination constitute deferred compensation subject to Section 409A and (ii) you are deemed at the time of such termination of employment to be a “specified” employee under Section 409A, then such payment or payments shall not be made or commence until the earlier of (i) the expiration of the six-month period measured from your termination; or (ii) as soon as administratively practicable after the date of your death following such termination; provided, however, that such deferral shall only be effected to the extent required to avoid adverse tax treatment to you, including (without limitation) the additional 20% tax for which you would otherwise be liable under Section 409A(a)(1)(B) in the absence of such deferral. Upon the expiration of the applicable deferral period, any payments which would have otherwise been made during that period (whether in a single sum or in installments) in the absence of this paragraph shall be paid to you or your beneficiary in one lump sum (without interest).

10. Entire Agreement. This letter, together with your Confidentiality Agreement, forms the complete and exclusive statement of your employment agreement with the Company. It supersedes any other agreements (including but not limited to, the Offer Letter) or promises made to you by anyone, whether oral or written. Changes in your employment terms, other than those changes expressly reserved to the Company’s discretion in this letter, require a written modification signed by an officer of the Company. If any provision of this offer letter agreement is determined to be invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, this determination shall not affect any other provision of this offer letter agreement and the provision in question shall be modified so as to be rendered enforceable in a manner consistent with the intent of the parties insofar as possible under applicable law. This letter may be delivered and executed via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, Uniform Electronic Transactions Act or other applicable law) or other transmission method and shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and executed and be valid and effective for all purposes.

If you wish to accept this position, please sign and date below, and the enclosed Confidentiality Agreement, and return them to me within 10 days.

[Signature Page Follows]

I look forward to hearing from you. Yours sincerely,

/s/ R.A. Session II

R.A. Session II
President and Chief Executive Officer
On behalf of Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc.

/s/ Suyash Prasad

Date: 17 February 2021 | 21:18 PST

[Signature Page to Offer Letter]

LEASE

This LEASE (this “**Lease**”) is executed this 17th day of December, 2020, by and between PATRIOT PARK PARTNERS II, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“**Landlord**”), and TAYSHA GENE THERAPIES, INC., a Delaware corporation (“**Tenant**”).

ARTICLE 1 - LEASE OF PREMISES**Section 1.01. Basic Lease Provisions and Definitions.**

- (a) “**Leased Premises**” (depicted on **Exhibit A** attached hereto and made a part hereof): Patriot Park Building No. 3 (the “**Building**”), located at 5 National Way, Durham, NC, within Patriot Park (the “**Park**”).
- (b) “**Rentable Area**”: approximately 187,500 square feet. The Rentable Area includes the square footage within the Leased Premises. Subject to this **Section 1.01(b)**, the final Rentable Area to be used in this Lease shall be calculated as the rentable square footage within the Leased Premises as determined in accordance with the drip line method for industrial buildings promulgated by the Building Owners and Managers Association except that the rentable square footage calculation shall include the Building perimeter including the canopies (the “**BOMA Standard**”). The Leased Premises and the Building shall be measured and certified by the building architect in accordance with the BOMA Standard promptly upon completion. In the event there is a difference between the approximate Rentable Area stated above and the actual Rentable Area of the Leased Premises after completion, Landlord and Tenant shall enter into an amendment of the Lease confirming the actual Rentable Area of the Leased Premises, and calculating Rent and Tenant’s Proportionate Share on the basis of the actual Rentable Area, as soon as practicable after the final determination of same.
- (c) “**Tenant’s Proportionate Share**”: One hundred percent (100.00%).
- (d) “**Minimum Annual Rent**” [NOTE: Amounts below are estimates. Final Minimum Annual Rent amounts to be determined (using the PSF amounts below) upon calculation of the final Rentable Area of the Leased Premises in accordance with **Section 1.01(b)** above]:

YEAR	ESTIMATED TOTAL MINIMUM ANNUAL RENT	MINIMUM ANNUAL RENT PSF
Lease Year 1	\$1,256,250.00*	\$6.70
Lease Year 2	\$1,290,796.88	\$6.88
Lease Year 3	\$1,326,293.79	\$7.07
Lease Year 4	\$1,362,766.87	\$7.27
Lease Year 5	\$1,400,242.96	\$7.47
Lease Year 6	\$1,438,749.64	\$7.67
Lease Year 7	\$1,478,315.25	\$7.88
Lease Year 8	\$1,518,968.92	\$8.10
Lease Year 9	\$1,560,740.57	\$8.32

Lease Year 10	\$1,603,660.93	\$8.55
Lease Year 11	\$1,647,761.61	\$8.79
Lease Year 12	\$1,693,075.05	\$9.03
Lease Year 13	\$1,739,634.62	\$9.28
Lease Year 14	\$1,787,474.57	\$9.53
Lease Year 15	\$1,836,630.12	\$9.80
Lease Year 16** (annualized)	\$1,887,137.45	\$10.06

*Subject to Abatement pursuant to Section 3.05 of this Lease.

**Partial year of six (6) months.

(e) **“Monthly Rental Installments”** The Minimum Annual Rent shall be paid in monthly installments as set forth in the chart below [NOTE: Amounts below are estimates. Final Monthly Rental Installment amounts to be determined (using the PSF amounts below) upon calculation of the final Rentable Area of the Leased Premises in accordance with Section 1.01(b), above]:

YEAR	ESTIMATED MONTHLY RENTAL INSTALLMENTS	MINIMUM ANNUAL RENT PSF
Lease Year 1	\$104,687.50*	\$6.70
Lease Year 2	\$107,566.41	\$6.88
Lease Year 3	\$110,524.48	\$7.07
Lease Year 4	\$113,563.91	\$7.27
Lease Year 5	\$116,686.91	\$7.47
Lease Year 6	\$119,895.80	\$7.67
Lease Year 7	\$123,192.94	\$7.88
Lease Year 8	\$126,580.74	\$8.10
Lease Year 9	\$130,061.71	\$8.32
Lease Year 10	\$133,638.41	\$8.55
Lease Year 11	\$137,313.47	\$8.79
Lease Year 12	\$141,089.59	\$9.03
Lease Year 13	\$144,969.55	\$9.28
Lease Year 14	\$148,956.21	\$9.53
Lease Year 15	\$153,052.51	\$9.80
Lease Year 16**	\$157,261.45	\$10.06

*Subject to Abatement pursuant to Section 3.05 of this Lease.

**Partial year of six (6) months.

The first **“Lease Year”** shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall end on the day before the first anniversary of the Commencement Date occurs. Each succeeding Lease Year shall commence on the day following the end of the preceding Lease Year and shall extend for twelve consecutive months; provided, however, that the last Lease Year shall expire on the last day of the Lease Term.

(f) [Intentionally Omitted].

(g) **“Commencement Date”**: April 1, 2021.

(h) **“Lease Term”**: Fifteen (15) years and six (6) months; provided, however, that the Lease Term is subject to the options to extend as detailed in Section 17.01 below.

(i) **“Security Deposit”**: None.

(j) **“Broker(s)”**: Jackson Rives of Foundry Commercial representing Landlord, and Cushman & Wakefield representing Tenant.

(k) **“Permitted Use”**: Warehousing, research, development, storage, laboratory, supply chain, production, testing, quality control, manufacturing, general office, kitchen, amenity uses and uses ancillary thereto or other uses allowed by law, all in compliance with all applicable laws, but no other use or purpose.

(l) Address for notices and payments are as follows:

Landlord: Patriot Park Partners II, LLC
 c/o Strategic Capital Partners, LLC 280 E.
 96th Street Suite 250
 Indianapolis, Indiana 46240 Attn:
 Richard Horn

Tenant: Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc.
 2280 Inwood Road
 Dallas, Texas 75235 Attention:
 Kamran Alam, CFO
 Email: accountspayable@tayshagtx.com

With a copy to:

Cooley LLP
 11951 Freedom Drive
 Reston, VA 20190 Attention: Peter
 N. Crain Email:
pcrain@cooley.com

(m) **“Guarantor”**: N/A.

(n) Exhibits:

Exhibit A	Leased
Premises Exhibit B	Tenant
Improvements Exhibit B-1	Base Building Definition

Exhibit B-2 Preliminary Plans
 Exhibit C Form of Letter of Understanding Exhibit D Move-
 Out Conditions Checklist Exhibit E Rules and Regulations

Section 1.02. Lease of the Leased Premises. Landlord hereby leases to Tenant and Tenant hereby leases from Landlord the Leased Premises, under the terms and conditions herein, together with the exclusive right to use the related land and improvements thereto designed for use by all tenants of the Building, including, without limitation, driveways, parking areas and sidewalks, that are designed for the use by all tenants of the Building and their respective employees, agents, contractors, representatives, customers, guests, invitees and others (the “**Common Areas**”).

ARTICLE 2 – LEASE TERM AND POSSESSION

Section 2.01. Lease Term. The Commencement Date and Lease Term shall be as set forth in Sections 1.01(g) and 1.01(h) above.

Section 2.02. Construction of Tenant Improvements. Landlord shall be responsible for the construction of the Base Building as defined in Exhibit B-1 (the “**Base Building**”). If substantial completion and delivery of the Base Building to Tenant does not occur on or before February 15, 2021 (the “**Late Delivery Date**”) then Landlord will credit to Tenant against Minimum Annual Rent first becoming due under this Lease for each day of delay after the Late Delivery Date until delivery of the substantially completed Base Building to Tenant occurs. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event will Tenant be entitled to a credit against Minimum Annual Rent in excess of an amount equal to ninety (90) days of Minimum Annual Rent, even if the Commencement Date does not occur within ninety (90) days after the Late Delivery Date. If Tenant receives any such rent credit, then the initial Lease Term will be extended by the number of days of Minimum Monthly Rent payable with such rent credit. The Late Delivery Date will be extended by reason of delays caused by Tenant or Force Majeure or circumstances beyond Landlord’s reasonable control. If Landlord fails to deliver the Base Building on or before May 16, 2021 (the “**Late Delivery Termination Date**”), then Tenant may, as Tenant’s sole and exclusive remedy, terminate this Lease by delivering written notice of termination to Landlord not later than 30 days after the Late Delivery Termination Date. If Tenant timely delivers such notice of termination, then this Lease will terminate and the parties will have no further rights or obligations hereunder, provided that if delivery of the Leased Premises occurs within thirty (30) days after Landlord receives Tenant’s termination notice, then this Lease will remain in full force and effect. Any failure by Tenant to deliver such termination notice to Landlord in a timely manner after the Late Delivery Termination Date will constitute a waiver of Tenant’s right to terminate this Lease pursuant to this section, and this Lease will remain in full force and effect. The Late Delivery Termination Date will be extended by reason of delays caused by Tenant or Force Majeure or circumstances beyond Landlord’s reasonable control. For the purposes of this Section 2.02, substantial completion means that the Base Building has been completed, as reasonably determined by Landlord’s architect in accordance with the provisions of the Lease and Exhibit B-1, subject only to punchlist items to be identified by Landlord and Landlord’s contractor in a joint inspection after substantial completion of the Base Building (the “**Punch List Items**”). Tenant shall construct and install (or cause to be

constructed and installed) all leasehold improvements to the Leased Premises (collectively, the “**Tenant Improvements**”) in accordance with **Exhibit B and Exhibit B-2** attached hereto and made a part hereof. Promptly following substantial completion and delivery of the Base Building, Tenant shall execute Landlord’s Letter of Understanding in substantially the form attached hereto as **Exhibit C** and made a part hereof, acknowledging, among other things, that Tenant has accepted the Leased Premises. If Tenant takes possession of and occupies the Leased Premises Tenant shall be deemed to have accepted the Leased Premises and that the condition of the Leased Premises and the Building was at the time satisfactory and in conformity with the provisions of this Lease, subject to the Punch List Items.

Section 2.03. Surrender of the Leased Premises. Upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease, Tenant shall, at its sole cost and expense, immediately (a) surrender the Leased Premises to Landlord in broom-clean condition and in reasonably good order, condition and repair, including, without limitation, satisfaction of the move-out conditions on the checklist attached hereto as **Exhibit D** and made a part hereof, (b) remove from the Leased Premises or where located (i) Tenant’s Property (as defined in **Section 8.01** below), (ii) all fixtures installed by Tenant which Landlord indicates, in Landlord’s sole discretion, may be required to be removed in connection with Landlord’s approval of the installation of such fixture (unless Landlord provides, at least 300 days prior to the expiration of the Lease Term, written notice to Tenant detailing such fixtures (or portion thereof) not requiring removal by Tenant, in which case Tenant shall not be required to remove such portion of such fixtures specifically described in such notice as not requiring removal by Tenant), (iii) all data and communications equipment, wiring and cabling (including above ceiling, below raised floors and behind walls), (iv) any striping applied to the floors of the Leased Premises, (v) all improvements which Landlord indicates, in Landlord’s sole discretion, may be required to be removed in connection with Landlord’s approval of the installation of such improvements (unless Landlord provides, at least 300 days prior to the expiration of the Lease Term, written notice to Tenant detailing such improvements (or portion thereof) not requiring removal by Tenant, in which case Tenant shall not be required to remove such portion of such improvements specifically described in such notice as not requiring removal by Tenant), (vi) any alterations made by or behalf of Tenant without Landlord’s prior written consent (unless Landlord provides, at least 300 days prior to the expiration of the Lease Term, written notice to Tenant detailing such alterations (or portion thereof) that do not need to be removed, in which case Tenant shall not be required to remove such portion of such alterations specifically described in such notice as not requiring removal by Tenant), and (vii) any alterations required to be removed pursuant to **Section 7.03** below, (c) repair any damage caused by any such removal, and (d) restore the parking area and the truck court serving the Building to substantially the same design and condition as delivered by Landlord to Tenant, with the condition of such parking area and the truck court being subject to normal wear and tear. Upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease, all of Tenant’s Property that is not removed within ten (10) days following Landlord’s written demand therefor shall be conclusively deemed to have been abandoned and Landlord shall be entitled to dispose of Tenant’s Property at Tenant’s cost, without incurring any liability to Tenant. This **Section 2.03** shall survive the expiration or any earlier termination of this Lease.

Section 2.04. Holding Over. If Tenant retains possession of the Leased Premises after the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease, Tenant shall be a tenant at sufferance at one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the Monthly Rental Installments for the Leased Premises in effect upon

the date of such expiration or earlier termination for each month thereafter, and otherwise upon the terms, covenants and conditions herein specified, so far as applicable. Acceptance by Landlord of Rent (as defined in Section 3.03 below) after such expiration or earlier termination shall not result in a renewal of this Lease, nor shall such acceptance create a month-to-month tenancy. In the event a month-to-month tenancy is created by operation of law, either party shall have the right to terminate such month-to-month tenancy upon thirty (30) days' prior written notice to the other, whether or not said notice is given on the date that any Rent is due. In addition, Tenant shall be liable to Landlord for all damages occasioned by such holding over, including, without limitation, all consequential, direct and indirect damages and losses sustained by Landlord. This Section 2.04 shall not be deemed a consent by Landlord to any holding over by Tenant upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease, nor limit Landlord's remedies in such event.

ARTICLE 3 - RENT

Section 3.01. Rent. Subject to Section 3.05 below, Tenant shall pay to Landlord the Minimum Annual Rent in the amounts of the Monthly Rental Installments set forth in Section 1.01(e) above, in advance, without demand, abatement, counterclaim, recoupment, deduction or offset, beginning on the Commencement Date, and, thereafter, on or before the first day of each and every calendar month thereafter during the Lease Term. The Monthly Rental Installments for partial calendar months shall be prorated on the basis of the total number of days in the applicable calendar month. Tenant shall be responsible for delivering the Monthly Rental Installments to the payment address set forth in Section 1.01(l) above in accordance with this Section 3.01.

Section 3.02. Annual Rental Adjustment Definitions.

- (a) **“Annual Rental Adjustment”** shall mean the amount of Tenant's Proportionate Share of Operating Expenses for a particular calendar year.
- (b) **“Operating Expenses”** shall mean the amount of all of Landlord's costs and expenses paid or incurred in operating, repairing, replacing and maintaining the Building and the Common Areas in good condition and repair for a particular calendar year, including by way of illustration and not limitation, the following: all Real Estate Taxes (as defined in Section 3.02(d) below), insurance premiums and deductibles; water, sewer, electrical and other utility charges (other than the separately billed electrical and other utility charges paid by Tenant pursuant to this Lease); service and other charges incurred in the repair, replacement, operation and maintenance of the elevators (if any) and the heating, ventilation and air-conditioning (“HVAC”) system installed by Landlord or required to be maintained by Landlord (if any); painting; stormwater discharge fees; tools and supplies; repair costs; landscape maintenance costs (during any applicable warranty period); access patrols; license, permit and inspection fees; the Building's prorata share of the operation, management and maintenance of a property management office in the Park; management fees (not to exceed 3% of gross revenues for the Building (including the Minimum Annual Rent and Annual Rental Adjustment)); administrative fees; supplies, costs, wages and related employee benefits payable for the management, maintenance and operation of the Building; maintenance, repair and replacement of the driveways, parking areas, curbs and sidewalk areas (excluding snow and ice removal, which is solely the responsibility of Tenant, unless such snow and ice removal is required by Landlord in cases of emergency to protect

Landlord's property and or Landlord's vendors, guests and invitees) , landscaped areas (during any applicable maintenance period), drainage strips (installed as part of the base building), sewerlines (installed as part of the base building), exterior walls, foundation, structural frame, roof, gutters and exterior building and site lighting (pole lights, wall packs, soffit lights); and maintenance and repair costs, dues, fees and assessments incurred under any covenants or charged by any owners association (as prorated if applicable to more than the Leased Premises). The cost of any improvements included as an Operating Expense that are capital in nature ("**Capital Expenses**") shall be amortized over the expected useful life of the improvement (as reasonably determined by an architect or other third-party professional with experience related to such improvement), and in each calendar year of the Lease Term only the amortized portion of such Capital Expenses shall be included, and such amortized portion shall be prorated with respect to any partial calendar year during the Lease Term. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Lease, Operating Expenses shall not include the following: (1) any ground lease rental; (2) capital improvements required by Landlord's failure to comply with any applicable laws or other legal requirements; (3) costs incurred by Landlord for the repair of damage to the Building to the extent that Landlord actually reimbursed by insurance proceeds; (4) depreciation and amortization of any type, except on materials, tools, supplies and vendor type equipment purchased by Landlord to enable Landlord to supply services Landlord might otherwise contract for with a third party where such depreciation and amortization would otherwise have been included in the charge for such third party's services, all as determined in accordance with GAAP, and when depreciation or amortization is permitted or required, the item shall be amortized over its reasonably anticipated useful life; (5) leasing commissions, attorney's fees, and other costs and expenses incurred in connection with negotiations or disputes with present or prospective tenants, other occupants of the Park; (6) interest, principal, points and fees on debt or amortization on any mortgage or mortgages or any other debt instrument encumbering the Building or Park; (7) promotional or marketing costs specifically associated with leasing or marketing space in the Building, and costs of signs in or on the Building identifying the owner of the Building; (8) any costs incurred in connection with upgrading the Building to comply with Laws in effect prior to the Commencement Date, including handicap, life, fire and safety codes; (9) wages, salaries, fees and fringe benefits paid to administrative or executive personnel or officers or partners of Landlord; (10) the cost of the initial construction of the Building; (11) the cost of correcting defects in the construction of the Building or in Building equipment; (12) the cost of any repair made by Landlord because of the total or partial destruction of the Building or the condemnation of a portion of the Building; (13) the cost of overtime or other expense to Landlord due to Landlord's defaults or incurred while performing work expressly provided in this lease to be borne at Landlord's expense; (14) costs incurred due to the late payment of taxes, utility bills or other amounts owing, so long as Landlord was obligated to make such payments; (15) general overhead and general administrative expenses and accounting, record-keeping and clerical support of Landlord or the management agent, except reasonable expenses incurred in connection with the operations of the property management office (not to exceed 3% of gross revenues for the Building (including the Minimum Annual Rent and Annual Rental Adjustment)), on a prorated basis to the extent such operations are directly servicing the Building; (16) increased insurance premiums caused solely by Landlord's hazardous acts; (17) costs incurred for any items to the extent Landlord actually recovers under a manufacturer's, materialmen's vendor's or contractor's warranty; (18) costs incurred to test, survey, clean up, contain, abate, remove or otherwise remedy Hazardous Substances (as hereinafter defined) and/or indoor air quality problems from the Building or Park;

(19) costs directly resulting from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of Landlord, its employees, agents, contractors or employees; (20) costs or fees relating to the defense of Landlord's title or interest in the real estate containing the Building, or any part thereof; (21) costs or expenses incurred by Landlord in financing, refinancing, pledging, selling, granting or otherwise transferring or encumbering ownership rights in the Building or Park; (22) any bad debt loss; (23) costs and expenses incurred in connection with any transfer of an interest in the Landlord; (24) income, franchise, transfer, inheritance, gift or capital stock taxes; and (25) costs relating to maintaining Landlord's existence, either as a corporation, partnership, trust or other entity, such as trustee's fees, annual fees, partnership expenses, and legal and accounting fees (other than with respect to Building operations).

(c) **"Tenant's Proportionate Share of Operating Expenses"** shall mean an amount equal to the product obtained by multiplying Tenant's Proportionate Share by the Operating Expenses for the applicable calendar year.

(d) **"Real Estate Taxes"** shall mean any form of real estate tax or assessment or service payments in lieu thereof or water or sewer tax or charges, and any license fee, commercial rental tax, improvement bond or charges in connection with an improvement district or other similar charge or tax (other than inheritance, personal income or estate taxes) imposed upon the Building or Common Areas, or against Landlord's business of leasing the Building, by any authority having the power to so charge or tax, together with costs and expenses of contesting the validity or amount of the Real Estate Taxes.

Section 3.03. Payment of Additional Rent.

(a) Any amount required to be paid by Tenant hereunder (in addition to Minimum Annual Rent) and any charges or expenses incurred by Landlord on behalf of Tenant under the terms of this Lease shall be considered **"Additional Rent"** payable in the same manner and upon the same terms and conditions as the Minimum Annual Rent reserved hereunder, except as set forth herein to the contrary. Minimum Annual Rent and Additional Rent are sometimes referred to herein, collectively, as **"Rent"**. Any failure on the part of Tenant to pay such Additional Rent when and as the same shall become due shall entitle Landlord to the remedies available to it for non-payment of Minimum Annual Rent.

(b) In addition to the Minimum Annual Rent specified in this Lease, commencing as of the Commencement Date, Tenant shall pay to Landlord as Additional Rent for the Leased Premises, in each calendar year or partial calendar year during the Lease Term, an amount equal to the Annual Rental Adjustment for such calendar year or partial calendar year, as the case may be. Landlord shall estimate the Annual Rental Adjustment annually, and written notice thereof shall be given to Tenant prior to the beginning of each calendar year. Tenant shall pay to Landlord each month, at the same time the Monthly Rental Installment is due, an amount equal to one-twelfth (1/12) of the estimated Annual Rental Adjustment. Tenant shall be responsible for delivering the Additional Rent to the payment address set forth in Section 1.01(l) above in accordance with this Section 3.03. If Operating Expenses increase during a calendar year, Landlord may increase the estimated Annual Rental Adjustment during such calendar year by giving Tenant written notice to that effect, and thereafter Tenant shall pay to Landlord, in each of

the remaining months of such calendar year, an amount equal to the amount of such increase in the estimated Annual Rental Adjustment divided by the number of months remaining in such calendar year. Within one hundred twenty (120) days after the end of each calendar year, Landlord shall prepare and deliver to Tenant a statement showing the actual Annual Rental Adjustment for such calendar year. If the estimated Annual Rental Adjustment payments made by Tenant are less than the actual Annual Rental Adjustment, then Tenant shall pay to Landlord the difference between the actual Annual Rental Adjustment for the preceding calendar year and the estimated payments made by Tenant during such calendar year within thirty (30) days after receipt of the aforementioned statement. In the event that the estimated Annual Rental Adjustment payments made by Tenant are greater than the actual Annual Rental Adjustment, then Landlord shall credit the amount of such overpayment toward the next Monthly Rental Installment(s) and the next monthly estimated Annual Rental Adjustment payment(s) due under this Lease until such overpayment is recovered by Tenant in full (provided, that if the Lease shall have expired or terminated, and (i) Tenant has vacated the Leased Premises and (ii) there are then no Defaults outstanding under this Lease, then Landlord shall send a refund check to Tenant, after first deducting any amounts owed by Tenant under this Lease, within thirty (30) days after delivery of the aforementioned statement). This Section 3.03 shall survive the expiration or any earlier termination of this Lease.

- (c) Operating Expenses - Cap on Controllable Expenses. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Lease, Tenant shall not be charged for increases in "Controllable Operating Expenses" (as defined below) of more than five percent (5%) per annum in any calendar year on a cumulative basis from and after the first full calendar year after the Commencement Date (the "Cap"). "**Controllable Operating Expenses**" shall mean all Operating Expenses other than Real Estate Taxes, utilities, insurance (including any commercially reasonable deductibles), snow removal and charges assessed against or attributed to the Building pursuant to any applicable declaration of protective covenants. For purposes of determining the Cap, Controllable Operating Expenses shall be quantified on an aggregate basis and not on an individual basis.
- (d) Tenant's Right to Audit. Tenant shall have the right to inspect records of Landlord which are reasonably necessary for Tenant to conduct its review of Operating Expenses for the period as to which the statement described in Section 3.03(b) above is rendered. Any such inspection shall be subject to the following conditions: (i) only one (1) such inspection may be performed in any calendar year, (ii) Tenant shall provide Landlord with at least ten (10) business days prior written notice of such inspection, (iii) any such inspection shall be performed on a non-contingency basis, (iv) any such inspection shall be conducted either (a) at the office reasonably designated by Landlord and shall be conducted during usual business hours or (b) by Landlord providing the applicable documentation to Tenant via an electronic portal such as Dropbox, (v) any such inspection shall be at the sole cost and expense of Tenant except as set forth below, (vi) in no event shall Tenant's rights hereunder relieve Tenant of its obligation to pay all amounts due as and when provided in this Lease, or (vii) Tenant agrees that it will not disclose, but will keep in strict confidence, the information furnished to Tenant by Landlord, but nothing herein shall prohibit Tenant from making such disclosures as reasonably necessary to conduct such inspection to Tenant's employees, agents, attorneys, and accountants. In the event Landlord disputes the results of Tenant's inspection, and the parties cannot, in good faith, mutually agree upon the actual applicable charges, such matter shall be submitted to an independent certified public accountant mutually acceptable to Landlord and Tenant, whose determination of the actual charges shall be

binding. The cost of such independent audit shall be borne by the party whose determination of the Operating Expenses was furthest from the determination made by the independent auditor. Following the final resolution of Tenant's inspection, Tenant shall pay to Landlord or Landlord shall credit Tenant's account, as the case may be, within thirty (30) days of the final resolution, the amount of any excess or deficiency. If the final resolution of such audit determines that Landlord overcharged Tenant by more than ten percent (10%), Landlord shall reimburse the costs of Tenant's audit in an amount not to exceed \$5,000.00. If Tenant does not request and perform such inspection prior to the one hundred twentieth (120th) day after the date on which Tenant has received the applicable statement of Annual Rent Adjustment, Tenant's rights to contest such charges shall be deemed waived.

Section 3.04. Late Charges. Tenant acknowledges that Landlord shall incur certain additional unanticipated administrative and legal costs and expenses if Tenant fails to pay timely any payment required hereunder. Therefore, in addition to the other remedies available to Landlord hereunder, if any payment required to be paid by Tenant to Landlord hereunder shall become overdue, such unpaid amount shall bear interest from the due date thereof to the date of payment at the prime rate of interest, as reported in the Wall Street Journal (the "**Prime Rate**") plus six percent (6%) per annum; provided, however, such interest rate shall not be less than twelvepercent (12%) per annum.

Section 3.05. Abatement of Minimum Annual Rent. Provided that Tenant shall not then be in default under any of the terms, covenants and conditions contained in this Lease beyond the expiration of any applicable notice and/or cure period, Tenant shall be entitled to an abatement (the "**Abatement**") of all Minimum Annual Rent otherwise payable during the first six (6) months after the Commencement Date (the "**Abatement Period**"); provided, however, that during the Abatement Period, Tenant shall not be relieved of its obligation to pay any Additional Rent attributable to such period. Tenant acknowledges that the consideration for the Abatement is Tenant's agreement to perform all of the terms, covenants and conditions of this Lease on its part to be performed. Therefore, if this Lease shall be terminated on or before the scheduled expiration date hereof by reason of Tenant's default beyond the expiration of any applicable notice and grace period, the aggregate amount of all Minimum Annual Rental that was abated shall immediately thereafter become due and payable by Tenant to Landlord. In the event of Tenant's failure to pay such aggregate amount to Landlord, Landlord shall be entitled to the same rights and remedies as in the event of Tenant's default in the payment of Minimum Annual Rent.

ARTICLE 4 – INTENTIONALLY OMITTED

ARTICLE 5 - OCCUPANCY AND USE

Section 5.01. Use. Tenant shall use the Leased Premises for the Permitted Use and for no other purpose without the prior written consent of Landlord. Subject to the terms and conditions of the Lease, Tenant shall have access to the Leased Premises twenty-four (24) hours per day each day of the year during the Lease Term.

Section 5.02. Covenants of Tenant Regarding Use.

- (a) Tenant shall (i) use and maintain the Leased Premises and conduct its business thereon in a safe, careful, reputable and lawful manner, (ii) comply with all covenants and restrictions that encumber the Building and all applicable laws, rules, regulations, orders, ordinances, directions and requirements of any governmental authority or agency, now in force or which may hereafter be in force (collectively, the “**Laws**”), including, without limitation, those Laws which shall impose upon Landlord or Tenant any duty with respect to or triggered by a change in the use or occupation of, or any improvement or alteration to, the Leased Premises, and
- (iii) comply with and obey all reasonable rules and regulations of Landlord, including the Building rules and regulations attached hereto as **Exhibit E** and made a part hereof (the “**Rules and Regulations**”), as such Rules and Regulations may be modified from time to time by Landlord upon written notice to Tenant. In the event of a conflict between the Rules and Regulations and the provisions of this Lease, the provisions of this Lease shall govern and control.
- (b) Tenant shall not do or permit anything to be done in or about the Leased Premises that will in any way cause a nuisance, obstruct or interfere with the rights of other tenants or occupants of the Park or injure them. Landlord shall not be responsible to Tenant for the non-performance by any other tenant or occupant of the Park of Landlord’s directions or any of the Rules and Regulations, but Landlord agrees that any enforcement thereof shall be done uniformly. Tenant shall not overload the floors of the Leased Premises. All damage to the floor structure or foundation of the Building due to improper positioning or storage of items or materials shall be repaired by Landlord at the sole expense of Tenant, who shall reimburse Landlord immediately therefor upon demand. Tenant shall not use the Leased Premises, nor allow the Leased Premises to be used, for any purpose or in any manner that would (i) invalidate any policy of insurance now or hereafter carried by Landlord on the Building, or (ii) increase the rate of premiums payable on any such insurance policy unless Tenant reimburses Landlord for any such increase in premiums charged.

Section 5.03. Landlord’s Rights Regarding Use. In addition to Landlord’s rights specified elsewhere in this Lease, (a) Landlord shall have the right at any time, with reasonable prior notice to Tenant (except in the event of emergency where no such notice shall be required), to Tenant, to control, change or otherwise alter the Common Areas in such manner as it deems reasonably necessary or proper, and (b) Landlord, its agents, employees, representatives, consultants, contractors and any mortgagees of the Building, shall have the right (but not the obligation) to enter any part of the Leased Premises at reasonable times upon reasonable notice (at least twenty-four hours’) (except in the event of an emergency where no notice shall be required) and to enter upon the Building for the purposes of examining or inspecting the same (including, without limitation, testing to confirm Tenant’s compliance with this Lease), showing the same to prospective purchasers or mortgagees or, during the last twelve (12) months of the Lease Term, to tenants, and making such repairs, alterations or improvements to the Leased Premises or the Building as Landlord may deem reasonably necessary or desirable. Landlord shall incur no liability to Tenant for such entry, nor shall such entry constitute an eviction of Tenant or a termination of this Lease, or entitle Tenant to any abatement of rent therefor. Except in the event of an emergency, at Tenant’s election, a Tenant representative shall be permitted to be present with Landlord (or its agents or representatives) while in the Leased Premises. Except in the event of an emergency, Landlord shall use commercially reasonable efforts to not unreasonably disrupt Tenant’s normal business operations in the Leased Premises in connection with any such entry.

For any planned major repairs or replacements within the Building, Landlord shall give Tenant reasonable prior written notice (including details about the scope of such repairs or replacements)(except in the event of an emergency where no notice shall be required), provided that the prior written notice is sufficient to allow enough time for Tenant to move Tenant's Property and critical operations from the area affected by Landlord's work related to such major repairs or replacements(except in the event of an emergency where no notice shall be required).

Section 5.04. Signage.

(a) Subject to applicable Laws and the approval of the Landlord and the owners association(s) for the Park, Tenant may, at Tenant's sole cost and expense, erect sign(s) concerning the business of Tenant that shall be in keeping with the decor and other signs in the Park, including wayfinding, monument or Building exterior signs. All signage (including the signage described in the preceding sentence) in or about the Leased Premises shall be first approved by Landlord (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed) and the owners association(s) for the Park, and shall be in compliance with any Laws and recorded restrictions applicable to the sign or the Building. The location, size and style of all signs shall be approved by Landlord (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed) and the owners association(s) for the Park. Tenant agrees to maintain any sign installed by or on behalf of Tenant in a reasonably good state of repair, and, upon the expiration of the Lease Term, Tenant agrees to promptly remove such signs and repair any damage to the Leased Premises or the Building, normal wear and tear and casualty excepted.

- (e) Landlord may install such other signs, advertisements, notices or tenant identification information on the tenant access doors or other areas of the Building, as it shall deem reasonably necessary or proper, or as otherwise approved by Tenant, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.
- (f) Tenant shall not place any exterior signs on the Leased Premises or interior signs visible from the exterior of the Leased Premises without the prior written consent of Landlord, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.
- (g) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Lease to the contrary, Landlord may immediately remove any sign(s) placed by Tenant in violation of this Section 5.04.

Section 5.05. Parking. Subject to applicable Laws and governmental approvals, Tenant shall be entitled to use the parking area designated on Exhibit A attached hereto as the "**Parking Area**" during the Lease Term (including any extensions), which Parking Area shall be exclusive to Tenant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Tenant and Landlord acknowledge and agree that the intent of the Parking Area shown on Exhibit A is to indicate potential available capacity, not a specific number of parking spaces. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Lease to the contrary, any formal designation of parking and association permitting and/or improvements are the Tenant's sole responsibility. No vehicle may be repaired or serviced in the parking area. There shall be no parking permitted on any of the streets or roadways located within the Park.

ARTICLE 6 - UTILITIES AND OTHER BUILDING SERVICES

Section 6.01. Services to be Provided. Provided Tenant is not in default beyond applicable notice and cure periods, Landlord shall furnish to Tenant, except as noted below, the following utilities and other services:

- (a) Electrical service under account of Landlord (if any)
- (b) Water and sewer service for the Landlord's meter
- (c) Maintenance of the Building and Common Areas except to the extent such maintenance is Tenant's responsibility hereunder;
- (d) Replacement of all lamps, bulbs, starters and ballasts in the Common Areas as required from time to time as a result of normal usage; and
- (e) Repair and maintenance to the extent expressly specified elsewhere in this Lease.

Section 6.02. Payment of Utilities. Tenant shall obtain in its own name and pay directly to the appropriate supplier the cost of all separately metered utilities or services serving the Leased Premises. With respect to any utilities or services that are jointly metered with other premises, Landlord shall make a reasonable determination of Tenant's proportionate share of the cost of such utilities and services (at rates that would have been payable if such utilities and services had been directly billed by the utilities or services providers) and Tenant shall pay such share to Landlord within thirty (30) days after receipt of Landlord's written statement.

Section 6.03. Interruption of Services. Tenant acknowledges and agrees that any one or more of the utilities or other services identified in Sections 6.01 above or otherwise hereunder may be interrupted by reason of accident, emergency or other causes beyond Landlord's control, or may be discontinued or diminished temporarily by Landlord or other persons until certain repairs, alterations or improvements can be made. Landlord shall not be liable in damages or otherwise for any failure or interruption of any utility or other Building service and no such failure or interruption shall entitle Tenant to terminate this Lease or withhold sums due hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event (i) the utilities serving the Leased Premises are interrupted due to Landlord's gross negligence or willful misconduct, (ii) such condition prevents Tenant from using all or a portion of the Leased Premises for the purposes permitted hereunder, (iii) and such failure or interruption continues for five (5) consecutive business days after Tenant provides written notice of such condition to Landlord, then the Monthly Rental Installments shall abate as to that portion of the Leased Premises that is rendered untenantable for the purpose provided herein with such abatement commencing upon the expiration of the five (5) business day period and continuing for so long as the failure or interruption exists.

ARTICLE 7 - REPAIRS, MAINTENANCE AND ALTERATIONS

Section 7.01. Repair and Maintenance of Building. Landlord shall make all necessary repairs and replacements to the slab, roof, exterior walls, foundation, structural frame, exterior lighting (wall packs and soffit) of the Building and the parking and landscaped areas (during applicable warranty period only) and other Common Areas not intended to be maintained by

Tenant (including, but not limited to, the parking lot lights, underground irrigation, paved surfaces, curbs and storm water systems). Landlord shall also make all necessary replacements to fans and exhaust equipment supplied as building shell; provided that Tenant is responsible for the maintenance and repair of such fans and exhaust equipment supplied or installed as part of the Tenant Improvements. The cost of such repairs, replacements and maintenance shall be included in Operating Expenses to the extent provided in Section 3.02; provided however, to the extent any such repairs, replacements or maintenance are required because of the negligence, misuse or default of Tenant, its employees, agents, contractors, customers or invitees, Landlord shall make such repairs at Tenant's sole expense.

Section 7.02. Repair and Maintenance of Leased Premises. Tenant shall, at its own cost and expense, maintain the Leased Premises in reasonably good condition, regularly servicing and promptly making all repairs and replacements thereto (except for repairs and replacements expressly set forth in Section 7.01 above to be made by Landlord), including but not limited to the electrical system, plumbing, lighting, heating, ventilating and air conditioning ("HVAC") system, plate glass, floors, windows and doors, and dock doors, dock levelers and dock locks, the landscaped areas (upon written notice from Landlord following the applicable warranty period), irrigation (upon written notice from Landlord following the applicable warranty period), snow and ice removal, and fire life safety systems (including, but not limited to routine maintenance and repairs to all portions of the fire life safety systems and fire system monitoring). Tenant shall obtain a preventive maintenance contract on the HVAC system and provide Landlord with a copy thereof. The preventive maintenance contract shall meet or exceed manufacturer's standard maintenance criteria and service intervals, and shall provide for the inspection and maintenance of the HVAC system on at least a semi-annual basis. To the extent any warranties and/or guaranties received by Landlord from its contractors are assignable, Landlord will make these warranties and/or guaranties available to Tenant for its benefit.

Section 7.03. Alterations. Except for cosmetic, non-structural alterations not exceeding \$100,000.00 in cost per Lease Year, Tenant shall not permit alterations in or to the Leased Premises unless and until Landlord has approved the plans therefor in writing, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned, or delayed. Subject to Landlord's prior written approval, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed, Tenant may install a security system for the Leased Premises. As a condition of such approval, Landlord may, in Landlord's sole discretion in accordance with the terms of the Lease (including Section 2.03), require Tenant to remove the alteration and restore the Leased Premises to its pre-alterations condition upon expiration or earlier termination of this Lease; otherwise, all such alterations shall, at Landlord's option in accordance with the terms of the Lease, become a part of the realty and the property of Landlord and shall not be removed by Tenant. Tenant shall ensure that all alterations shall be made in accordance with all applicable Laws, in a good and workmanlike manner and of quality at least equal to the original construction of the Building. No person shall be entitled to any lien derived through or under Tenant for any labor or material furnished to the Leased Premises, and nothing in this Lease shall be construed to constitute Landlord's consent to the creation of any lien. If any lien is filed against the Leased Premises for work claimed to have been done for or material claimed to have been furnished to Tenant, Tenant shall cause such lien to be discharged of record within thirty (30) days after filing. Tenant shall indemnify Landlord from all

costs, losses, expenses and attorneys' fees in connection with any construction or alteration and any related lien.

ARTICLE 8 - INDEMNITY AND INSURANCE

Section 8.01. Release. All of Tenant's trade fixtures, merchandise, inventory, special fire protection equipment, telecommunication and computer equipment, supplemental air conditioning equipment, kitchen equipment and all other personal property located in or about the Leased Premises, the Building or the Common Areas, which is deemed to include the trade fixtures, merchandise, inventory and personal property of others located in or about the Leased Premises or Common Areas at the invitation, direction or acquiescence (express or implied) of Tenant (all of which property shall be referred to herein, collectively, as "**Tenant's Property**"), shall be and remain at Tenant's sole risk. Landlord shall not be liable to Tenant or to any other person for, and Tenant hereby releases Landlord (and its affiliates, property managers and mortgagees) from (a) any and all liability for theft of or damage to Tenant's Property, and (b) any and all liability for any injury to Tenant or its employees, agents, representatives, contractors, customers, guests and invitees in or about the Leased Premises, the Building, the Common Areas or the Park, except to the extent of personal injury caused directly by the sole negligence or willful misconduct of Landlord, its agents, employees or contractors. Nothing contained in this Section 8.01 shall limit (or be deemed to limit) the waivers contained in Section 8.06 below. In the event of any conflict between the provisions of Section 8.06 below and this Section 8.01, the provisions of Section 8.06 shall prevail. This Section 8.01 shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease.

Section 8.02. Indemnification by Tenant. Tenant shall protect, defend, indemnify and hold harmless Landlord, its agents, employees and contractors of all tiers from and against any and all claims, damages, demands, penalties, costs, liabilities, losses, and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses at the trial and appellate levels) to the extent (a) arising out of or relating to any act, omission, negligence, or willful misconduct of Tenant or Tenant's agents, representatives, guests, employees, contractors, customers or invitees in or about the Leased Premises, the Building, the Common Areas or the Park, (b) arising out of or relating to any of Tenant's Property, or (c) arising out of any other act or occurrence within the Leased Premises, in all such cases except to the extent caused directly by the negligence or willful misconduct of Landlord, its agents, employees or contractors. Nothing contained in this Section 8.02 shall limit (or be deemed to limit) the waivers contained in Section 8.06 below. In the event of any conflict between the provisions of Section 8.06 below and this Section 8.02, the provisions of Section 8.06 shall prevail. This Section 8.02 shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease.

Section 8.03. Indemnification by Landlord. Landlord shall protect, defend, indemnify and hold harmless Tenant, its agents, employees and contractors of all tiers from and against any and all claims, damages, demands, penalties, costs, liabilities, losses and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses at the trial and appellate levels) to the extent arising out of or relating to the sole negligence or willful misconduct of Landlord or Landlord's agents, employees or contractors. Nothing contained in this Section 8.03 shall limit (or be deemed to limit) the waivers contained in Section 8.06 below. In the event of any conflict between the provisions of Section 8.06 below and this Section 8.03, the provisions of Section 8.06 shall prevail. This Section 8.03 shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease.

Section 8.04. Tenant's Insurance.

- (a) During the Lease Term (and any period of early entry or occupancy or holding over by Tenant, if applicable), Tenant shall maintain the following types of insurance, in the amounts specified below:
- (i) Liability Insurance. Commercial General Liability Insurance, ISO Form CG 00 01, or its equivalent, covering Tenant's use of or occupancy at the Leased Premises against claims for bodily injury or death or property damage, which insurance shall be primary and non-contributory and shall provide coverage on an occurrence basis with a peroccurrence limit of not less than \$3,000,000 for each policy year, which limit may be satisfied by any combination of primary and excess or umbrella per occurrence policies.
 - (ii) Property Insurance. Special Form Insurance in the amount of the full replacement cost of Tenant's Property (including, without limitation, alterations or additions performed by Tenant pursuant hereto, but excluding those improvements, if any, made pursuant to Section 2.02 above), which insurance shall waive coinsurance limitations.
 - (iii) Worker's Compensation Insurance. Worker's Compensation insurance in amounts required by applicable Laws; provided, if there is no statutory requirement for Tenant, Tenant shall still obtain Worker's Compensation insurance coverage.
 - (iv) Business Interruption Insurance. Business Interruption Insurance with limits not less than an amount equal to eighteen (18) months' Minimum Annual Rent hereunder.
 - (v) Automobile Insurance. Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance insuring bodily injury and property damage arising from all owned, non-owned and hired vehicles, if any, with minimum limits of liability of \$1,000,000 combined single limit, peraccident.
- (b) All insurance required to be carried by Tenant hereunder shall (i) be issued by Arthur J. Gallagher & Co. or one or more other insurance companies reasonably acceptable to Landlord, licensed to do business in the State in which the Leased Premises is located and having an AM Best's rating of A VII or better, and (ii) provide that said insurance shall not be materially changed, canceled or permitted to lapse on less than thirty (30) days' prior written notice to Landlord. In addition, Tenant shall name Landlord, Landlord's managing agent, and any mortgagee requested by Landlord, as additional insureds under Tenant's commercial general liability, excess and umbrella policies (but only to the extent of the limits required hereunder). On or before the Commencement Date (or the date of any earlier entry or occupancy by Tenant), and thereafter, prior to the expiration of each such policy, Tenant shall furnish Landlord with certificates of insurance (ACORD Form 28 for evidence of commercial property insurance and ACORD Form 25 for certificate of liability coverage), evidencing all required coverages, and that with the exception of Worker's Compensation insurance, such insurance is primary and non-contributory. During the Lease Term, Tenant shall maintain commercially reasonable deductibles

on its commercial general liability insurance and property insurance set forth above. Upon Tenant's receipt of a request from Landlord, Tenant shall provide Landlord with copies of all insurance policies, including all endorsements, evidencing the coverages required hereunder. If Tenant fails to carry such insurance and furnish Landlord with such certificates of insurance or copies of insurance policies (if applicable), Landlord may obtain such insurance on Tenant's behalf and Tenant shall reimburse Landlord upon demand for the cost thereof as Additional Rent. Landlord reserves the right from time to time to require Tenant to obtain higher minimum amounts or different types of insurance if it becomes customary for other landlords of similar buildings in the area to require similar sized tenants in similar industries to carry insurance of such higher minimum amounts or of such different types.

Section 8.05. Landlord's Insurance. During the Lease Term, Landlord shall maintain the following types of insurance, in the amounts specified below (the cost of which shall be included in Operating Expenses):

- (a) Liability Insurance. Commercial General Liability Insurance, ISO Form CG 00 01, or its equivalent, covering the Common Areas against claims for bodily injury or death and property damage, which insurance shall be primary and non-contributory and shall provide coverage on an occurrence basis with a per occurrence limit of not less than \$3,000,000 for each policy year, which limit may be satisfied by any combination of primary and excess or umbrella per occurrence policies.
- (b) Property Insurance. Special Form Insurance in the amount of the full replacement cost of the Building, including, without limitation, any improvements, if any, made pursuant to Section 2.02 above, but excluding Tenant's Property and any other items required to be insured by Tenant pursuant to Section 8.04 above.

Section 8.06. Waiver of Subrogation. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Lease to the contrary, each of Landlord (and its affiliates, property managers and mortgagees) and Tenant (and its affiliates) hereby waives any and all rights of recovery, claims, actions or causes of action against the other party, or such other party's employees, agents or contractors, for any loss or damage to the Leased Premises, the Building, the Common Areas and to any personal property of such party, arising from any risk which is required to be insured against by Sections 8.04(a)(ii), 8.04(a)(iii) and 8.05(b) above. The effect of such waiver is not limited by the amount of such insurance actually carried or required to be carried, or to the actual proceeds received after a loss or to any deductible applicable thereto, and either party's failure to carry insurance required under this Lease shall not invalidate such waiver. The foregoing waiver shall apply regardless of the cause or origin of any such claim, including, without limitation, the fault or negligence of either party or such party's employees, agents or contractors. The Special Form Insurance policies and Workers' Compensation Insurance policies maintained by Landlord and Tenant as provided in this Lease shall include an endorsement containing an express waiver of any rights of subrogation by the insurance company against Landlord and Tenant, as applicable.

ARTICLE 9 - CASUALTY

In the event of total or partial destruction of the Building or the Leased Premises by fire or other casualty, Landlord agrees promptly to restore and repair same; provided, however, Landlord's obligation hereunder with respect to the Leased Premises shall be limited to the reconstruction of such of the leasehold improvements as were originally required to be made by Landlord pursuant to Section 2.02 above, if any. Rent shall proportionately abate during the time that the Leased Premises or part thereof are unusable because of any such damage. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Leased Premises are (a) destroyed to the extent that they cannot be repaired or rebuilt within three hundred sixty-five (365) days from the casualty date (based on Landlord's completion estimate); or (b) destroyed by a casualty that is not covered by the insurance required hereunder or, if covered, such insurance proceeds are not released by any mortgagee entitled thereto or are insufficient to rebuild the Building and the Leased Premises; then, in the case of a clause (a) casualty, either Landlord or Tenant may (by giving written notice to the other of such election within ten (10) days after receipt of Landlord's completion estimate), or, in the case of a clause (b) casualty, then Landlord may, in either case upon thirty (30) days' written notice to the other party, terminate this Lease with respect to matters thereafter accruing. Tenant hereby waives any rights under applicable Laws inconsistent with the terms of this Article 9. If this Lease is not terminated due to a casualty, then Tenant shall promptly restore Tenant's Property (including, without limitation, alterations or additions performed by Tenant pursuant hereto, but excluding those improvements, if any, made by Landlord pursuant to Section 2.02 above) to as good or better condition than they were in immediately prior to the casualty.

ARTICLE 10 - EMINENT DOMAIN

If all or any substantial part of the Building shall be acquired by the exercise of eminent domain, Landlord may terminate this Lease by giving written notice to Tenant on or before the date possession thereof is so taken. If all or any part of the Leased Premises shall be acquired by the exercise of eminent domain so that the Leased Premises shall become impractical for Tenant to use for the Permitted Use, Tenant may terminate this Lease by giving written notice to Landlord as of the date possession thereof is so taken. All damages awarded shall belong to Landlord; provided, however, that Tenant may claim an award for relocation expenses and for the value of Tenant's Property, but only if such amount is not subtracted from Landlord's award and does not otherwise diminish or adversely affect any award to Landlord.

ARTICLE 11 - ASSIGNMENT AND SUBLEASE

Section 11.01. Assignment and Sublease.

- (a) Tenant shall not assign this Lease or sublet the Leased Premises in whole or in part or mortgage, pledge, or hypothecate its leasehold interest or grant any concession or license within the Leased Premises without Landlord's prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. In the event of any assignment or subletting or other transfer, Tenant shall remain primarily liable hereunder, any such transfer shall not relieve Tenant of its obligations under this Lease, and (other than a transfer to a Permitted Transferee (as defined below)) any extension, expansion, rights of first offer, rights of first refusal or other options granted to Tenant under this Lease shall be rendered void and of no further force or effect. The acceptance of rent by Landlord from any other person or entity shall not be deemed to be a waiver

of any of the provisions of this Lease or to be a consent to the assignment of this Lease or the subletting of the Leased Premises. Any assignment or sublease or other transfer consented to by Landlord shall not relieve Tenant (or its assignee) from obtaining Landlord's consent to any subsequent assignment or sublease or other transfer hereunder.

- (b) By way of example and not limitation, Landlord shall be deemed to have reasonably withheld consent to a proposed assignment or sublease if in Landlord's opinion (i) the Leased Premises are or may be in any way adversely affected; (ii) the business reputation of the proposed assignee or subtenant is harmful to Landlord or adversely affects the value of the Building or Park;
- (iii) the financial worth of the proposed assignee or subtenant is insufficient to meet the obligations of Tenant hereunder, or (iv) the prospective assignee or subtenant is a current tenant at the Park or is a bona-fide third-party prospective tenant of Landlord at the Park and Landlord has vacant space available for such tenant or prospective tenant, or (v) Landlord or its leasing agent is then marketing available and comparable space in the Park with similar size to the proposed sublease space. Landlord further expressly reserves the right to refuse to give its consent to any subletting if the proposed rent is publicly advertised to be less than the rent publicly advertised for similar premises in the Building.
- (c) If Tenant shall make any assignment or sublease, with Landlord's consent, for a rental in excess of the rent payable under this Lease, Tenant shall pay to Landlord fifty percent (50%) of any such excess rental upon receipt (after subtracting the reasonable out-of-pocket expenses which Tenant reasonably and actually incurred in connection with the procurement of such assignment or sublease (and if the subleased or assigned space does not constitute the entire Leased Premises, such excess shall be determined on a pro-rata basis)). Tenant agrees to pay Landlord \$1500.00 upon demand by Landlord for reasonable accounting and attorneys' fees incurred in conjunction with the processing and documentation of any requested assignment, subletting or any other hypothecation of this Lease or Tenant's interest in and to the Leased Premises as consideration for Landlord's consent. Neither Tenant's payment nor Landlord's acceptance of the foregoing fees shall be construed to impose any obligation whatsoever upon Landlord to consent to Tenant's request.

Section 11.02. Permitted Transfer. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in Section 11.01 above, Tenant shall have the right, without Landlord's consent, but upon ten (10) days' prior notice to Landlord, to (a) sublet all or part of the Leased Premises to any related corporation or other entity which controls Tenant, is controlled by Tenant or is under common control with Tenant; (b) assign this Lease to any related corporation or other entity which controls Tenant, is controlled by Tenant, or is under common control with Tenant, or to a successor entity into which or with which Tenant is merged or consolidated or which acquires substantially all of Tenant's assets or property; or (c) effectuate any public offering of Tenant's stock on the New York Stock Exchange or in the NASDAQ over the counter market, provided that in the event of a transfer pursuant to clause (b), the tangible net worth of the successor entity after any such transaction is not less than the tangible net worth of Tenant as of the date hereof and provided further that such successor entity assumes all of the obligations and liabilities of Tenant (any such entity hereinafter referred to as a "**Permitted Transferee**"). For the purpose of this Article 11 (i) "control" shall mean ownership of not less than fifty percent (50%) of all voting stock or legal and equitable interest in such corporation or entity, and (ii) "tangible net worth" shall mean the excess

of the value of tangible assets (i.e. assets excluding those which are intangible such as goodwill, patents and trademarks) over liabilities. Tenant shall remain primarily liable hereunder and any such transfer shall not relieve Tenant of its obligations under this Lease. Nothing in this Section

11.02 is intended to nor shall permit Tenant to transfer its interest under this Lease as part of a fraud or subterfuge to intentionally avoid its obligations under this Lease (for example, transferring its interest to a shell corporation that subsequently files a bankruptcy), and any such transfer shall constitute a Default hereunder. Any change in control of Tenant resulting from a merger, consolidation, or a transfer of partnership or membership interests, a stock transfer, or any sale of substantially all of the assets of Tenant that do not meet the requirements of this Section 11.02 shall be deemed an assignment or transfer that requires Landlord's prior written consent pursuant to Section 11.01 above.

ARTICLE 12 - TRANSFERS BY LANDLORD

Section 12.01. Sale of the Building. Landlord shall have the right to sell the Building and Common Areas from and after the date hereof, subject only to the rights of Tenant hereunder; and such sale shall operate to release Landlord from liability accruing hereunder after the date of such conveyance.

Section 12.02. Estoppel Certificate. Within ten (10) days following receipt of a written request from either party, the other party shall execute and deliver to requesting party, without cost to the requesting party, an estoppel certificate in such form as the requesting party may reasonably request certifying (a) that this Lease is in full force and effect and unmodified or stating the nature of any modification, (b) the date to which rent has been paid, (c) that there are not, to the certifying party's knowledge, any uncured defaults or specifying such defaults if any are claimed, and (d) any other matters or state of facts reasonably required respecting this Lease. Such estoppel may be relied upon by the requesting party and by any purchaser or mortgagee of the Building or of the requesting party.

Section 12.03. Subordination.

- (a) This Lease is and shall be expressly subject and subordinate at all times to the lien of any present or future mortgage or deed of trust, ground or underlying lease, or any other method of financing or refinancing now or hereafter encumbering the Leased Premises ("**Mortgage Lien**"), and to all advances made, or hereafter to be made upon the security thereof, and to all increases, renewals, amendments, modifications, consolidations, spreaders, replacements, substitutions and/or extensions of any such Mortgage Lien and to all easements, restrictions, liens, encumbrances, rights-of-way, or other matters affecting the Leased Premises of record. If any such Mortgage Lien be foreclosed, upon request of the mortgagee, lessor or beneficiary ("**Landlord's Mortgagee**"), as the case may be, Tenant will attorn to the purchaser at the foreclosure sale. The foregoing provisions are declared to be self-operative and no further instruments shall be required to effect such subordination and/or attornment; provided, however, that subordination of this Lease to any current or future mortgage or trust deed shall be conditioned upon the mortgagee, beneficiary, or purchaser at foreclosure, as the case may be, agreeing that Tenant's occupancy of the Leased Premises and other rights under this Lease shall not be disturbed by reason of the foreclosure of such mortgage or trust deed, as the case may be, so long as Tenant

is not in default under this Lease. Within ten (10) days following receipt of a written request from Landlord, Tenant shall execute and deliver to Landlord, without cost, any commercially reasonable instrument that Landlord deems reasonably necessary or desirable to confirm the subordination of this Lease. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Mortgagee may unilaterally elect, at any time, to make this Lease superior to its Mortgage Lien by so notifying Tenant in writing.

- (b) As a condition to the subordination of this Lease to the current mortgage or any future mortgage, Landlord shall use reasonable efforts to obtain a non-disturbance agreement from Landlord's present mortgagee, **First Horizon Bank**, or from any future Landlord's Mortgagee on such mortgagee's commercially reasonable standard form (the "SNDA"), which would state, *inter alia*, that in the event of foreclosure or deed in lieu of foreclosure, for so long as Tenant is not in default, this Lease shall be recognized and Tenant's occupancy shall not be disturbed. Tenant shall be entitled to record the SNDA with the Durham County Register of Deeds at Tenant's sole cost and expense.

ARTICLE 13 - DEFAULT AND REMEDY

Section 13.01. Default. The occurrence of any of the following shall be a "Default":

- (a) Tenant fails to pay any Monthly Rental Installments or Additional Rent within ten (10) days after Landlord has delivered written notice to Tenant that the same is past due; provided, however, a Default shall occur hereunder without any obligation of Landlord to give any notice if Tenant fails to pay any Monthly Rental Installments when due and, during the 12-month interval preceding such failure, Landlord has given Tenant written notice of failure to pay any Monthly Rental Installments on two or more occasions.
- (b) Tenant fails to perform or observe any other term, condition, covenant or obligation required under this Lease (other than those governed by subsections (c) through (e) below) for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice thereof from Landlord; provided, however, that if the nature of Tenant's default is such that more than thirty (30) days are reasonably required to cure, then such default shall be deemed to have been cured if Tenant commences such performance within said thirty (30) day period and thereafter diligently, continuously and in good faith prosecutes such performance and completes the required action within a reasonable time.
- (c) Tenant shall vacate or abandon the Leased Premises, or fail to occupy the Leased Premises or any substantial portion thereof for a period of thirty (30) days and fail to pay Rent or any other sums of money when due hereunder.
- (d) Tenant shall assign or sublet all or a portion of the Leased Premises in violation of the provisions of Article 11 of this Lease.
- (e) All or substantially all of Tenant's assets in the Leased Premises or Tenant's interest in this Lease are attached or levied under execution (and Tenant does not discharge the same within sixty (60) days thereafter); a petition in bankruptcy, insolvency or for reorganization or arrangement is filed by or against Tenant (and Tenant fails to secure a stay or discharge thereof within sixty (60) days thereafter); Tenant is insolvent and unable to pay its debts as they become

due; Tenant makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors; Tenant takes the benefit of any insolvency action or law; the appointment of a receiver or trustee in bankruptcy for Tenant or its assets if such receivership has not been vacated or set aside within thirty (30) days thereafter; or, dissolution or other termination of Tenant's corporate charter if Tenant is a corporation.

In addition to the Defaults described above, the parties agree that if Tenant receives written notice of a material violation of the performance of the same term or condition of this Lease three

(3) or more times during any twelve (12) month period, regardless of whether such violations are ultimately cured, then such conduct shall, at Landlord's option, represent a separate Default.

Section 13.02. Remedies. Upon the occurrence of any Default, Landlord shall have the following rights and remedies, in addition to those stated elsewhere in this Lease and those allowed by law or in equity, any one or more of which may be exercised without further notice to Tenant:

- (a) Landlord may re-enter the Leased Premises and cure any such Default of Tenant, and Tenant shall, immediately upon demand, reimburse Landlord, as Additional Rent, for any costs and expenses that Landlord thereby incurs; and Landlord shall not be liable to Tenant for any loss or damage that Tenant may sustain by reason of Landlord's action.
- (b) Landlord may terminate this Lease by giving Tenant notice of termination, in which event this Lease shall expire and terminate on the date specified in such notice of termination and all rights of Tenant under this Lease and in and to the Leased Premises shall terminate, except with respect to any provisions thereunder that expressly survive such termination. Tenant shall remain liable for all obligations under this Lease arising up to the date of such termination, and Tenant shall surrender the Leased Premises to Landlord on the date specified in such notice. Furthermore, in the event that Landlord terminates this Lease, Tenant shall be liable to Landlord for the unamortized balance of any leasehold improvement allowance and brokerage fees paid in connection with this Lease and any rent abatement provided under this Lease.
- (c) Without terminating this Lease, Landlord may terminate Tenant's right to possession of the Leased Premises, and thereafter, neither Tenant nor any person claiming under or through Tenant shall be entitled to possession of the Leased Premises. In such event, Tenant shall immediately surrender the Leased Premises to Landlord, and Landlord may re-enter the Leased Premises and dispossess Tenant and any other occupants of the Leased Premises by any lawful means and may remove their effects, without prejudice to any other remedy that Landlord may have. Upon termination of possession, Landlord may re-let all or any part thereof as the agent of Tenant for a term different from that which would otherwise have constituted the balance of the Lease Term and for rent and on terms and conditions different from those contained herein, whereupon, at Landlord's election, either (A) Tenant shall be immediately obligated to pay to Landlord an amount equal to (i) the difference between the rent provided for herein and that provided for in any lease covering a subsequent re-letting of the Leased Premises, for the period which would otherwise have constituted the balance of the Lease Term had this Lease not been terminated (said period being referred to herein as the "**Remaining Term**"), (ii) the costs of recovering possession of the Leased Premises and all other expenses, loss or damage incurred by Landlord by reason of Tenant's Default ("**Default Damages**"), which shall include, without limitation, expenses of preparing the Leased Premises for re-letting, demolition, repairs, tenant

finish improvements, brokers' commissions and attorneys' fees, and (iii) all unpaid Minimum Annual Rent and Additional Rent that accrued prior to the date of termination of possession, plus any interest and late fees due hereunder (the "**Prior Obligations**") or (B) Tenant shall be obligated to pay to Landlord an amount equal to the Minimum Annual Rent, Additional Rent and all other sums due or which would have become due from the date of Tenant's Default through the remainder of the Lease Term, less the amount of rental, if any, which Landlord receives during such period from others to whom the Leased Premises may be rented, which amount shall be computed and payable in monthly installments, in advance, on the first day of each calendar month following Tenant's Default and continuing until the date on which the Lease Term would have expired but for Tenant's default, it being understood that separate suits may be brought from time to time to collect any such damages for any month(s) (and any such separate suit shall not in any manner prejudice the right of Landlord to collect any damages for any subsequent month(s)), or Landlord may defer initiating any such suit until after the expiration of the Lease Term (in which event such deferral shall not be construed as a waiver of Landlord's rights as set forth herein and Landlord's cause of action shall be deemed not to have accrued until the expiration of the Lease Term). Neither the filing of any dispossessory proceeding nor an eviction of personalty in the Leased Premises shall be deemed to terminate this Lease.

- (d) Landlord may terminate this Lease and recover from Tenant all damages Landlord may incur by reason of Tenant's Default, including, without limitation, an amount which, at the date of such termination is equal to the sum of the following: (i) the present value of the excess, if any, discounted at the Prime Rate, of (A) the Minimum Annual Rent, Additional Rent and all other sums that would have been payable hereunder by Tenant for the Remaining Term, less (B) the aggregate reasonable rental value of the Leased Premises for the Remaining Term, as determined by a real estate broker licensed in the State in which the Leased Premises is located who has at least ten (10) years of experience, (ii) all of the Default Damages, and (iii) all Prior Obligations. Landlord and Tenant acknowledge and agree that the payment of the amount set forth in clause (i) above shall not be deemed a penalty, but shall merely constitute payment of liquidated damages, it being understood that actual damages to Landlord are extremely difficult, if not impossible, to ascertain. It is expressly agreed and understood that all of Tenant's liabilities and obligations set forth in this subsection (d) shall survive termination of this Lease.
- (e) Landlord may sue for injunctive relief or to recover damages for any loss resulting from the Default.

Section 13.03. Landlord's Default and Tenant's Remedies.

- (a) Landlord shall be in default if it fails to perform any term, condition, covenant or obligation required under this Lease for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice thereof from Tenant to Landlord; provided, however, that if the term, condition, covenant or obligation to be performed by Landlord is such that it cannot reasonably be performed within thirty (30) days, such default shall be deemed to have been cured if Landlord commences such performance within said thirty-day period and thereafter diligently, continuously and in good faith undertakes to complete the same. Upon the occurrence of any such default by Landlord, Tenant may sue for injunctive relief or to recover damages for any loss directly resulting from such default, but Tenant

shall not be entitled to terminate this Lease or withhold, offset or abate any sums due hereunder. In no event, however, shall Landlord be liable to Tenant for any consequential or punitive damages.

- (b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of a default by Landlord which continues for a period of thirty (30) days after Landlord's receipt of written notice from Tenant detailing such default by Landlord and there is no evidence that Landlord, or any person or entity on behalf of Landlord, has commenced to cure the default in question, Tenant shall, upon five (5) business days' prior written notice to Landlord (during which time Landlord may negate Tenant's rights under this Section 13.03(b) by curing such alleged default or by providing evidence that it has commenced to cure such alleged default and is diligently, continuously, and in good faith endeavoring to complete such cure), have the ability to perform any such obligation which Landlord is required to perform under this Lease and has failed to perform; in such circumstances, Landlord shall reimburse Tenant for the commercially reasonable costs actually incurred by Tenant to cure such Landlord default within thirty (30) days after receipt of a reasonably detailed invoice from Tenant relating to the same (it being expressly understood that Tenant shall not have any offset rights relating thereto).

Section 13.04. Limitation of Landlord's Liability. If Landlord shall fail to perform any term, condition, covenant or obligation required to be performed by it under this Lease, and if Tenant shall, as a consequence thereof, recover a money judgment against Landlord, Tenant agrees that it shall look solely to Landlord's right, title and interest in and to the Building for the collection of such judgment; and Tenant further agrees that no other assets of Landlord shall be subject to levy, execution or other process for the satisfaction of Tenant's judgment.

Section 13.05. Nonwaiver of Defaults. Neither party's failure or delay in exercising any of its rights or remedies or other provisions of this Lease shall constitute a waiver thereof or affect its right thereafter to exercise or enforce such right or remedy or other provision at that time or in the future. No waiver of any default shall be deemed to be a waiver of any other default. Landlord's receipt of less than the full rent due shall not be construed to be other than a payment on account of rent then due, nor shall any statement on Tenant's check or any letter accompanying Tenant's check be deemed an accord and satisfaction, and Landlord may accept such payment without prejudice to Landlord's right to recover the balance due or to pursue any other remedy available to Landlord. No act or omission by Landlord or its employees or agents during the Lease Term shall be deemed an acceptance of a surrender of the Leased Premises, and no agreement to accept such a surrender shall be valid unless in writing and signed by Landlord.

Section 13.06. Attorneys' Fees. If either party defaults in the performance or observance of any of the terms, conditions, covenants or obligations contained in this Lease and the non-defaulting party obtains a judgment against the defaulting party, then the defaulting party agrees to reimburse the non-defaulting party for reasonable attorneys' fees incurred in connection therewith. In addition, if a monetary Default shall occur and Landlord engages outside counsel to exercise its remedies hereunder, and then Tenant cures such monetary Default, Tenant shall pay to Landlord, on demand, all expenses incurred by Landlord as a result thereof, including reasonable attorneys' fees, court costs and expenses actually incurred.

ARTICLE 14 – INTENTIONALLY OMITTED

ARTICLE 15 - TENANT'S RESPONSIBILITY REGARDING ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

Section 15.01. Environmental Definitions.

- (a) “**Environmental Laws**” shall mean all present or future federal, state and municipal laws, ordinances, rules and regulations applicable to the environmental and ecological condition of the Leased Premises, the Building and the Common Areas, and the rules and regulations of the Federal Environmental Protection Agency and any other federal, state or municipal agency or governmental board or entity having jurisdiction over the Leased Premises, the Building and the Common Areas.
- (b) “**Hazardous Substances**” shall mean petroleum products and those substances included within the definitions of “hazardous substances,” “hazardous materials,” “toxic substances” “solid waste” or “infectious waste” under Environmental Laws.

Section 15.02. Restrictions on Tenant. Tenant shall not cause or permit the use, generation, release, manufacture, refining, production, processing, storage or disposal of any Hazardous Substances on, under or about the Leased Premises, the Building, the Common Areas or the Park, or the transportation to or from the Leased Premises of any Hazardous Substances, except as necessary and appropriate for its Permitted Use in which case the use, storage or off-site disposal of such Hazardous Substances shall be performed in compliance with the Environmental Laws and the highest standards prevailing in the industry.

Section 15.03. Notices, Affidavits, Etc. Tenant shall immediately (a) notify Landlord of (i) any violation by Tenant, its employees, agents, representatives, guests, customers, invitees or contractors of any Environmental Laws on, under or about the Leased Premises, the Building, the Common Areas or the Park, or (ii) the presence or suspected presence of any Hazardous Substances on, under or about the Leased Premises, and (b) deliver to Landlord any notice received by Tenant relating to (a)(i) and (a)(ii) above from any source. Tenant shall execute reasonable affidavits, representations and the like within ten (10) days of Landlord's request therefor concerning Tenant's best knowledge and belief regarding the presence of any Hazardous Substances on, under or about the Leased Premises.

Section 15.04. Tenant's Indemnification. Tenant shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless Landlord and Landlord's managing agent from and against any and all claims, losses, liabilities, costs, expenses, penalties and damages, including attorneys' fees, costs of testing and remediation costs, incurred by Landlord in connection with any breach by Tenant of Tenant's obligations under this Article 15.

Section 15.05. Existing Conditions. Landlord represents, to Landlord's actual knowledge, without having investigated, that no Hazardous Substances currently exist in the Building or on the Common Areas in violation of applicable Environmental Laws. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Article 15 to the contrary, Tenant shall not have any liability to Landlord under this Article 15 resulting from any conditions existing, or events occurring, or any Hazardous

Substances existing or generated, at, in, on, under or in connection with the Leased Premises prior to the Commencement Date of this Lease (or any earlier occupancy of the Leased Premises by Tenant) except to the extent that Tenant or any assignee or subtenant of Tenant, or any of their respective employees, agents, contractors, representatives, guests, customers or invitees exacerbates the same.

Section 15.06. Interpretation. The obligations imposed upon Tenant under this Article 15 are in addition to and are not intended to limit, but to expand upon, the obligations imposed upon Tenant under Article 5 above.

Section 15.07. Survival. The covenants and obligations under this Article 15 shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease.

ARTICLE 16 - MISCELLANEOUS

Section 16.01. Benefit of Landlord and Tenant. This Lease shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon Landlord and Tenant and their respective successors and assigns.

Section 16.02. Governing Law and Venue. This Lease shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State where the Building is located and Tenant hereby agrees to the jurisdiction of the county and State in which the Building is located and any state or local court located within said county and state, and Tenant agrees that all service of process may be made by certified mail directed to Tenant at the address specified in Section 1.01(l), and service so made will be deemed to be completed five (5) business days after the same has been deposited in the United States mails, postage prepaid; provided that nothing contained herein will prevent Landlord from bringing any action or exercising any rights against any security or against Tenant individually, or against any property of Tenant within any other state to enforce any award or judgment obtained in the venue provided above, or such other venue as Landlord chooses. Tenant waives any objection to venue and any objection based on a more convenient forum in any action instituted herein.

Section 16.03. Force Majeure. Each of Landlord and Tenant (except with respect to the payment of any monetary obligation) shall be excused for the period of any delay in the performance of any obligation hereunder when such delay is occasioned by causes beyond its control, including, but not limited to, work stoppages, boycotts, slowdowns or strikes; shortages of materials, equipment, labor or energy; unusual weather conditions; riots; war; fires; floods; acts of God; failure of power or other utilities; restrictive governmental laws or regulations; civil disturbances; Pandemic Delay (defined herein); or acts, omissions or delays of action of governmental or political bodies (any such occurrence herein referred to as "**Force Majeure**"). The term "Pandemic Delay" shall mean delays resulting from any decree, order, ordinance, statute, moratorium, or other governmental action or proceeding relating to the COVID-19 outbreak or other pandemic, illness, or communicable disease, which prohibits, restricts or materially delays

(a) the occupancy of the Leased Premises, (b) the review, processing or the issuance of permits or other approvals required for the design and construction of improvements and/or occupancy of the Leased Premises, (b) the performance of construction work on, at or for the Leased Premises, (c)

the delivery of materials or supplies required for such construction, or (d) any other non-monetary performance under this Lease.

Section 16.04. Examination of Lease. Submission of this instrument by Landlord to Tenant for examination or signature does not constitute an offer by Landlord to lease the Leased Premises. This Lease shall become effective, if at all, only upon the execution by and delivery to both Landlord and Tenant. Execution and delivery of this Lease by Tenant to Landlord constitutes an offer to lease the Leased Premises on the terms contained herein. The offer by Tenant will be irrevocable until 6:00 p.m. EST, fifteen (15) days after the date Landlord receives this Lease executed by Tenant.

Section 16.05. Indemnification for Leasing Commissions. Each of Landlord and Tenant hereby represents and warrants that the only real estate brokers involved in the negotiation and execution of this Lease are the Brokers and that no other party is entitled, as a result of the actions of the respective party, to a commission or other fee resulting from the execution of this Lease. Each of Landlord and Tenant shall indemnify the other from any and all liability for the breach of this representation and warranty on its part and shall pay any compensation to any other broker or person who may be entitled thereto. Landlord shall pay any commissions due the Brokers based on this Lease pursuant to separate agreements between Landlord and Brokers.

Section 16.06. Notices. Any notice required or permitted to be given under this Lease or by any Laws shall be deemed to have been given if it is written and delivered in person or by overnight courier or mailed by certified mail, postage prepaid, to the party who is to receive such notice at the address specified in Section 1.01(1). If delivered in person, the notice shall be deemed given as of the delivery date. If sent by overnight courier, the notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the date of delivery. If mailed by certified mail, the notice shall be deemed to have been given on the date that is three (3) business days following mailing. Rejection or other refusal by the addressee to accept or the inability of the carrier to deliver because of a changed address of which no notice was given shall be deemed to be the receipt of the notice sent. Either party may change its address by giving written notice thereof to the other party.

Section 16.07. Partial Invalidity; Complete Agreement. If any provision of this Lease shall be held to be invalid, void or unenforceable, the remaining provisions shall remain in full force and effect. This Lease represents the entire agreement between Landlord and Tenant covering everything agreed upon or understood in this transaction. There are no oral promises, conditions, representations, understandings, interpretations or terms of any kind as conditions or inducements to the execution hereof or in effect between the parties. No change or addition shall be made to this Lease except by a written agreement executed by Landlord and Tenant.

Section 16.08. Financial Statements. During the Lease Term and any extensions thereof, Tenant shall provide to Landlord within twenty (20) days after Tenant's receipt of written request therefor, a copy of each of Tenant's most recent financial statements prepared as of the end of the most recent fiscal year and as of the end of the most recent fiscal quarter; provided, however, Tenant shall not be required to deliver such financial statements more than two (2) times per a calendar year. Such financial statements shall be signed by Tenant or an officer of Tenant, if applicable, who shall attest to the truth and accuracy of the information set forth in such statements,

or if the Minimum Annual Rent hereunder exceeds \$100,000.00, said statements shall be certified and audited. All financial statements provided by Tenant to Landlord hereunder shall be prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied. If Tenant is a publicly traded corporation subject to the regulations of the U. S. Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”), Tenant may satisfy its obligations hereunder by providing to Landlord Tenant's most recent annual and quarterly reports filed with the SEC.

Section 16.09. Representations and Warranties.

- (a) Tenant hereby represents and warrants that (i) Tenant is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing (if applicable) in accordance with the laws of the jurisdiction under which it was organized; (ii) Tenant is authorized to do business in the State where the Building is located; and (iii) the individual(s) executing and delivering this Lease on behalf of Tenant has been properly authorized to do so, and such execution and delivery shall bind Tenant to its terms.
- (b) Landlord hereby represents and warrants that (i) Landlord is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing (if applicable) in accordance with the laws of the jurisdiction under which it was organized; (ii) Landlord is authorized to do business in the State where the Building is located; and (iii) the individual(s) executing and delivering this Lease on behalf of Landlord has been properly authorized to do so, and such execution and delivery shall bind Landlord to its terms.

Section 16.10. Consent or Approval. Where the consent or approval of a party is required, such consent or approval will not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed, except as to Landlord's consent to a change of use, which consents or approvals may be withheld in Landlord's sole and absolute discretion. Whenever Landlord's consent or approval is required hereunder, such consent or approval shall only be valid when given expressly in writing and identified in such writing as being intended as a consent or approval required by the terms of this Lease. Consent or approval shall never be implied by any act performed or statement made by Landlord, or its agents, representatives or employees.

Section 16.11. Time. Time is of the essence of each term and provision of this Lease.

Section 16.12. Anti-Corruption Laws and Sanctions. For purposes hereof, (a) “**Anti-Corruption Laws**” shall mean all Laws applicable to a pertinent party from time to time concerning or relating to bribery or anti-corruption; (b) “**Sanctions**” shall mean all applicable economic or financial sanctions or trade embargoes imposed, administered or enforced from time to time by the U.S. federal government, including those administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the United States Department of Treasury (“**OFAC**”) or the U.S. Department of State; and (c) “**Sanctioned Person**” shall mean, at any time, (i) any person or entity listed in any Sanctions-related list of designated persons or entities maintained by OFAC or the U.S. Department of State, (ii) unless otherwise authorized by OFAC, any person or entity operating, organized or resident in any country or territory which is itself the subject or target of any full-scope (non-list based) Sanctions, or (iii) any ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of an entity by persons or entities described in the foregoing clauses (i) or (ii). Each of Landlord and Tenant represents and warrants that neither it nor any of its subsidiaries, nor to its knowledge, their respective directors, officers, employees or agents, is a Sanctioned Person. Each party further

represents that it and its subsidiaries, and to its knowledge, their respective directors, officers, employees and agents, complies and shall continue to comply in all material respects with all Sanctions and with all Anti-Corruption Laws. Each party will use reasonable efforts to notify the other in writing if any of the foregoing representations and warranties are no longer true or have been breached or if such party has a reasonable basis to believe that they may no longer be true or have been breached. In the event of any violation of this Section by Tenant, Landlord will be entitled to immediately terminate this Lease and take such other actions as are permitted or required to be taken under law or in equity.

Section 16.13. Cooperation. Tenant shall use reasonable efforts to cooperate with Landlord, without cost to Tenant, in connection with the completion of any written surveys or evaluations relating to the Building, the Park or Landlord.

Section 16.14. Intentionally Omitted.

Section 16.15. Air and Light. This Lease does not grant or guarantee Tenant continuance of or any right of a view, or any easement for light and air over any property adjoining the Leased Premises or the Building.

Section 16.16. Status of Landlord. The term "Landlord" as used herein, so far as covenants or obligations on Landlord's part are concerned, shall be limited to mean and include only the owner(s) at the time in question of Landlord's interest in the Building and Common Areas. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Lease, Tenant agrees that no officer, director, agent, partner or employee of Landlord or of the owner or of any subsequent owners of the Building or the Land shall be responsible or liable for the performance or nonperformance of any agreement, covenant, or obligation of Landlord in this Lease in his or her individual or personal capacity, and Tenant agrees to look solely to the equity interest of Landlord in the Building as the sole asset for the payment and satisfaction of all obligations and liabilities of Landlord or any subsequent owners of the Building.

Section 16.17. Waiver. Waiver by Landlord of any term, covenant, requirement, or condition herein contained shall not be deemed to be a permanent or continuing waiver thereof, nor as a waiver of any other term, covenant, condition, or requirement of this Lease, and subsequent acceptance of rent hereunder by Landlord shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any breach by Tenant of any term, covenant, requirement, or condition or any subsequent breach of the same or any other term, requirement, covenant or condition herein contained.

Section 16.18. Quiet Enjoyment. Upon Tenant's paying rent and all other charges due hereunder, and observing and performing all terms, covenants, conditions and provisions on its part to be observed and performed, Tenant may peaceably and quietly enjoy the Leased Premises, subject, however, to the terms, covenants, conditions and provisions hereof and of any Mortgage Lien(s) encumbering the Building.

Section 16.19. Interpretation. The captions or headings to the various articles and sections hereof are inserted only as a matter of convenience and for reference, and in no way define, limit, construe or describe the scope hereof or the intent of any provision hereof. When applicable, use of the singular form of any word shall also mean and apply to the plural, and the neuter form shall

mean and apply to the masculine or feminine. Landlord and Tenant hereby acknowledge and agree that any rule of construction to the effect that ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting parties shall not apply in the interpretation of this Lease, or any portions hereof, or any amendments hereto. This Lease shall not be recorded. All Exhibits referenced in this Lease are attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

Section 16.20. Counterparts; Electronic Signatures. This Lease may be executed in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be an original, but all of which together shall constitute but one and the same instrument. The parties acknowledge and agree that this Lease may be executed by electronic signature, which shall be considered as an original signature for all purposes and shall have the same force and effect as an original signature. Without limitation, "electronic signature" shall include signatures via DocuSign, faxed versions of an original signature or electronically scanned and transmitted versions (e.g., via pdf) of an original signature.

Section 16.21. Access to Roof. Tenant shall have the right to access the roof of the Building upon prior notice to Landlord (except in the case of an emergency where no prior notice shall be required). Tenant may install and maintain supplemental HVAC and a satellite dish or similar antenna device on the roof of the Building solely for use by Tenant, its successors, subtenants and assigns in connection with the Permitted Use ("**Roof Equipment**"), subject to the following: (a) compliance with applicable governmental laws and regulations; (b) the right of Landlord to supervise any work or entry upon the roof of the Building (except in the case of an emergency where no such right shall be required); (c) compliance with the terms and conditions of the roof warranty for the Building, including, if required by Landlord, performance of all work relating to the Roof Equipment by Landlord's roof contractor; and (d) screening the Roof Equipment so as not to be visible at street level. This right shall be personal to the tenant named herein (e.g., Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc.) or any Permitted Transferee who assumed the Lease or subleased the entire Leased Premises pursuant to Section 11.02. Tenant shall protect, defend, indemnify and hold harmless Landlord from and against any and all claims, damages, liabilities, costs or expenses of every kind and nature (including, without limitation, reasonable attorney's fees) imposed upon or incurred by or asserted against Landlord arising out of Tenant's installation, maintenance, use or removal of the Roof Equipment. Tenant will pay the cost of repairing any damage done to the Building, the roof of the Building, or the Common Areas by Tenant, its agents or employees. Upon expiration or earlier termination of this Lease, Tenant shall, at Tenant's sole cost and expense, (i) promptly remove the Roof Equipment and repair any damage caused by such removal and restore the roof substantially to the condition it was in prior to the installation of the Roof Equipment (ordinary wear and tear excepted), and (ii) if requested by Landlord, remove all cabling related to the Roof Equipment, repair any damage caused by such removal, and restore those portions of the Building utilized to the condition they were in prior to the installation of the Roof Equipment (ordinary wear and tear excepted).

Section 16.22. Waiver of Right to Jury Trial and Permissive Counterclaims. Landlord and Tenant hereby waive their respective right to a trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim involving any matter whatsoever arising out of or in connection with (i) the Lease, (ii) the Leased Premises, (iii) Tenant's use or occupancy of the Leased Premises, or (iv) the right to any statutory relief or remedy. Tenant hereby waives the right to interpose any permissive counterclaim of any nature in any action or proceeding commenced by Landlord to obtain

possession of the Leased Premises; provided, however, that the parties agree that “permissive counterclaim” as used herein excludes counterclaims that are required to be brought by applicable statute or will be deemed forever waived if not then asserted. If Tenant violates this provision by filing a permissive counterclaim, without prejudice to Landlord’s right to have such counterclaim dismissed, the parties stipulate that should the court permit Tenant to maintain the counterclaim, the counterclaim shall be severed and tried separately from the action for possession. This shall not, however, be construed as a waiver of Tenant’s right to assert such claims in a separate action brought by Tenant. The waivers set forth in this Section are made knowingly, intentionally, and voluntarily by Tenant. Tenant further acknowledges that it has been represented in the making of these waivers by independent counsel, selected of its own free will, and that it has had the opportunity to discuss these waivers with counsel. This provision is a material inducement to Landlord in agreeing to enter into this Lease.

Section 16.23. Relationship of the Parties. Landlord and Tenant agree that the relationship between them is that of landlord and tenant and that Landlord is leasing space to Tenant. It is not the intention of the parties, nor shall anything herein be constructed to constitute Landlord as a partner or joint venturer with Tenant, or as a “warehouseman” or a “bailee.”

Section 16.24. Incentives. Landlord shall use reasonable efforts to cooperate with Tenant, without cost to Landlord, in connection with Tenant’s procurement of financial assistance from the North Carolina Department of Commerce and the Local Economic Development Authorities (the “**Incentives**”). Tenant shall reimburse Landlord for reasonable costs and expenses incurred by Landlord related to the Incentives within thirty (30) days after Tenant’s receipt of written demand therefor from Landlord.

ARTICLE 17 - SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Section 17.01. Option to Extend Term.

- (a) Landlord hereby grants to Tenant two (2) consecutive options to extend the Lease Term for a period of five (5) years each time, each such option to be exercised by Tenant giving written notice of its exercise to Landlord in the manner provided in this Lease at least twelve (12) months prior to the expiration of the Lease Term, as it may have been previously extended. No extension option may be exercised by Tenant if a Default has occurred and is then continuing either at the time of exercise of the option or at the time the applicable Lease Term would otherwise have expired if the applicable option had not been exercised.
- (b) If Tenant exercises its option(s) to extend the Lease Term, Minimum Annual Rent for the Leased Premises for the applicable five (5) year option period shall be at the Fair Market Value Rental Rate (as reasonably determined in accordance with this Section). The “**Fair Market Value Rental Rate**” shall be an amount equal to the fair market rental rate being charged to similarly situated tenants for the Building and comparable buildings in the RTP/I-40 submarket (e.g., buildings of comparable age, physical condition, total size, comparable location, ESFR sprinkler, office percentage, percentage of HVAC and similar clear height). Landlord shall provide Tenant with a good faith calculation of the Fair Market Value Rental Rate upon Tenant's exercise

of the option to extend the Lease Term. Without limiting the foregoing, if Tenant delivers to Landlord a written objection to Landlord's calculation of the Fair Market Value Rental Rate within ten (10) business days after Tenant's receipt of Landlord's calculation of the Fair Market Value Rental Rate, and the parties cannot agree on a Fair Market Value Rental Rate within ten (10) days after Tenant's written objection then Tenant may retract its exercise of its option to extend, or Tenant may choose arbitration to determine the Fair Market Value Rental Rate. If Tenant chooses arbitration, Tenant shall give Landlord written notice of its desire to seek arbitration within five

(5) days after expiration of such ten (10) day period ("**Arbitration Notice**"). Within ten (10) days after Tenant provides Landlord with its Arbitration Notice, the parties shall each appoint an appraiser unaffiliated with either party to determine the Fair Market Value Rental Rate for the Leased Premises. Each appraiser so selected shall be either a MAI appraiser or a licensed real estate broker, each having at least ten (10) years prior experience in the appraisal or leasing of comparable space in the metropolitan area in which the Leased Premises are located and with a working knowledge of current rental rates and practices. If the two appraisers cannot agree upon the Fair Market Value Rental Rate for the Leased Premises within twenty (20) days after their appointment, then, within ten (10) days after the expiration of such twenty (20) day period, the two appraisers shall select a third appraiser meeting the above criteria. Once the third appraiser has been selected as provided for above, then such third appraiser shall within ten (10) days after appointment make its determination of the Fair Market Value Rental Rate. The average of the two closest determinations of the Fair Market Value Rental Rate shall be used as the Minimum Annual Rent for the applicable five (5) year option period and shall be binding on both Landlord and Tenant. Landlord and Tenant shall each bear the cost of its appraiser and shall share the cost of the third. If Tenant fails to provide the Arbitration Notice as provided above, then Tenant's exercise of its option to extend shall be deemed retracted. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Minimum Annual Rent for any five (5) year option period be less than the Minimum Annual Rent for the Lease Year immediately prior to the commencement of such five (5) year option period. The Monthly Rental Installments shall be an amount equal to one-twelfth (1/12) of the Minimum Annual Rent for the applicable five (5) year option period and shall be paid at the same time and in the same manner as provided in the Lease.

- (c) Except for the Minimum Annual Rent, which shall be determined as set forth in subparagraph (b) above, leasing of the Leased Premises by Tenant for the applicable extended term shall be subject to all of the same terms and conditions set forth in this Lease, including Tenant's obligation to pay Tenant's Proportionate Share of Operating Expenses as provided in this Lease; provided, however, that Section 3.05 and **Exhibit B** shall not be applicable during any such extended term, nor shall Tenant have any additional extension options unless expressly provided for in this Lease. Landlord and Tenant shall enter into an amendment to this Lease to evidence Tenant's exercise of its renewal option.

Section 17.02. Right of First Offer.

- (a) Landlord (it being the agreement and intent of the parties that this right of first offer shall not be applicable to any successor Landlord hereunder that is not Patriot Park Partners II, LLC, other than an entity related to Patriot Park Partners II, LLC or any affiliated parties to the Patriot Park Partners II, LLC) hereby grants to Tenant a one-time right of first offer (the "**Right of First Offer**") to purchase the Leased Premises. For the avoidance of doubt, upon any sale of

the Leased Premises to a third-party purchaser, the Right of First Offer shall be void and of no further force and effect.

- (b) Prior to listing the Leased Premises for sale, and prior to any public announcement or advertisement of the availability of the Leased Premises for sale, Landlord shall deliver notice of Landlord's intent to market the Leased Premises to Tenant, including the purchase price and other material business terms that Landlord intends to offer the Leased Premises to other prospective purchaser (a "**ROFO Notice**"). Tenant shall have fifteen (15) business days following receipt of the ROFO Notice to notify Landlord in writing of its intention to accept Landlord's terms for the purchase of the Leased Premises ("**ROFO Acceptance Notice**") and, upon delivery of such ROFO Acceptance Notice, the parties shall negotiate in good faith and enter into a market standard purchase and sale agreement for the Leased Premises (the "**Purchase and Sale Agreement**"). If Tenant counteroffers any of the material business terms set forth in the ROFO Notice, the parties shall negotiate in good faith to agree upon the material business terms and enter into a market standard Purchase and Sale Agreement based on the agreed upon terms. If Tenant fails to timely deliver the ROFO Acceptance Notice or if, despite good faith efforts by both parties, the parties have not entered into a binding Purchase and Sale Agreement for the purchase of the Leased Premises within forty-five (45) days after Tenant's delivery of the ROFO Acceptance Notice, then Landlord shall be entitled to sell the Leased Premises to any third party free and clear of the rights of Tenant under this Right of First Offer and the Right of First Offer shall be void and of no further force and effect. Furthermore, if (a) the deposits required under such Purchase and Sale Agreement are not timely made (including applicable notice and cure periods expressly provided by the Purchase and Sale Agreement), time being of the essence or (b) after a definitive Purchase and Sale Agreement is entered into between Landlord and Tenant, Tenant fails to close upon the Leased Premises for any reason other than a default by Landlord, then Landlord shall be entitled to sell the Leased Premises to any third party free and clear of the rights of Tenant under this Right of First Offer and the Right of First Offer shall be void and of no further force and effect. To the extent Landlord delivers a ROFO Notice to Tenant and Tenant elects not to purchase the Leased Premises, Tenant shall upon written request of Landlord execute and deliver to Landlord such documentation as may be reasonably requested by Landlord to evidence that Tenant's Right of First Offer is void and of no further force and effect.

Section 17.03. Purchase Option. Provided Tenant is not in Default under this Lease, Landlord hereby grants to Tenant an option to purchase the Leased Premises from the Landlord (the "**Option**") upon the terms and conditions set forth below in this Section 17.03. Tenant's option to purchase the Leased Premises shall terminate and be null and void if Tenant fails to exercise the Option in writing on or before January 15, 2021. All rights granted to Tenant under this Section 17.03 are personal to Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc. only. The terms and provisions of the Option are set forth below:

- (i) The purchase price for the Leased Premises pursuant to the Option shall be TWENTY-SIX MILLION TWO HUNDRED FIFTY THOUSAND AND 00/100 DOLLARS (\$26,250,000.00).
- (ii) In the event Tenant desires access to the Leased Premises beyond Tenant's rights under the Lease for the purpose of conducting due diligence in connection with the purchase of the Leased Premises, Tenant shall have the right to access such portions of the Leased Premises

for the purpose of conducting such due diligence through March 1, 2021 upon the execution, and subject to the terms, of a commercially reasonable Access Agreement between Landlord and Tenant mutually acceptable to both parties.

(iii) The parties will use commercially reasonable efforts to negotiate a Purchase and Sale Agreement in a form reasonably acceptable to Landlord and Tenant and execute such Purchase and Sale Agreement on or before March 1, 2021. Closing shall occur on November 1, 2021. The Leased Premises shall be conveyed and sold to Tenant in its "As-Is" condition and without any representation or warranty, express or implied, except as otherwise agreed in the Purchase and Sale Agreement. Landlord shall convey the Leased Premises by appropriate documents containing a special warranty of title and subject only to encumbrances of record (except for monetary liens expressly granted by Landlord) and other encumbrances consented to by Tenant or caused by Tenant. As the Lease provides that Tenant shall pay for ad valorem taxes and insurance, there will be no proration of taxes or insurance and no sales commission shall be due by any party hereunder, Landlord's proceeds at the closing shall not be diminished by any commission in connection with the conveyance of the Leased Premises pursuant to this Option. Each party shall pay all legal fees incurred by such party in connection with the Option, the exercise thereof and any transfer of the Leased Premises pursuant to the Option.

(iv) Any unused portion of the Tenant Allowance (as defined in **Exhibit B**) shall be credited against the portion of the purchase price due from Tenant at the closing of the sale of the Leased Premises pursuant to the Option.

(v) Upon the closing of the sale of the Leased Premises pursuant to the Option, the parties shall execute an agreement terminating this Lease. For the avoidance of doubt, the Lease shall continue in full force and effect until the sale of the Leased Premises pursuant to the Option.

(v) The earnest money deposit for the purchase of the Property shall be an amount equal to five percent (5%) of the purchase price and shall be paid to Landlord on or before March 1, 2021 (the "**Earnest Money Deposit Date**"); provided that a failure to deliver the earnest money deposit by the Earnest Money Deposit Date shall not be a breach or default of this Lease by Tenant. If on or before the Earnest Money Deposit Date, the Purchase and Sale Agreement is not executed and delivered by all parties or if the earnest money deposit is not paid to Landlord, then the Purchase Option shall be null and void and of no further force and effect. Upon a default by Tenant under the Purchase and Sale Agreement for the Leased Premises (including a failure to close), the earnest money shall be retained by Landlord as liquidated damages.

(vi) Time is of the essence with respect to all of the dates and time periods in this Section.

(SIGNATURES CONTAINED ON THE FOLLOWING PAGES)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Lease as of the day and year first above written.

LANDLORD:

PATRIOT PARK PARTNERS II, LLC,
a Delaware limited liability company

Dated: 17 December 2020

By: /s/ Richard W. Horn

Name: Richard W. Horn
Title: CEO, Strategic Capital

TENANT:

TAYSHA GENE THERAPIES, INC.,
A Delaware corporation

Dated: 16 December 2020

By: /s/ Karman Alam

Name: Kamran Alam
Title: Chief Financial Officer

EXHIBIT B**TENANT IMPROVEMENTS**

1.

Condition of Leased Premises.

Tenant shall be responsible for constructing the interior improvements within the Leased Premises (the "**Tenant Improvements**"). Tenant's proposed architect/engineer, construction contractor, and mechanical, electric and plumbing subcontractors are subject to Landlord's prior approval, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Promptly following the selection and approval of the architect/engineer, Tenant shall forward to said architect/engineer (and copy Landlord on the transmittal) Landlord's building standards heretofore delivered to Tenant, and Tenant shall cause said architect/engineer to comply with said building standards. Promptly following the selection and approval of the contractor, Tenant shall forward to said contractor (and copy Landlord on the transmittal) Landlord's mechanical, electrical and plumbing specifications and Landlord's rules of conduct, all of which have been delivered to Tenant prior to the date of this Lease, and Tenant shall cause said contractor to comply with said specifications and rules of conduct. At Landlord's request, Tenant shall coordinate a meeting among Landlord, Tenant and Tenant's contractor to discuss the Building systems and other matters related to the construction of the Tenant Improvements.

(b) Landlord shall provide Tenant access, to the extent permitted by applicable laws, rules and ordinances, for the commencement of the Tenant Improvements on or before January 1, 2021, provided that such access does not interfere with the construction of the Base terms and conditions of this Lease other than the obligation to pay Rent, (b) Tenant shall use best efforts to minimize any interference with Landlord's activities, including, without limitation, construction of the Base Building, (c) Tenant shall cause its personnel and contractors to comply with the terms and conditions of Landlord's general contractor's reasonable rules of conduct, and

(d) Tenant shall not begin operation of its business. Tenant acknowledges that Tenant shall be responsible for obtaining all applicable permits and inspections relating to any such early access by Tenant. Landlord and Tenant agree to cooperate reasonably with each other in the performance of their respective work for the Base Building and Tenant Improvements.

2. Preparation of CD's. Within one hundred twenty (120) days after execution of the Lease by both parties, Tenant shall, at Tenant's sole cost and expense, prepare and submit to Landlord a set of permissible construction drawings (the "**CD's**"), based on the preliminary plans attached hereto as **Exhibit B-2** and made a part hereof, covering all work to be performed by Tenant in constructing the Tenant Improvements. Tenant shall have no right to request any Tenant Improvements that would materially alter the exterior appearance or basic nature of the Building or the Building systems. Provided a Landlord representative or construction manager has been involved with the process of preparing the CDs with Tenant (as is currently anticipated), Landlord shall have fourteen (14) days after receipt of the CD's in which to review the CD's and in which to give Tenant written notice of its approval of the CD's or its requested changes to the CD's. If Landlord requests any changes to the CD's, Tenant shall make such changes and shall, within ten

(10) business days of its receipt of Landlord's requested changes (if any), submit the revised

portion of the CD's to Landlord. Landlord shall have ten (10) business days after receipt of the revised CD's in which to review said revised CD's and in which to give to Tenant written notice of its approval of the revised CD's or its requested changes thereto. This process shall continue until such time, if at all, that Landlord approves the CD's in accordance with this paragraph. Tenant shall at all times in its preparation of the CD's, and of any revisions thereto, act reasonably and in good faith. Landlord shall at all times in its review of the CD's, and any revisions thereto, act reasonably and in good faith. Landlord's construction manager, the architect/engineer, contractor and any other representatives of Landlord and Tenant shall endeavor to hold regular meetings to discuss the CD's, permitting, approvals, the construction of the Tenant Improvements and any other related issues.

3. Construction of Tenant Improvements. Prior to commencing the construction of the Tenant Improvements, Tenant shall deliver to Landlord (a) evidence of Tenant's insurance reasonably satisfactory to Landlord, which insurance shall be maintained throughout the construction of the Tenant Improvements, and (b) a project schedule in detail reasonably satisfactory to Landlord. In addition, Tenant shall require its contractor to carry appropriate insurance, as reasonably determined by Landlord, but which shall include, without limitation, Commercial General Liability, Commercial Auto Liability and Worker's Compensation, in amounts necessary to insure the project and the work related thereto against claims for bodily injury or death or property damage. Tenant's contractors of all tiers shall name Landlord, Landlord's managing agent, and any mortgagee requested by Landlord as additional insured on all liability policies required pursuant to this paragraph. Throughout the construction of the Tenant Improvements, Tenant shall notify Landlord promptly of any material deviations from such project schedule. Tenant or its contractor shall construct the Tenant Improvements in a good and workmanlike manner and in accordance with the CDs and all applicable governmental regulations. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Lease to the contrary, Tenant's obligation to pay Minimum Annual Rent and Additional Rent hereunder shall nevertheless begin on the Commencement Date (subject to the Abatement set forth in Section 3.05 of the Lease). Landlord shall have the right, from time to time throughout the construction process, to enter upon the Leased Premises to perform periodic inspections of the Tenant Improvements. Tenant agrees to respond to and address promptly any reasonable concerns raised by Landlord during or as a result of such inspections.
4. Punchlist. Upon substantial completion of the Tenant Improvements, a representative of Landlord and a representative of Tenant together shall inspect the Leased Premises and generate a punchlist of defective or uncompleted items relating to the completion of construction of the Tenant Improvements. Tenant shall, within a reasonable time after such punchlist is prepared and agreed upon by Landlord and Tenant, complete such incomplete work and remedy such defective work as are set forth on the punchlist.
5. Improvement Costs. Landlord shall reimburse Tenant for the Improvement Costs (as hereinafter defined) incurred in constructing the Tenant Improvements, up to an amount equal to Thirteen and No/100 Dollars (\$13.00) per rentable square foot of the Leased Premises (the "**Tenant Allowance**") (By way of example, the Tenant Allowance would equal Two Million Four Hundred Thirty-Seven Thousand Five Hundred and No/100 Dollars (\$2,437,500.00), if the final Rentable Area of the Leased Premises is 187,500 square feet), as follows:

- (a) Landlord shall pay the Tenant Allowance, less a holdback (the "**Holdback**") equal to ten percent (10%), to Tenant at such time as Tenant's contractor has:
- (i) substantially completed the Tenant Improvements and received a certificate of occupancy from the applicable governing authority;
 - (ii) delivered to Landlord lien waivers and affidavits from Tenant's contractor, all subcontractors, and all laborers or materials suppliers having performed any work at the Leased Premises relating to the Tenant Improvements, together with any other evidence reasonably required by Landlord to satisfy Landlord's title insurer that there are no parties entitled to file a lien against Property in connection with such work; and
 - (iii) delivered to Landlord all invoices, receipts and other evidence reasonably required by Landlord to evidence the cost of the Tenant Improvements.
- (b) Landlord shall pay the Holdback to Tenant at such time as Tenant has completed the incomplete work and remedied the defective work set forth on the punchlist.
- (c) Landlord shall be entitled to a construction management fee in an amount equal to one hundred thirty thousand and 00/100 Dollars (\$130,000.00) (subject to increase if oversight of construction and closeout related to the Tenant Improvements continues beyond May 1, 2022) (the "**Fee**"), which, at Landlord's election, may be paid to a consultant hired by Landlord. At Landlord's option, the Fee shall either be (A) applied against the Tenant Allowance, or (B) billed to Tenant (in which case Tenant shall pay the Fee to Landlord within ten (10) days following Landlord's delivery of an invoice to Tenant).
- (d) For purposes of this Lease, the term "**Improvement Costs**" shall mean the cost of the CD's and all tenant buildout, including, without limitation, materials, labor, design and engineering fees, demising walls and utilities related to the Tenant Improvements. Tenant shall be responsible for all Improvement Costs in excess of the Tenant Allowance.
- (e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, Landlord and Tenant acknowledge and agree that the Tenant Allowance shall be used within twenty-four (24) months after the Commencement Date, and Tenant shall not be entitled to any remaining Tenant Allowance after the passage of such time.
6. Liens. All work performed, materials furnished, or obligations incurred by or at the request of Tenant shall be deemed authorized and ordered by Tenant only, and Tenant shall not permit any mechanic's or construction liens to be filed against the Leased Premises or the Building in connection therewith. Tenant acknowledges that Landlord may post notice on the Leased Premises of non-responsibility for such liens and, in such event, Tenant shall so advise all contractors, materialmen, suppliers and other persons performing work or providing services and/or supplies to the Leased Premises on behalf of Tenant. Notwithstanding any term or provision herein to the contrary, for all work performed, materials furnished, or obligations incurred by or at the request of Tenant, Tenant must appoint a lien agent (as defined in NCGS 44A-7, naming the

Tenant in the "Owner Information" section and the Leased Premises in the "Project Property" section of the Appointment of Lien at www.LiensNC.com), and Tenant must provide to Landlord such mechanics lien agent entry number as assigned by LiensNC.com, prior to the earlier of (i) the date any work is commenced within the Leased Premises by or on behalf of Tenant, (ii) Landlord paying any allowance money to Tenant relative to the Leased Premises, (iii) Tenant entering into a contract with a contractor relative to the Leased Premises, and (iv) the date any building permits are obtained relative to the Leased Premises. If such a lien is filed, then Tenant shall, within ten

(10) days after Landlord has delivered notice of the filing thereof to Tenant (or such earlier time period as may be necessary to prevent the forfeiture of the Leased Premises, the Building or any interest of Landlord therein or the imposition of a civil or criminal fine with respect thereto), either

(1) pay the amount of the lien and cause the lien to be released of record, or (2) diligently contest such lien and deliver to Landlord a bond or other security reasonably satisfactory to Landlord. If Tenant fails to timely take either such action, then Landlord may pay the lien claim, and any amounts so paid, including expenses and interest, shall be paid by Tenant to Landlord within ten

(10) days after Landlord has invoiced Tenant therefor. Landlord and Tenant acknowledge and agree that their relationship is and shall be solely that of "landlord-tenant" (thereby excluding a relationship of "owner-contractor," "owner-agent" or other similar relationships) and that Tenant is not authorized to act as Landlord's common law agent or construction agent in connection with any work performed in the Leased Premises. Accordingly, all materialmen, contractors, artisans, mechanics, laborers and any other persons now or hereafter contracting with Tenant, any contractor or subcontractor of Tenant for the furnishing of any labor, services, materials, supplies or equipment with respect to any portion of the Leased Premises, at any time from the date hereof until the end of the Lease Term, are hereby charged with notice that they look exclusively to Tenant to obtain payment for same. Nothing herein shall be deemed a consent by Landlord to any liens being placed upon the Leased Premises, the Building or Landlord's interest therein due to any work performed by or for Tenant or deemed to give any contractor or subcontractor or materialman any right or interest in any funds held by Landlord to reimburse Tenant for any portion of the cost of such work. Tenant shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless Landlord and its agents and representatives from and against all claims, demands, causes of action, suits, judgments, damages and expenses (including attorneys' fees) in any way arising from or relating to the failure by Tenant to pay for any work performed, materials furnished, or obligations incurred by or at the request of Tenant. This indemnity provision shall survive termination or expiration of this Lease.

7. Performance and Payment Bonds. Landlord may, in its discretion, require Tenant to obtain and record a statutory form of lien bond, or obtain performance and payment bonds, or some alternate form of security satisfactory to Landlord in an amount sufficient to ensure the lien-free completion of such Tenant Improvements and naming Landlord as a co-obligee, in each case in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Landlord. Notwithstanding the foregoing, upon Landlord's election to require the bond(s) described above, Tenant shall have the option to satisfy such requirement by (i) delivering to Landlord a Tenant-executed Escrow Agreement in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit B-3 and made a part hereof (the "**Escrow Agreement**") and (ii) depositing the sum of Two Million Six Hundred Thousand and 00/100 Dollars (\$2,600,000.00) (the "**Escrow Funds**") with the Escrow Agent (as defined in the Escrow Agreement) within five (5) days after Landlord's election to require a bond. The Escrow Agreement shall provide (i) that if Tenant fails to pay for Tenant Improvement when due or if any lien is filed in connection with Tenant's Improvements, and such failure continues for a period of

ten (10) days after written notice from Landlord to Tenant, Landlord may use and withdraw the funds in the escrow to address any such event and (ii) any such remaining Escrow Funds shall be released to Tenant upon the full satisfaction of all requirements for payment of the Tenant Allowance set forth in Section 5(a) of this Exhibit B, including, without limitation, the issuance of a certificate of occupancy for the Leased Premises.

8. Certificate of Occupancy. Tenant acknowledges and agrees that Tenant shall have no right to conduct its business at the Leased Premises unless and until Tenant delivers to Landlord a temporary certificate of occupancy or a certificate of occupancy, if applicable for the Leased Premises.
9. Landlord Delay. "Landlord Delay" shall mean any and all actual delays in the approving or otherwise responding to the submission of the CD's or other items requiring Landlord's approval within the time period permitted under this Exhibit B, which delay is proximately caused by Landlord. Tenant shall promptly notify Landlord of any delay in substantial completion of Tenant Improvements caused by any Landlord Delay.

**EXHIBIT B-1 DEFINITION OF BASE
BUILDING**

[**]

EXHIBIT B-2
PRELIMINARY PLANS FOR TENANT IMPROVEMENTS

[**]

Exhibit B-2Page 1

**EXHIBIT B-3 ESCROW
AGREEMENT**

[***]

EXHIBIT C

FORM OF LETTER OF UNDERSTANDING

[**]

EXHIBIT D

MOVE-OUT CONDITIONS CHECKLIST

[**]

D-10

EXHIBIT E

[***]

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statement No. 333-249130 on Form S-8 of our report dated March 3, 2021, relating to the financial statements of Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc. appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Dallas, Texas
March 3, 2021

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, RA Session II, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (c) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 3, 2021

By: _____
/s/ RA Session II
RA Session II
President and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Taysha Gene Therapies, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the period ending December 31, 2020 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and result of operations of the Company.

Date: March 3, 2021

By: _____ /s/ RA Session II
RA Session II
President and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

